



Australian Guide to Legal Citation

Fourth Edition

AUSTRALIAN GUIDE TO LEGAL CITATION

Fourth Edition

Melbourne University Law Review Association Inc
in collaboration with
Melbourne Journal of International Law Inc
Melbourne
2018

Published and distributed by
the Melbourne University Law Review Association Inc
in collaboration with the Melbourne Journal of International Law Inc

National Library of Australia Cataloguing-in-Publication entry

Australian Guide to Legal Citation / Melbourne University Law Review Association Inc.,
Melbourne Journal of International Law Inc.

4th ed.

ISBN 9780646976389.

Bibliography.

Includes index.

Citation of legal authorities - Australia - Handbooks, manuals, etc.

808.06634

First edition	1998
Second edition	2002
Third edition	2010, 2011 (with minor corrections), 2012 (with minor corrections)
Fourth edition	2018, 2019 (with minor corrections), 2020 (with minor corrections)

Published by:
Melbourne University Law Review Association Inc
Reg No A0017345F · ABN 21 447 204 764

Melbourne University Law Review	Telephone: (+61 3) 8344 6593
Melbourne Law School	Facsimile: (+61 3) 9347 8087
The University of Melbourne	Email: <law-mulr@unimelb.edu.au>
Victoria 3010 Australia	Website: < http://www.law.unimelb.edu.au/mulr >

Melbourne Journal of International Law Inc
Reg No A0046334D · ABN 86 930 725 641

Melbourne Journal of International Law	Telephone: (+61 3) 8344 7913
Melbourne Law School	Facsimile: (+61 3) 8344 9774
The University of Melbourne	Email: <law-mjil@unimelb.edu.au>
Victoria 3010 Australia	Website: < http://www.law.unimelb.edu.au/mjil >

© 2018 Melbourne University Law Review Association Inc and Melbourne Journal of International Law Inc. This work is protected by the laws of copyright. Except for any uses permitted under the *Copyright Act 1968* (Cth) or equivalent overseas legislation, no part of this work may be reproduced, in any manner or in any medium, without the written permission of the publisher. All rights reserved.

AUSTRALIAN GUIDE TO LEGAL CITATION

Fourth Edition

MELBOURNE
UNIVERSITY
LAW REVIEW

Melbourne University Law Review
Association Inc



MELBOURNE JOURNAL
of INTERNATIONAL LAW

Melbourne Journal of International
Law Inc

Foreword to the Fourth Edition

Citation of sources has long been a defining feature of academic scholarship. Even the most original thinker will have derived inspiration from the writings of others, and it is only proper that that debt be acknowledged. Citation also contributes to the history of ideas, by marking out the pathways of intellectual development.

Citation of sources in judgments is, by comparison, a relatively recent phenomenon. In the High Court, for example, the number of citations per case increased tenfold between 1920 and 1996, from 23 to 240.¹ In part, of course, this increase reflects the growth in the length of judgments. But it is also to be explained by the evolution of paper-based argument, the much greater accessibility of judgments and academic articles, and the availability of sophisticated search engines.²

Proper citation serves important rule of law purposes. Reference to authorities which govern, or guide, decision-making ensures that the judicial process ‘is injected with a certain degree of consistency, predictability and coherence’.³ Citation makes a judge’s reasons more comprehensible, and the process of adjudication more transparent, by exposing not only the path of reasoning but its foundations.

Citation also enhances the development of legal principle. Footnotes are a rich resource for practitioners confronted with the same or a related question, and for academics seeking to elucidate the principles which inform judicial decisions and to identify and explain doctrinal developments.

All of which makes the *Australian Guide to Legal Citation* (‘*Guide*’) an indispensable resource. The *Guide* has given us a national language of citation, which enhances communication across the legal system. And it epitomises the commitment to precision and consistency on which accurate citation depends.

The Honourable Justice Chris Maxwell AC
President of the Court of Appeal, Supreme Court of Victoria
November 2017

¹ Russell Smyth, ‘Citations by Court’ in Tony Blackshield, Michael Coper and George Williams (eds), *The Oxford Companion to the High Court of Australia* (Oxford University Press, 2001) 98, 98.

² Dietrich Fausten, Ingrid Nielsen and Russell Smyth, ‘A Century of Citation Practice on the Supreme Court of Victoria’ (2007) 31(3) *Melbourne University Law Review* 733, 801.

³ Russell Smyth, ‘What Do Judges Cite? An Empirical Study of the “Authority of Authority” in the Supreme Court of Victoria’ (1999) 25(1) *Monash University Law Review* 29, 32.

Foreword to the Third Edition

The third edition of the *Australian Guide to Legal Citation* (‘*Guide*’) deserves celebration. The *Guide* is the successor to the *Melbourne University Law Review Style Guide*, the bane and *vade mecum* of student editors for many years. The first edition of the *Guide* appeared in 1998 and the second in 2002. This third edition is considerably longer and more detailed than its predecessors, offering guidance on the citation of new sources of law.

Until I worked on the *Melbourne University Law Review* as a student in the 1970s, I was oblivious to the delights, agonies and obsessions of editorial style and citation methods. That experience imparted enduring respect for well-tempered punctuation as well as accurate and judicious footnoting.

It is easy to dismiss rules of punctuation and legal citation as the province of pedants and to imply that attention to such matters privileges style over substance. Punctuation, however, can be critical to meaning and clarity. Lynne Truss acknowledges this significance in her charming meditation on punctuation, *Eats, Shoots and Leaves*, which she dedicates:

To the memory of the striking Bolshevik printers of St Petersburg who, in 1905, demanded to be paid the same rate for punctuation marks as for letters, and thereby directly precipitated the first Russian Revolution.¹

As for citation, scholars have a responsibility to acknowledge the sources of their information and ideas carefully so that they can be readily traced by their readers. In this sense, citation practices are akin to musical scales — technical exercises that ground scholarly sonatas.

The third edition expands and updates earlier versions of the *Guide*. Now legal scholars have a stern but reliable guide to the vexing issue of the use of ellipses in quotations, or the citation of parties’ submissions in court cases. The distinction between em- and en-dashes is helpfully explicated. One particularly welcome change from earlier editions is the inclusion of examples for almost all rules. The third edition also contains a number of tables that present complex rules in a simple and accessible manner.

¹ Lynne Truss, *Eats, Shoots and Leaves: The Zero Tolerance Approach to Punctuation* (Profile Books, 2003) v.

This volume mirrors the increasing significance of both comparative and international law in Australian legal scholarship. The earlier single chapter on the citation of international materials has now become seven chapters. The international section (Part IV) devotes considerable attention to treaties and the documents generated by international institutions. It includes an entirely new chapter on the citation of documents from international criminal tribunals, reflecting the astonishing growth in the law in this area over the past decade.

Part V introduces rules for citing legal materials from China, France, Germany, Malaysia, Singapore and South Africa and contains extensive revisions of rules relating to the United Kingdom and the United States. Such guidelines will enhance the accessibility of foreign legal sources and thus gently erode Australian legal parochialism.

The third edition is the product of intense and detailed work. It is meticulous without being stultifying. The authors are respectful sticklers working on behalf of readers everywhere and all Australian legal scholars will benefit from the careful scrutiny and sensibility of the three generations of the *Guide*'s authors.

Sticklers unite! Like the printers of St Petersburg, the authors of this *Guide* take the conventions of language and research seriously. May this compendium repay their hard work by encouraging precision in prose and clarity in citation.

Hilary Charlesworth
 Professor of Law and ARC Federation Fellow
 The Australian National University
Melbourne University Law Review Editor 1979
 January 2010

Foreword to the First Edition

Many publishers and some publications have their own Style Guides. For years, the editors of the *Melbourne University Law Review* referred to the Style Guide published by the *Review*'s constituent body to solve problems of how to cite materials referred to in the articles and notes appearing in each issue. Now the Melbourne University Law Review Association has produced an *Australian Guide to Legal Citation*.

The project is ambitious. As its Preface says, the *Guide* 'attempts to set down and clarify citation customs where they exist, and to determine the best practice where no particular custom has been established'. In so doing the Association seeks to emulate other, long established and authoritative citation guides published by university law reviews. Of these, the 'Bluebook' is, perhaps, the best known. Published by a group of law reviews led by the *Harvard Law Review*, *The Bluebook: A Uniform System of Citation* has become the standard work in the field in the United States and has now passed through many editions. Other university law reviews have entered the field, for example, the *University of Chicago Manual of Legal Citation* and, in Canada, the *Canadian Guide to Uniform Legal Citation* published by the *McGill Law Journal*.

Not all such works attract only praise. Judge Posner has written of the Bluebook that it 'creates an atmosphere of formality and redundancy in which the drab, Latinate, plethoric, euphemistic style of law reviews and judicial opinions flourishes'.¹ But this *Guide* is not, and does not pretend to be a guide to legal style any more than it is a guide to substantive law. The *Guide* is concerned only with how sources may be identified. Its principles require that they be identified clearly and accurately, simply and efficiently, and with due sensitivity. The way in which the material from those sources is then used and presented is for the author to choose.

It is for the author to develop a style that will engage the reader. Every reader will, no doubt, wish that the style chosen is not 'drab, Latinate, plethoric [or] euphemistic'. If it is the fault will lie with the author not the *Guide*.

Justice KM Hayne
Justice of the High Court of Australia
Melbourne University Law Review Editor 1966
Melbourne
19 March 1998

¹ Richard Posner, 'Goodbye to the Bluebook' (1986) 53(4) *University of Chicago Law Review* 1343, 1349.

Preface to the Fourth Edition

Since the publication of the first edition in 1998, the *Australian Guide to Legal Citation* ('*AGLC*') remains the authoritative legal citation guide within Australia and is widely used by practitioners, law students and academics alike. The fourth edition marks the 20th anniversary of the *AGLC* and continues the original aim of providing clear, concise and comprehensive rules for citation whilst ensuring that it remains accessible to all readers.

The fourth edition continues the collaboration between the Melbourne University Law Review Association ('Review') and the Melbourne Journal of International Law ('Journal') and refines the enduring foundations laid down by the previous editions of the *AGLC*. The fourth edition also builds upon the existing rules to ensure the ongoing relevance of the *AGLC* in today's everchanging legal landscape.

Acknowledgments

Members of the Review and the Journal have been involved in production of this edition of the *AGLC* over the last several years. Work on the fourth edition of the *AGLC* was overseen by the General Editors: Justin Browne, Rajesh Gounder, Peter Henley, Marcus Roberts and Lachlan Sievert. Much of the work was done by the *AGLC*4 Committee, comprised of Anna Bohacova, Eliah Castiello, Kye-Ren Cheong, Danielle El Hajj, Matthew Harper, Jamin Li, Michael McArdle, Daniel O'Neil, Kathleen Phelan, Alan de Rochefort-Reynolds, Rachel Walters and Daniel Wright. The cover was designed by Eliah Castiello.

We thank all past and present Members of the Review and the Journal who participated in proofreading the fourth edition of the *AGLC*: Justin Joonhyuk Chang, Betty Yee En Choi, Kevin Cui, Nick Felstead, Jane Hannah, Jake Herd, Angad Keith, Ken Kiat, Youngkwang 'Nolan' Lee, Jahangir Mahmood, Anna Sartori, Maddie Smith, Phapit Triratpan, April Whitehead, Belinda Yee and Jennifer Zheng. We would also like to thank Sam Crock and Sarah Waring. We thank especially Stuart Dixon for his comprehensive proofreading of the fourth edition.

Invaluable assistance was provided by the former Editors of the Review and the Journal: Holly Cao, Kara Connolly, Jordonne Colley, Chenez Dyer Bray, Monique MacRitchie, James Nunez, Mimi Oorloff, George Priestley, Stephen Polesel, Cal Samson, Phoebe St John, Emily Rothfield, Anna Saunders, Adaena Sinclair-Blakemore and Thomas Wu. We would like to thank Alexander Di Stefano and Jack North for their contribution to the Review and their tireless efforts, along with their team, in developing *AGLC* Online.

We thank Andrew Christie, Robin Gardner, Fiona MacDowell, Chantal Morton, Trung Quach and Kirsty Wilson for their insight and assistance with the production of the fourth edition.

Working on the fourth edition was made markedly easier by the enduring framework built by the past three editions of the *AGLC*. We would like to acknowledge all those who have worked on the previous editions, especially the General Editor of the first edition, Andrew D Mitchell, the General Editors of the second edition, Lucy Kirwan and Jeremy Masters, and the General Editors of the third edition, Sara Dehm and David Heaton.

We wish to acknowledge Melbourne Law School's continuing support of the Review, the Journal, and of the *AGLC*. We would like to thank the Review's Faculty Advisors, Ian Malkin, Jenny Morgan and Dale Smith, and the Journal's Faculty Advisors, Andrew D Mitchell, Bruce 'Ossie' Oswald, Jacqueline Peel and John Tobin, for their continued support and guidance over the years.

Finally, we are grateful for the extensive feedback provided by students, practitioners, academics, judges, court officers and staff, law school administrators, law librarians, law journal editors and others who have supported the *AGLC*. It is heartening to see the degree of commitment and investment that *AGLC* users have for its continued improvement. Such feedback is highly valued and ensures we consider many different perspectives when making changes. We look forward to receiving feedback on possible improvements for the next edition.

AGLC4 Committee
Melbourne
July 2018

How to Use This Guide

The cardinal principles in legal citation — indeed all citation — are clarity and consistency. Citations should contain the information that a reader will need to locate sources quickly and easily. If your citations are clear and concise, your readers will appreciate it.

The rules in the *AGLC* have been drafted with these cardinal principles in mind. The core rules have mostly not changed since the first edition of the *AGLC* was published in 1998. Where changes have been made, it has always been in pursuit of greater clarity and consistency.

Suggested Approach to Using the *AGLC*

If you are a first-time user of the *AGLC*, we recommend that you first read through the General Rules (chapter 1) and then skim the chapters relating to sources that you are likely to want to cite on a regular basis. In the case of Australian law students, chapter 2 (Cases) and chapter 3 (Legislative Materials) will be essential. Thereafter, when you wish to cite a particular source, you can use either the contents or the index to find the applicable rule.

Sources Not Included in the *AGLC*

If you wish to cite a source for which provision is not made in the *AGLC*, you should first reflect on the cardinal principles: clarity and consistency. It may be helpful to analogise with existing rules. However, there is often no single correct way to cite a source and it will be a matter of judgment as to which rule to adhere to. As long as you are clear and consistent, you cannot go wrong.

The best way to cite a source may also vary depending on the audience. For example, if you are citing a legal source from a jurisdiction not covered in the *AGLC*, it may be preferable to cite it like an analogous Australian source when you are writing for an Australian audience, but it may be preferable to cite it like it is cited in the foreign jurisdiction when you are writing for an audience familiar with the jurisdiction.

Subsequent References

One of the more significant changes contained in this edition of the *AGLC* concerns subsequent references. Specifically, the *AGLC* now provides for the use of cross-references in citations of all sources, including cases, legislation and treaties.

The principle guiding this change is consistency. In academic writing, readers will wish to refer back to cases, legislation and treaties that have been previously cited as frequently as they will wish to refer back to journal articles and books. In this context, it makes sense to adopt a uniform rule for subsequent references.

A further principle guiding the change was clarity. The previous edition of the *AGLC* provided for the use of short titles, but not cross-references, when citing legislation. A reader might then come across a reference to ‘*JR Act*’, and, if she had not read every footnote and was not familiar with the field, she might struggle to decipher the reference. The use of cross-references alleviates this issue.

However, it is accepted that in some contexts, the interest in being able to instantly identify the complete reference for a case outweighs the interests of consistency and concision. For example, it is likely that, for good reason, law reports and legal advices will continue to use complete citations of cases.

Bearing in mind that writers’ purposes and readers’ circumstances will differ, the new rule regarding subsequent references is intended to be facultative rather than mandatory.

Secondary Sources

This chapter has undergone some significant changes. A new chapter outlining the general rules for secondary sources has been added (chapter 4). Much of this information was contained in specific rules in the past edition. The consolidation into a single chapter provides greater clarity for specific elements of secondary sources, irrespective of the rule being applied.

Multiple new rules have been added to allow citation of materials such as intellectual property materials, podcasts and social media posts. As the sources we draw upon expand, so too must the citation rules.

Existing rules have also undergone changes. Multiple secondary sources have been consolidated into general rules that can be applied to multiple different source types. This allows consistency in how similar materials are cited. The rules are also easier to navigate.

Contents

PART I — GENERAL RULES

1	General Rules.....	1
1.1	General Format of Footnotes	1
1.1.1	When to Footnote	1
1.1.2	The Position of Footnote Numbers	2
1.1.3	Multiple Sources in Footnotes.....	3
1.1.4	Closing Punctuation in Footnotes	3
1.1.5	Discursive Text in Footnotes.....	4
1.1.6	Pinpoint References.....	4
1.1.7	Spans of Pinpoint References	6
1.2	Introductory Signals for Citations	7
1.3	Sources Referring to Other Sources	8
1.4	Subsequent References	9
1.4.1	General Rule.....	9
1.4.2	References within a Text	10
1.4.3	Ibid	11
1.4.4	Short Titles.....	12
1.4.5	Abbreviations and Defined Terms	13
1.4.6	Subsequent References within the Same Footnote	14
1.5	Quotations	15
1.5.1	General Rule.....	15
1.5.2	Introducing Quotations.....	17
1.5.3	Ellipses	18
1.5.4	Editing Quotations.....	18
1.5.5	[sic].....	19
1.5.6	Closing Punctuation	20
1.5.7	Omitting Citations and Adding Emphasis.....	21
1.6	Punctuation.....	22
1.6.1	Full Stops	22
1.6.2	Commas.....	22
1.6.3	Em-Dashes, En-Dashes, Hyphens and Slashes	23
1.6.4	Parentheses.....	23
1.6.5	Square Brackets	24
1.7	Capitalisation.....	24
1.8	Italicisation.....	26
1.8.1	Italicisation for Emphasis	26
1.8.2	Italicisation of Source Titles	26
1.8.3	Italicisation of Foreign Words.....	27
1.9	Spelling and Grammar.....	28
1.9.1	Official Dictionary	28
1.9.2	Official Grammar Guide	28
1.9.3	Inclusive Language	28

1.10	Numbers, Currency and Units.....	29
1.10.1	Numbers	29
1.10.2	Currency	30
1.10.3	Units.....	30
1.11	Dates and Time.....	31
1.11.1	Full Date	31
1.11.2	Time	31
1.11.3	Point in Time or a Period of Time	32
1.11.4	Spans of Dates and Times.....	32
1.11.5	Decades and Centuries	33
1.12	Headings and Titles	34
1.12.1	Title and Author	34
1.12.2	Heading Levels	34
1.13	Bibliographies	35

PART II — DOMESTIC SOURCES

2	Cases	39
2.1	Case Names	39
2.1.1	Parties' Names — General Rule.....	39
2.1.2	Business Corporations and Firms.....	40
2.1.3	The Commonwealth and the States and Territories	41
2.1.4	The Crown	41
2.1.5	Governmental Entities, Foreign Governments and International Organisations	41
2.1.6	Ministers and Officers of the Commonwealth, States and Territories, and Government Departments	42
2.1.7	Attorneys-General and Directors of Public Prosecutions....	43
2.1.8	<i>Re</i>	43
2.1.9	<i>Ex parte</i>	44
2.1.10	<i>ex rel</i>	44
2.1.11	<i>v</i>	45
2.1.12	Admiralty Cases.....	45
2.1.13	Multiple Proceedings between the Same Parties	46
2.1.14	Shortened and Popular Case Names and Subsequent References	46
2.1.15	Omitting the Case Name	48
2.2	Reported Decisions.....	49
2.2.1	Year and Volume	49
2.2.2	Law Report Series	50
2.2.3	Abbreviations for Report Series.....	51
2.2.4	Starting Page	52
2.2.5	Pinpoint References.....	52
2.2.6	Identifying the Court.....	53
2.2.7	Parallel Citations	54
2.3	Unreported Decisions	54
2.3.1	Decisions with a Medium Neutral Citation	54
2.3.2	Decisions without a Medium Neutral Citation	56

2.3.3	Proceedings	57
2.3.4	Court Orders	57
2.4	Identifying Judicial Officers and Counsel.....	58
2.4.1	Identifying Judicial Officers	58
2.4.2	Agreement or Dissent	60
2.4.3	Joint and Separate Judgments	61
2.4.4	Statements Made during Argument	61
2.4.5	References to Two or More Judicial Officers	62
2.5	Case History	62
2.6	Quasi-Judicial Decisions.....	63
2.6.1	Administrative Decisions.....	63
2.6.2	Arbitration	64
2.7	Transcripts of Proceedings.....	65
2.7.1	General Rule.....	65
2.7.2	High Court of Australia from July 2003	65
2.8	Submissions in Cases	66
3	Legislative Materials	67
3.1	Statutes (Acts of Parliament)	67
3.1.1	Title	67
3.1.2	Year	68
3.1.3	Jurisdiction	68
3.1.4	Pinpoint References.....	69
3.1.5	Multiple Pinpoint References	71
3.1.6	Definitions	72
3.1.7	Individual Parts of Legislative Materials.....	73
3.2	Bills.....	74
3.3	Order of Parallel Australian Statutes and Bills.....	74
3.4	Delegated Legislation	75
3.5	Short Title and Subsequent References	75
3.6	Australian Constitutions.....	76
3.7	Explanatory Memoranda, Statements and Notes.....	77
3.8	Legislative History: Enactments, Amendments, Repeals and Insertions	78
3.9	Quasi-Legislative Materials	79
3.9.1	Gazettes	79
3.9.2	Orders and Rulings of Government Instrumentalities and Officers (ASIC Class Orders, Taxation Rulings, etc)	79
3.9.3	Legislation Delegated to Non-Government Entities (ASX Listing Rules, Professional Conduct Rules, etc)	80
3.9.4	Court Practice Directions and Practice Notes.....	81

PART III — SECONDARY SOURCES

4	General Rules for Citing Secondary Sources	83
4.1	Author.....	83
4.1.1	General Rule.....	83
4.1.2	Multiple Authors	84

4.1.3	Editors.....	84
4.1.4	Publications Authored by a Body.....	85
4.1.5	Judges	86
4.2	Title.....	88
4.3	Short Title and Subsequent References	89
4.4	Uniform Resource Locator ('URL')	90
4.5	Archived Sources.....	90
5	Journal Articles	91
5.1	Author.....	91
5.2	Title.....	91
5.3	Year.....	92
5.4	Volume and Issue.....	92
5.5	Journal	93
5.6	Starting Page	94
5.7	Pinpoint References.....	94
5.8	Articles Published in Parts.....	94
5.9	Symposia	95
5.10	Articles Published in Online Journals.....	96
5.11	Forthcoming and Advance Journal Articles.....	97
6	Books	98
6.1	Author.....	98
6.2	Title.....	98
6.3	Publication Details	99
6.3.1	Publisher.....	99
6.3.2	Edition Number	100
6.3.3	Revised Editions	101
6.3.4	Publication Year.....	101
6.4	Pinpoint References.....	102
6.5	Multi-Volume Books.....	102
6.6	Edited Books	103
6.6.1	Chapters in Edited Books	103
6.6.2	Books with an Author and Editor	104
6.7	Translated Books	104
6.8	Forthcoming Books	105
6.9	Audiobooks.....	105
7	Other Sources	106
7.1	Reports and Similar Documents.....	106
7.1.1	General Rule.....	106
7.1.2	Parliamentary Papers, Committee Reports, Bill Digests and Alert Digests.....	107
7.1.3	Royal Commission Reports	108
7.1.4	Law Reform Commission Publications	108
7.1.5	Australian Bureau of Statistics ('ABS') Materials	109
7.2	Research Papers, Theses and Similar Documents.....	110
7.2.1	General Rule.....	110
7.2.2	Research Papers and Working Papers	111

7.2.3	Parliamentary Research Papers, Notes and Briefs	111
7.2.4	Conference Papers and Similar Documents.....	112
7.2.5	Theses and Dissertations	112
7.3	Speeches.....	113
7.4	Press and Media Releases	114
7.5	Other Parliamentary Materials	115
7.5.1	Parliamentary Debates	115
7.5.2	Written Submissions to Government and Parliamentary Inquiries, Committees and Agencies	115
7.5.3	Evidence to Parliamentary Committee.....	117
7.5.4	Australian Constitutional Convention Debates.....	117
7.6	Dictionaries.....	118
7.7	Legal Encyclopedias.....	119
7.8	Looseleaf Services.....	120
7.9	Intellectual Property ('IP') Materials	121
7.10	Constitutive Documents of a Corporation	122
7.11	Newspaper Articles	123
7.11.1	Printed Newspapers	123
7.11.2	Electronic Newspapers	124
7.11.3	Periodicals, Newsletters and Magazines	124
7.11.4	Unsigned and Untitled Articles and Editorials.....	125
7.12	Written Correspondence	125
7.13	Interviews and Similar Formats	126
7.14	Film, Television and Other Media	127
7.14.1	General Rule.....	127
7.14.2	Films and Audiovisual Recordings.....	127
7.14.3	Television Series.....	128
7.14.4	Radio Segments and Podcasts.....	129
7.15	Internet Materials.....	130
7.16	Social Media Posts.....	131

PART IV — INTERNATIONAL MATERIALS

8	Treaties	133
8.1	Treaty Title	133
8.2	Parties' Names.....	134
8.3	Date Opened for Signature or Signed and Date of Entry into Force.....	135
8.3.1	Opened for Signature (Open Multilateral Treaties).....	135
8.3.2	Signed by All Parties (Closed Multilateral or Bilateral Treaties).....	136
8.3.3	Treaties Not Yet in Force	136
8.4	Treaty Series.....	137
8.5	Reservations or Declarations to Articles of a Treaty.....	139
8.6	Memoranda of Understanding	139
8.7	Pinpoint Reference.....	140
8.8	Short Title and Subsequent References	141

9	United Nations Materials	142
9.1	Constitutive Document	142
9.2	Official Documents of the United Nations	142
9.2.1	Author	144
9.2.2	Title	144
9.2.3	Resolution and Decision Number	144
9.2.4	Official Records.....	145
9.2.5	Committee Number.....	145
9.2.6	Session (and Part) Number	146
9.2.7	Meeting Number	146
9.2.8	Agenda Item	147
9.2.9	Supplement.....	147
9.2.10	UN Document Number.....	148
9.2.11	Full Date	151
9.2.12	Annex.....	151
9.2.13	Pinpoint References.....	152
9.2.14	Documents of Multiple Organs	154
9.3	Individual Communications to UN Treaty Committees	154
9.3.1	Decisions of UN Treaty Committees.....	154
9.3.2	Parties' Communications and Submissions.....	155
9.4	United Nations Yearbooks.....	155
9.5	Short Title and Subsequent References	157
9.6	Commonly Cited Documents	158
10	International Court of Justice and Permanent Court of International Justice	159
10.1	Constitutive and Basic Documents.....	159
10.2	Reported Decisions.....	159
10.2.1	Case Name	160
10.2.2	Parties' Names or Advisory Opinion	160
10.2.3	Phase.....	161
10.2.4	Year	162
10.2.5	Report Series and Series Letter	163
10.2.6	Starting Page and Case Number	163
10.2.7	Pinpoint References.....	164
10.2.8	Identifying Judges.....	165
10.3	Reported Pleadings or Other Documents Originating in ICJ or PCIJ Proceedings.....	166
10.4	Unreported Materials	167
10.4.1	Decisions	167
10.4.2	Pleadings and Other Documents.....	168
10.5	Short Titles and Subsequent References	169
11	International Arbitral and Tribunal Decisions	170
11.1	State–State Decisions.....	170
11.1.1	Reported Decisions	170
11.1.2	Unreported Decisions	171

11.2	Individual–State Decisions	172
11.2.1	Reported Decisions	172
11.2.2	Unreported Decisions	174
11.3	Short Titles and Subsequent References	175
12	International Criminal Tribunals and Courts	176
12.1	Basic Documents	176
12.1.1	Constitutive Documents	176
12.1.2	Rules	177
12.2	Cases	178
12.2.1	Parties' Names.....	178
12.2.2	Phase.....	179
12.2.3	Court	179
12.2.4	Chamber	180
12.2.5	Case Number.....	180
12.2.6	Full Date	181
12.2.7	Pinpoint References.....	181
12.2.8	Identifying Judges	181
12.3	Reports of Cases	182
12.4	Short Title and Subsequent References	183
13	International Economic Materials	184
13.1	World Trade Organization	184
13.1.1	Constitutive and Basic Documents	184
13.1.2	Official WTO Documents	185
13.1.3	WTO Panel, Appellate Body and Arbitration Decisions	187
13.2	General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade	188
13.2.1	Official GATT Documents	188
13.2.2	GATT Panel Reports.....	190
13.3	Investment and Trade Treaties and Investor–State Arbitration	190
13.4	Short Title and Subsequent References	191
14	Supranational Materials	193
14.1	Constitutive Documents	193
14.2	European Union Materials	194
14.2.1	Official Journal of the European Union	194
14.2.2	Constitutive Treaties of the European Union	196
14.2.3	Courts of the European Union	199
14.3	Council of Europe	201
14.3.1	Basic Documents of the Council of Europe	201
14.3.2	European Court of Human Rights.....	202
14.3.3	European Commission of Human Rights.....	204
14.4	Other Supranational Courts and Tribunals	205
14.4.1	Decisions	205
14.4.2	Advisory Opinions	206
14.4.3	Rules of Procedure	207
14.4.4	Pleadings and Other Documents	207
14.5	Documents of Other Supranational Parliaments, Councils, Bodies, etc	208

14.6	Short Title and Subsequent References	210
-------------	--	------------

PART V — FOREIGN DOMESTIC SOURCES

15	Canada	211
15.1	Cases	211
15.1.1	General Rule.....	211
15.1.2	Official and Unofficial Report Series	211
15.2	Legislation	212
15.2.1	Title	212
15.2.2	Statute Volume and Jurisdiction	212
15.2.3	Year	214
15.2.4	Chapter	214
15.2.5	Pinpoint References.....	215
15.3	Constitutions	215
15.3.1	Federal.....	215
15.3.2	Provincial and Territorial	215
15.4	Delegated Legislation (Regulations)	216
15.4.1	Revised Federal Regulations.....	216
15.4.2	Unrevised Federal Regulations	216
15.4.3	Provincial and Territorial Regulations	217
15.5	Other	219
16	China	220
16.1	Specific Rules for Chinese Language Materials	220
16.2	Cases	221
16.2.1	General Rule.....	221
16.2.2	Report Series.....	222
16.2.3	Unreported Judgments	223
16.3	Legislative Materials	223
16.3.1	Chinese Legislative Acts.....	223
16.3.2	Constitutions	224
16.4	Chinese Language Secondary Sources.....	225
16.4.1	General Rules.....	225
16.4.2	Author Names and Subsequent References	226
17	France	228
17.1	Cases	228
17.2	Legislative Materials	229
17.2.1	Individual Materials	229
17.2.2	Codes	230
17.2.3	Constitution	230
18	Germany.....	231
18.1	Cases	231
18.2	Legislative Materials	232
18.2.1	Individual Laws	232
18.2.2	Codes	233
18.2.3	Constitution	233

19	Hong Kong	234
19.1	Cases	234
19.2	Legislative Materials	235
19.2.1	Principal and Delegated Legislation	235
19.2.2	Constitution	235
20	Malaysia	236
20.1	Cases	236
20.1.1	Report Series	236
20.1.2	Unreported Cases	237
20.2	Legislative Materials	237
20.2.1	Statutes and Delegated Legislation	237
20.2.2	Constitution	238
21	New Zealand	239
21.1	Cases	239
21.1.1	General Rule	239
21.1.2	Official and Unofficial Report Series	239
21.1.3	Unreported Cases	240
21.1.4	Māori Land Court and Māori Appellate Court	240
21.1.5	Waitangi Tribunal	241
21.2	Legislative Materials	242
21.2.1	Statutes	242
21.2.2	Delegated Legislation	242
21.3	Other	242
22	Singapore	243
22.1	Cases	243
22.1.1	General Rule	243
22.1.2	Report Series	243
22.1.3	Unreported Cases	244
22.2	Legislative Materials	245
22.2.1	Statutes and Subsidiary Legislation	245
22.2.2	Constitutional Documents	246
22.3	Other	246
23	South Africa	247
23.1	Cases	247
23.1.1	General Rule	247
23.1.2	Report Series	248
23.2	Legislative Materials	249
23.2.1	Statutes and Delegated Legislation	249
23.2.2	Constitutions	249
23.3	Truth and Reconciliation Commission	250
24	United Kingdom	251
24.1	Cases	251
24.1.1	General Rule	251
24.1.2	Modern English Reports	251

24.1.3	Nominate Reports	253
24.1.4	Scottish Reports	253
24.1.5	Unreported Cases.....	254
24.1.6	Identifying Judicial Officers	256
24.2	Legislation	257
24.2.1	Title and Year	257
24.2.2	Jurisdiction	258
24.2.3	Regnal Year and Chapter	258
24.2.4	Pinpoint References.....	260
24.3	Delegated Legislation	260
24.4	Government Publications.....	261
24.4.1	Parliamentary Debates	261
24.4.2	Command Papers	262
24.4.3	Parliamentary Papers	262
24.5	Other	263
25	United States of America	264
25.1	Cases	264
25.1.1	Parties' Names.....	264
25.1.2	Volume.....	264
25.1.3	Report Series and Series Number	265
25.1.4	Starting Page and Pinpoint References.....	266
25.1.5	Jurisdiction and Court Name	266
25.1.6	Year	270
25.1.7	Unreported Cases.....	270
25.1.8	Identifying Judges	271
25.2	Legislation: Code	272
25.2.1	Statute Title and Original Pinpoint	272
25.2.2	Title, Chapter or Volume Number in Code.....	273
25.2.3	Abbreviated Code Name.....	274
25.2.4	Pinpoint References.....	276
25.2.5	Publisher's Name.....	277
25.2.6	Year of Code and Supplement	277
25.3	Legislation: Session Laws	279
25.3.1	Statute Title	280
25.3.2	Public Law, Private Law or Chapter Number	280
25.3.3	Original Pinpoint References	281
25.3.4	Volume or Year	281
25.3.5	Abbreviated Session Laws Name	282
25.3.6	Starting Page and Pinpoint References.....	284
25.3.7	Year	284
25.3.8	Legislative History: Amendments, Repeals and Insertions.....	284
25.4	Constitutions	285
25.5	Delegated Legislation	285
25.5.1	Federal.....	285
25.5.2	State	286

25.6	Federal Congressional Materials	286
25.6.1	Debates	286
25.6.2	Bills and Resolutions	287
25.7	Restatements.....	289
25.8	Other	289
26	Other Foreign Domestic Materials.....	290
26.1	Translations of Legislation and Decisions	290
26.1.1	Non-English Primary Materials Translated by Author	290
26.1.2	Foreign Primary Materials Consulted in English (Published Translations)	292
26.2	Judicial and Administrative Decisions.....	293
26.3	Legislative Materials	294
26.4	Other Non-English Language Materials	296
Appendix A:	Law Report Abbreviations	297
Appendix B:	Australian Medium Neutral Unique Court (and Tribunal) Identifiers	329
Appendix C:	Pinpoint Abbreviations.....	332
Bibliography		334
Index.....		335

This page has been intentionally left blank.

1 General Rules

1.1 General Format of Footnotes

1.1.1 When to Footnote

Rule

Footnotes should be used to:

- provide authority for a proposition;
- acknowledge a source that is relevant to an argument and indicate how it is relevant (eg to indicate that a source directly supports or is directly contrary to an argument);
- provide information that enables the retrieval of relevant sources and quotations that appear in the text; and
- provide other (often tangential or extraneous) information that is not appropriate to include in the text.

Direct quotations should always be followed by a footnote unless their source is provided in full in the text.

The first citation of a source should appear in full.

Examples

Some judges have argued that a presumption of advancement applies wherever there is a ‘greater prima facie possibility of a beneficial interest being intended’.¹

...

This situation is likely to occur only in the rarest of cases, since the court can always make a judgment about the relative credibility of evidence given by living parties.³

¹ *Wirth v Wirth* (1956) 98 CLR 228, 237 (Dixon CJ). See also *Calverley v Green* (1984) 155 CLR 242, 250 (Gibbs CJ).

...

³ In *Gissing v Gissing* [1971] AC 886, 907, Lord Diplock commented that presumptions are easily rebutted if both parties are still alive and capable of giving evidence.

1.1.2 The Position of Footnote Numbers

Rule	Footnote numbers should generally appear after the punctuation at the end of a sentence. However, footnote numbers may appear directly after the relevant text (after any punctuation except em-dashes) if this is necessary for the sake of clarity.
Examples	<p>The Court of Appeal in <i>Burger King Corporation v Hungry Jack's Pty Ltd</i> was also of the opinion that a duty of good faith should be implied in law.⁴</p> <p>...</p> <p>The court describes the best interests of the child as the ‘paramount or pre-eminent consideration’;⁶ it is the ‘final determinant’ of what orders the court must make.⁷</p> <p>...</p> <p>Bainbridge acknowledges that ‘the tort creditor has no ability to bargain out of the default rule’ of limited liability and that the company is likely to be the cheapest cost avoider (with the ability to organise insurance or take precautions to ensure the accident is prevented).⁹</p> <p>...</p> <p>The Gilbert + Tobin Centre of Public Law argued that s 80.2(5) was ‘welcome because it would criminalise ... incitement to violence against racial, religious, national, or political groups’¹¹ — consistent with international human rights treaty obligations.</p> <p>...</p> <p>Some of the issues have now been resolved by the High Court’s decisions in <i>Pape v Federal Commissioner of Taxation</i> (‘<i>Pape</i>’),¹³ <i>Williams v Commonwealth</i> (‘<i>Williams [No 1]</i>’)¹⁴ and <i>Williams v Commonwealth [No 2]</i> (‘<i>Williams [No 2]</i>’).¹⁵</p> <p>...</p> <p>So much is recognised by the <i>Constitution</i>’s provisions¹⁷ for ‘a practical system of law where [the] Commonwealth can sue a State, a State can sue [the] Commonwealth, and a State can sue a State’.¹⁸</p> <p>...</p>

Their Honours went on to observe:

The appellant has indeed behaved badly, but no worse than many of his age who have also lived as members of the Australian community all their lives but who happen to be citizens. The difference is the barest of technicalities. It is the chance result of an accident of birth, the inaction of the appellant's parents and some contestable High Court decisions.²⁰

1.1.3 Multiple Sources in Footnotes

Rule	<p>If a series of sources is cited in a single footnote, a semicolon should be used to separate the sources. The word 'and' should not be used to separate the last two sources.</p> <p>When citing additional sources with a different introductory signal (see rule 1.2) a new sentence (and not a semicolon) should be used.</p>
Example	<p>²¹ <i>Muschinski v Dodds</i> (1985) 160 CLR 583; <i>Baumgartner v Baumgartner</i> (1987) 164 CLR 137; <i>Bryson v Bryant</i> (1992) 29 NSWLR 188, 194–5. [Not: ... <i>Baumgartner</i> (1987) 164 CLR 137 and <i>Bryson v Bryant</i> ...]</p> <p>²² <i>Spratt v Hermes</i> (1965) 114 CLR 226; <i>Capital TV & Appliances Pty Ltd v Falconer</i> (1971) 125 CLR 591; <i>Kruger v Commonwealth</i> (1997) 190 CLR 1. Cf <i>R v Bernasconi</i> (1915) 19 CLR 629. [Not: ... <i>Commonwealth</i> (1997) 190 CLR 1; cf <i>R v Bernasconi</i> (1915) 19 CLR 629.]</p>

1.1.4 Closing Punctuation in Footnotes

Rule	A full stop (or other appropriate closing punctuation) should appear at the end of every footnote.
Examples	<p>²³ <i>R v Gomez</i> [1993] AC 442.</p> <p>²⁴ Ibid; <i>R v Macleod</i> (2001) 52 NSWLR 389.</p> <p>²⁵ But what of the second proposition, namely, that Mr Ford was benefited by the receipt of the means of obtaining goods and services that he genuinely and subjectively desired?</p>

1.1.5 Discursive Text in Footnotes

Rule	<p>Footnotes may contain discursive text (ie text that is not a citation). Citations relating to discursive text in footnotes should appear after a colon at the end of the relevant text (unless the full citation appears within the discursive text, including any relevant pinpoints).</p> <p>When citing a source that has been cited earlier in the same footnote, or citing a different pinpoint to that cited earlier, ‘at’ may be used in accordance with rule 1.4.6.</p>
Examples	<p>²⁶ Note that s 22 of the <i>Trans-Tasman Proceedings Act 2010</i> (Cth) prohibits anti-suit injunctions that would be granted on the basis that a New Zealand court is not the appropriate forum for the proceeding.</p> <p>²⁷ <i>Agricultural Land Management Ltd v Jackson [No 2]</i> (2014) 48 WAR 1, 64 [335]. Later in the judgment, his Honour explained that a ‘negative “but for” criterion’ applies to some — but not all — claims for equitable compensation: at 75 [395].</p> <p>²⁸ The <i>Acts Interpretation Act 1954</i> (Qld) provides that a ‘public sector unit’ is ‘a department or part of a department’ or ‘a public service office or part of a public service office’: at sch 1 (definition of ‘public sector unit’).</p> <p>²⁹ The scope of this legislation is confined to children as users of the internet: <i>Enhancing Online Safety Act 2015</i> (Cth) s 5.</p>

1.1.6 Pinpoint References

Rule	<p>A ‘pinpoint reference’ is a reference to a specific page, paragraph, footnote or other section of a source.</p> <p>Pinpoint references should immediately follow the citation of the source. They should not be preceded by ‘p’ or ‘pg’ and should not be preceded by ‘at’ (except in accordance with rule 1.4.6).</p> <p>A pinpoint reference to a paragraph should appear as a number in square brackets. It should not be preceded by ‘para’. However, note that ‘para’ is used for legislative materials (rule 3.1.4) and certain international materials (eg rule 9.2.13) instead of square brackets.</p> <p>If both a page and a paragraph are referred to, both should be included in the pinpoint and should appear as follows:</p> <div style="text-align: center;">Page [Paragraph]</div>
-------------	--

Where the pinpoint spans several paragraphs that are all on the same page, paragraph numbers should follow rule 1.1.7.

If there are no page numbers, paragraph numbers alone should be used. For example, only paragraph numbers should be used for the following source types:

- looseleaf services;
- unreported judgments;
- legal encyclopedias;
- unpaginated electronic documents; and
- other sources as indicated in this *Guide*.

A pinpoint reference to a footnote or endnote within a source should include a page and/or paragraph reference, on which the footnote or endnote begins, followed by:

n Footnote/Endnote Number

Multiple pinpoint references to the same source should be separated by commas.

Examples

- ³⁰ *Agius v South Australia [No 6]* [2018] FCA 358, [90]–[97] (Mortimer J).
- ³¹ HLA Hart, *The Concept of Law* (Clarendon Press, 1970) 15.
- ³² *Futuretronics.com.au Pty Ltd v Graphix Labels Pty Ltd* (2009) 81 IPR 1, 6 [23] (Tamberlin, Finn and Sundberg JJ).
- ³³ Alysia Blackham, ‘Judges and Retirement Ages’ (2016) 39(3) *Melbourne University Law Review* 738, 745.
- ³⁴ *Davies v Gertig [No 2]* (2002) 83 SASR 521, 528 [57] n 6, 529 [64].
- ³⁵ *Kenman Kandy Australia Pty Ltd v Registrar of Trade Marks* (2002) 122 FCR 494, 509 [43], [45] (French J), 529–30 [137] (Stone J).

Note

Where a quote is cited, only the page on which the quote appears should be included (ie where the paragraph containing the quoted text continues over a page, include only the page on which the quoted text appears).

Where a proposition is cited and the paragraph containing the proposition continues over the page, both pages should be included (eg ‘213–14 [31]’) unless the proposition clearly only appears on one page or the other.

Detailed guidance relating to the application of this rule to specific types of sources is provided in subsequent chapters of this *Guide*.

For a detailed table of pinpoint abbreviations, see appendix C.

1.1.7 Spans of Pinpoint References

Rule

A span of pinpoint references should be separated by a non-spaced en-dash (–) (see rule 1.6.3).

Spans of pinpoint references should appear as follows:

Type of Pinpoint	Rule	Examples
Pages	Page – Page	431–2
Paragraphs	[Para] – [Para]	[57]–[63]
Pages and Paragraphs	Page – Page [Para] – [Para]	312–13 [5]–[11] 14–15 [18]
Footnotes/Endnotes	Pages / [Para] nn Fn – Fn	466 nn 7–8 [88] nn 113–14 23 [40] nn 22–3

With the exception of spans of paragraphs, spans of pinpoint references should be shortened according to rule 1.10.1 (eg ‘121–7’ [Not: ‘121–127’]).

For spans of paragraphs, both paragraph numbers should appear separately, enclosed in separate square brackets (eg ‘[56]–[59]’ [Not: ‘[56–9]’]).

Examples

36

Karen J Alter, *Establishing the Supremacy of European Law: The Making of an International Rule of Law in Europe* (Oxford University Press, 2001) 182–91.

37

City of Swan v Lehman Brothers Australia Ltd (2009) 179 FCR 243, 262–5 [50]–[59] (Rares J). [Not: ... [50–9] (Rares J).]

38

Wurridjal v Commonwealth (2009) 237 CLR 309, 389–90 [196]–[197].

39

Paul L Davies, *Gower’s Principles of Modern Company Law* (Sweet & Maxwell, 6th ed, 1997) 348 nn 22–4.

1.2 Introductory Signals for Citations

Rule

An introductory signal may be used before a citation to indicate the relationship between the source and its corresponding proposition in the text. Multiple introductory signals may be used within a single footnote.

Where a new introductory signal is used in the same footnote to cite additional sources, the new introductory signal should begin in a new sentence, followed by the additional sources (see rule 1.1.3).

Where a citation is preceded by a colon, the introductory signal should appear after the colon.

An introductory signal may also precede ‘at’ where ‘at’ is used in accordance with rule 1.4.6. The introductory signal should appear after the colon.

Introductory Signal	Meaning
[No introductory signal]	The source is quoted or directly supports the proposition in the text (eg if paraphrased).
See	The source provides qualified support for the proposition in the text.
See, eg,	The source is one of several authorities supporting the proposition.
See also	The source provides additional or general support for the proposition in the text.
See especially	The source is the strongest of several authorities supporting the proposition in the text.
See generally	The source provides background information on the topic discussed in the text.
Cf	The source provides a useful contrast to illustrate the proposition in the text. (‘Cf’ means ‘compare’.)
But see	The source is in partial disagreement with the proposition in the text.

Examples

- ⁴⁰ *James v Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Ltd* (1986) 64 ALR 347. See also *Andrews v Australian and New Zealand Banking Group Ltd* (2012) 247 CLR 205.
- ⁴¹ Cf *Legislative Instruments Act 2003* (Cth) s 5.
- ⁴² Leslie Zines, ‘The Inherent Executive Power of the Commonwealth’ (2005) 16(4) *Public Law Review* 279, 280–1. Cf George Winterton, ‘The Limits and Use of Executive Power by Government’ (2003) 31(3) *Federal Law Review* 421.
- ⁴³ See *McGinty v Western Australia* (1995) 186 CLR 140, 185 (Dawson J). There are differing views on the meaning of representative democracy: see generally at 198–205 (Toohey J).
- ⁴⁴ Ibid 185 (Dawson J). See also *A-G (WA) v Marquet* (2003) 217 CLR 545, 561 [32] (Gleeson CJ, Gummow, Hayne and Heydon JJ).
- ⁴⁵ The value of a dissenting opinion is acknowledged by judicial officers: see, eg, Associate Justice William J Brennan Jr, ‘In Defense of Dissents’ (1986) 37(3) *Hastings Law Journal* 427, 430.

1.3 Sources Referring to Other Sources

Rule

Where it is important to show that one source is referred to in another source, phrases such as ‘quoting/quoted in’, ‘discussing/discussed in’ and ‘citing/cited in’ may be used. Other phrases may be used depending on the context.

These phrases should be preceded by a comma.

Clause	Meaning
quoting	The first-listed source quotes the second source directly.
quoted in	The first-listed source is quoted directly in the second source.
citing	The first-listed source refers to (but does not quote directly) the second source.
cited in	The first-listed source is referred to (but not quoted directly) in the second source.
discussing	The first-listed source discusses the second source.
discussed in	The first-listed source is discussed in the second source.

Examples

- ⁴⁶ *Burger King Corporation v Hungry Jack's Pty Ltd* (2001) 69 NSWLR 558, 570 (Sheller, Beazley and Stein JJA), quoting *Metropolitan Life Insurance Co v RJR Nabisco Inc*, 716 F Supp 1504, 1517 (Walker J) (SDNY, 1989).
- ⁴⁷ Sandy Steel, 'On When *Fairchild* Applies' (2015) 131 (July) *Law Quarterly Review* 363, 364, cited in *Caason Investments Pty Ltd v Cao* (2015) 236 FCR 322, 357 [184] (Edelman J).

1.4 Subsequent References

1.4.1 General Rule

Rule

When citing a source that has previously been cited, a shortened form of the citation may be provided with a cross-reference in parentheses to the footnote number in which the citation may be found in full.

For cases and legislation, a short title (see rule 1.4.4) may be used followed by a cross-reference in parentheses.

For most secondary sources, the citation should be as follows:

[Author Surname] (n [Footnote Number]) [Pinpoint].

However, if several works by the same author/s are cited, both the surname of the author/s and the title or the short title (where one has been introduced in accordance with rule 1.4.4) should be provided.

Where works by different authors with the same surname are cited, the authors' full names — as they appear on the source — should be included in place of the author's surname (to avoid ambiguity).

The short title should appear in the same manner as the title would appear in the first citation (eg italicised for a book title, in inverted commas for a journal article or working paper).

For secondary sources authored by a body, it may be more helpful to use a short title instead of the name of the author (see rule 1.4.4):

[Short Title] (n [Footnote Number]) [Pinpoint].

Where there is no author or editor, the title or the short title (where one has been introduced in accordance with rule 1.4.4) should be included in place of the author's surname.

Examples	⁴⁸ Catharine MacMillan, <i>Mistakes in Contract Law</i> (Hart Publishing, 2010) 9.
	...
	⁵⁰ MacMillan (n 48) 41.
	...
	⁵² Australian Law Reform Commission, <i>Traditional Rights and Freedoms: Encroachments by Commonwealth Laws</i> (Report No 129, December 2015) (' <i>Traditional Rights and Freedoms</i> ').
	⁵³ <i>Penfolds Wines Pty Ltd v Elliott</i> (1946) 74 CLR 204 (' <i>Penfolds Wines</i> ').
	...
	⁵⁵ <i>Traditional Rights and Freedoms</i> (n 52) 209 [7.111].
	⁵⁶ <i>Penfolds Wines</i> (n 53) 224 (Dixon J).
	...
	⁵⁸ Kim Rubenstein, 'Meanings of Membership: Mary Gaudron's Contributions to Australian Citizenship' (2004) 15(4) <i>Public Law Review</i> 305 (' <i>Meanings of Membership</i> ').
	⁵⁹ Kim Rubenstein, <i>Australian Citizenship Law in Context</i> (Lawbook, 2002).
	...
	⁶¹ Rubenstein, <i>Australian Citizenship Law in Context</i> (n 59) 48, 65–74.

Note	⁶² Rubenstein, 'Meanings of Membership' (n 58) 307–11.
	⁶³ <i>Administrative Decisions (Judicial Review) Act 1977</i> (Cth) (' <i>ADJR Act</i> ').
	...
	⁶⁵ <i>ADJR Act</i> (n 63) s 5(2).

1.4.2 References within a Text

Rule	A footnote may be used to direct a reader to another portion of the same text using 'above' or 'below'. The footnote should appear as follows: <div>See above Pinpoint.</div>
	A pinpoint may direct a reader to pages, parts and/or footnotes (including the footnote's accompanying text).

Examples	⁶⁶ See below nn 81–2 and accompanying text.
	⁶⁷ See below Part III(A)(1).

1.4.3 Ibid

<p>Rule</p>	<p>‘Ibid’ should be used to refer to a source in the <i>immediately preceding</i> footnote, including any pinpoints. However, ‘ibid’ should not be used where there are multiple sources in the preceding footnote. If there are multiple sources in the preceding footnote, rule 1.4.1 should be used.</p> <p>‘Ibid’ should be capitalised if it appears at the start of a footnote. Introductory signals can be used with ‘ibid’, however ‘ibid’ refers only to the source in the preceding footnote, not the introductory signal.</p> <p>A pinpoint should not be repeated if it is identical to the pinpoint in the immediately preceding footnote. If the pinpoint is different, the pinpoint should be included after ‘ibid’, and should not be separated by a comma.</p> <p>Where there is a pinpoint in the immediately preceding footnote but no pinpoint is required in the subsequent footnote, rule 1.4.1 should be used to refer to the footnote where the source was first cited (not ‘ibid’).</p> <p>As ‘ibid’ directs the reader back to the immediately preceding footnote, it should not be used to refer to a source cited earlier in the same footnote. Rather, ‘at’ should be used in accordance with rule 1.4.6.</p>
<p>Examples</p>	<p>⁶⁸ Eric Barendt, <i>Freedom of Speech</i> (Oxford University Press, 2nd ed, 2005) 163.</p> <p>⁶⁹ See <i>ibid</i>.</p> <p>⁷⁰ <i>Ibid</i> 162.</p> <p>...</p> <p>⁷² <i>Defamation Act 2005</i> (Vic) s 37.</p> <p>⁷³ <i>Ibid</i> s 38.</p> <p>...</p> <p>⁷⁵ Rosalyn Higgins, <i>Problems and Process: International Law and How We Use It</i> (Clarendon Press, 1994). Cf Barendt (n 68) 67.</p> <p>⁷⁶ Barendt (n 68) 69. [Note: <i>Ibid</i> 69 nor Barendt, <i>ibid</i> 69.]</p> <p>...</p> <p>⁷⁸ Higgins (n 75) 220.</p> <p>⁷⁹ <i>Ibid</i> 222, 239.</p> <p>⁸⁰ See generally Higgins (n 75). [Note: ‘<i>Ibid</i>’ should not be used here as this footnote is referring to the source generally and not to any pinpoint.]</p>

1.4.4 Short Titles

Rule	<p>Short titles are a shortened form of the title of a source. A short title should be enclosed in (non-italic) inverted commas and parentheses after the initial citation in a footnote or reference in the text of a source. It should appear as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">(‘Short Title’)</p> <p>The title should be italicised according to the rules of this <i>Guide</i> (eg cases, legislation and books).</p> <p>The first citation of a source in a footnote should always be given in full, but subsequent citations in footnotes may use the short title.</p> <p>When introducing the short title within a footnote, the short title should be provided at the end of the initial citation after any pinpoints or parenthetical clauses (rule 1.5.7) and should not be repeated in each subsequent citation.</p> <p>The first reference to a source in the text should always provide the full title before introducing the short title. Subsequent references in the text may then use short title. However, a short title that has been introduced in the footnote may be used instead of the full title in the text where the full title is especially long (eg treaty titles, UN document titles).</p> <p>If a short title was previously only provided in the footnotes, the short title should also be provided in the text when it is first used in the text.</p>
Examples	<p>These decisions were <i>Pape v Federal Commissioner of Taxation</i> (‘<i>Pape</i>’)⁸¹ and <i>Williams v Commonwealth [No 2]</i> (‘<i>Williams [No 2]</i>’).⁸²</p> <hr style="width: 20%; margin-left: 0;"/> <p>⁸¹ (2009) 238 CLR 1 (‘<i>Pape</i>’).</p> <p>⁸² (2014) 252 CLR 416 (‘<i>Williams [No 2]</i>’).</p> <p>⁸³ <i>Pape</i> (n 81) 125–6 [365] (Hayne and Kiefel JJ).</p> <p>⁸⁴ <i>Williams [No 2]</i> (n 82) 476 [110] (Crennan J).</p> <p>⁸⁵ Australian Law Reform Commission, <i>Traditional Rights and Freedoms: Encroachments by Commonwealth Laws</i> (Report No 129, December 2015) 209 [7.111] (‘<i>Traditional Rights and Freedoms</i>’).</p> <p>...</p> <p>⁸⁷ <i>Traditional Rights and Freedoms</i> (n 85) 209 [7.111].</p>

	<p>⁸⁸ Kim Rubenstein, ‘Meanings of Membership: Mary Gaudron’s Contributions to Australian Citizenship’ (2004) 15(4) <i>Public Law Review</i> 305, 310 (‘Meanings of Membership’).</p> <p>⁸⁹ Kim Rubenstein, <i>Australian Citizenship Law in Context</i> (Lawbook, 2002).</p> <p>⁹⁰ Rubenstein, ‘Meanings of Membership’ (n 88) 305–11.</p>
Note	<p>For cases (see rule 2.1.14), the short title should generally be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the popular case name (eg ‘<i>Tasmanian Dam Case</i>’); or • the first-named party (excluding indicators of corporate status if appropriate: see rule 2.1.1); or • the second-named party when the first-named party is the Crown; or • the name of the ship in an admiralty case.

1.4.5 Abbreviations and Defined Terms

Rule	<p>Abbreviations and defined terms may be used for convenience and clarity.</p> <p>Abbreviations and defined terms should be enclosed in parentheses and inverted commas and placed after the unabbreviated form or the relevant definition respectively.</p> <p>For abbreviations, the unabbreviated terms should always be given in full before introducing an abbreviation. Subsequent references may use the abbreviated form.</p> <p>Abbreviations and defined terms may be introduced within the text or a discursive footnote. However, if the abbreviation or defined term was previously only defined in the footnotes, it should be defined in the text when first used in the text.</p> <p>Abbreviations and defined terms do not need to be introduced in the footnotes if they have been introduced in the text previously.</p>
Examples	<p>Ceramic Fuel Cells Ltd (‘CFC’) invested in collateralised debt obligations of mortgage-backed securities issued by Duke Funding XI Ltd and Duke Funding XI Corp (the ‘CDOs’).⁹¹</p>

1.4.6 Subsequent References within the Same Footnote

Rule	<p>Where the same source is cited multiple times within the same footnote, the full citation should not be repeated and ‘at’ should precede subsequent pinpoint references.</p> <p>However, it is not necessary to repeat a pinpoint reference using ‘at’ if the subsequent pinpoint reference is the same as the pinpoint reference immediately beforehand.</p> <p>‘At’ can be used regardless of how the source is first cited in a footnote (ie whether in full, using ‘ibid’ or using ‘(n ...)’).</p> <p>Where there are multiple sources in a footnote, ‘at’ should be used only to refer to the immediately preceding source.</p> <p>Where there are multiple sources in a footnote and a pinpoint reference in that footnote is to an earlier source in that footnote (ie not the immediately preceding source), ‘at’ should not be used. Instead, the pinpoint reference should be cited using rule 1.4.1.</p> <p>Where there are multiple pinpoints to a single source in a single discursive sentence in a footnote, a semicolon should be used after each pinpoint reference that appears in the sentence.</p>
Examples	<p>⁹² Commonwealth, <i>Parliamentary Debates</i>, Senate, 17 June 2008, 2626. The Minister explained that ‘[t]here may be a number of reasons that prevent a person’s immediate removal, ... includ[ing] ... issues surrounding the acquisition of the person’s travel documentation’: at 2627. [Not: ... documentation’: ibid 2627.]</p> <p>⁹³ Ibid 2625. The Minister noted that his Department had ‘grouped the data to prevent the identification, or potential identification, of any one person’. [Not: ... any one person’: at 2625.]</p> <p>⁹⁴ Associate Justice William J Brennan Jr, ‘In Defense of Dissents’ (1986) 37(3) <i>Hastings Law Journal</i> 427; Peter J Rees and Patrick Rohn, ‘Dissenting Opinions: Can They Fulfil a Beneficial Role?’ (2009) 25(3) <i>Arbitration International</i> 329. A dissenting opinion is important because it ‘safeguards the integrity of the judicial decision-making process by keeping the majority accountable’: Brennan Jr (n 94) 430. [Not: ... majority accountable’: at 430.]</p> <p>⁹⁵ <i>Sullivan v Moody</i> (2001) 207 CLR 562. The Court acknowledged that finding a duty may ‘cut across other legal principles’: at 580 [53]; meaning that it was ‘a question about [the] coherence of the law’: at 581 [55].</p>

1.5 Quotations

1.5.1 General Rule

Rule

Quotations may be used in the body of the text and in footnotes.

Short quotations (of three lines or less) should be incorporated into the text using single quotation marks.

Long quotations (of four lines or more) should appear indented from the left margin, in a smaller font size, and without quotation marks. Legislative and treaty extracts, however long, may also appear this way.

Where a long quotation appears in a footnote, the citation to the source should appear on the line directly preceding or following the quotation.

Quotations should appear exactly as they do in the original source, subject to the following exceptions:

- full stops, hyphens, dashes and quotation marks should be altered in accordance with rule 1.6;
- titles of sources that should be italicised according to the rules in this *Guide* (eg case names, statute titles, treaty titles) should be italicised (see rule 1.8.2); and
- the capitalisation of the first letter of the quotation should be altered in accordance with rule 1.5.2.

Quotations may be further altered as follows:

- alterations and insertions other than those referred to above should be indicated by square brackets (see rule 1.6.5); and
- omissions should be indicated by spaced ellipses (see rule 1.5.3).

In short quotations, double quotation marks should be used for a quotation within the quoted text, single quotation marks for a further quotation inside that, and so forth.

In long quotations, single quotation marks should be used for a quotation within the quoted text, double quotation marks for a further quotation inside that, and so forth.

Quotation marks in original quoted text should be changed accordingly.

Examples

She observed that ‘the threshold for determining that an international organisation has “effective control” over an operation ought to be high’.⁹⁶

...

The facts were stated as follows:

In 1998 the Remuneration Tribunal, under the *Remuneration Tribunal Act 1973* (Cth), determined an annual postal allowance of \$9,000 for MHRs ... In *Brown v West* the plaintiff ... [the] shadow Attorney-General, brought an action to challenge the decision of the Minister for Administrative Services ... to increase this entitlement ... to \$30,525.⁹⁸ [**Original:** ... Remuneration Tribunal Act 1973 (Cth) ... *Brown v. West* ...]

...

The Court observed that ‘the [Commonwealth] Act was clearly within power’.¹⁰⁰ [**Original:** ... the Act was clearly within power. ...]

...

Whitlam assured European leaders that, while Australia agreed that ‘an increase in the price of crude oil was justified, ... [it] did not wish to see a confrontation develop between cartels of producers and consumers’.¹⁰² [**Original:** ... we did not wish to see ...]

...

The Judge stated:

Thus elaborating, the first question is whether ‘a financial benefit is given’ within the meaning of s 229 of the *Corporations Act* (in relation to the prohibition on related party benefits without member approval). The second question is whether the exception ... in s 210 ... is made out ...¹⁰⁴

¹⁰⁵ The claims are inferred from the rhetorical question:

[H]ow should we respond? Do we respond [to the problems in remote communities] with more of what we have done in the past? Or do we radically change direction with an intervention strategy matched to the magnitude of the problem?

Commonwealth, *Parliamentary Debates*, House of Representatives, 7 August 2007, 10 (Malcolm Brough, Minister for Families, Community Services and Indigenous Affairs and Minister Assisting the Prime Minister for Indigenous Affairs).

1.5.2 Introducing Quotations

Rule

No special punctuation is required to introduce quotations, whether short or long. The punctuation rules in 1.6 should be followed without regard to whether a section of the text is a quotation. Thus, no punctuation should be used where a sentence leads seamlessly into a quotation (ie no colon is needed in ‘the judge stated that “[quotation]”’, but a colon is needed in ‘the judge stated: “[quotation]”’).

The first letter of a quotation should be capitalised if the quotation starts at the beginning of the sentence, or if the quotation is a full sentence introduced by a colon. Otherwise, a quotation should start with a lower-case letter. If the case of the letter must be altered from the original, this should be indicated by square brackets.

Examples

As the Privy Council commented: ‘it does not, in their Lordships’ opinion, assist to rationalise the defence ... as concerned to protect security of receipts and then to derive from that rationalisation a limitation on the defence’.¹⁰⁶ [**Also:** The Privy Council commented that ‘it does not, in ... defence’.¹⁰⁶]

...

The power that traffickers maintain over their victims is reinforced by the fact that

the women may not speak English, they have no money or passport, and may not even know where they are. This is compounded by the women’s distrust of authorities and the fear — deliberately cultivated — that the law enforcement agencies are involved with the traffickers ...¹⁰⁸

...

The court’s statement of the initial legal position provided the framework in which the parties chose the outcome:

[T]he immediate question faced by the courts is not what shall be done by whom but who has the legal right to do what. It is always possible to modify by transaction on the legal market the initial legal delimitation of rights.¹⁰⁹

...

In *Re Bolton*, Brennan J observed that ‘[m]any of our fundamental freedoms are guaranteed by ancient principles of the common law’.¹¹¹

1.5.3 Ellipses

Rule	<p>Omissions from a quotation should be indicated by an ellipsis ('...'). A space should precede and follow an ellipsis. However, a space should not separate an ellipsis and a footnote number, in accordance with rule 1.1.2.</p> <p>Where the omitted text immediately follows a complete sentence, a full stop (or other closing punctuation) at the end of that sentence should be included before an ellipsis.</p> <p>A full stop should not be included after an ellipsis (whether to show that words before the end of the sentence have been omitted, or to show that an omission falls between complete sentences in the source).</p> <p>'Leaders' (ellipses at the start of quotations) should not be used.</p> <p>An ellipsis should replace or be added to any punctuation at the end of a long quotation if the quotation does not end with an appropriate closing punctuation mark. A footnote should be placed immediately after the ellipsis (with no space between the ellipsis and footnote mark).</p>
Examples	<p>In applying <i>Sullivan</i>, his Honour considered that the High Court had emphasised ... that foreseeability of harm to the fathers was not sufficient to ground a duty of care. ... <i>Sullivan v Moody</i> is not on all fours with the present case because it involved a statutorily imposed duty ... Notwithstanding this difference, in my view <i>Sullivan v Moody</i> gives guidance ...¹¹² [Not: ... imposed duty Notwithstanding ...]</p> <p>...</p> <p>In <i>Australian Capital Television</i>, McHugh J noted:</p> <p>If the institutions of representative and responsible government are to operate effectively ... the business of government must be examinable and the subject of scrutiny, debate and ultimate accountability at the ballot box. The electors must be able to ascertain and examine the performances of their elected representatives ...¹¹⁴</p>

1.5.4 Editing Quotations

Rule	<p>If a quotation is altered, the alteration should be included within square brackets (in accordance with rule 1.6.5). Omissions from a quotation should be indicated by an ellipsis (in accordance with rule 1.5.3).</p>
-------------	--

Spelling, capitalisation and hyphenation within quotations generally should not be changed (except as required by rules 1.5.1–1.5.2).

All case names, statute titles, treaty titles and titles of sources that should be italicised according to the rules in this *Guide* should also be italicised where they appear in quotations (in accordance with rule 1.8.2).

Examples

The Court observed that ‘the [Commonwealth] Act was clearly within power’.¹¹⁵ [**Original:** ... the Act was clearly within power. ...]

...

Additionally, in Tasmania, an as yet insufficiently tested provision in the *Anti-Discrimination Act 1998* (Tas) appears to enlarge the concept and application of anti-vilification laws in relation to conduct which ‘offends, humiliates, ... insults or ridicules’.¹¹⁷ [**Original:** ... offends, humiliates, intimidates, insults or ridicules ...]

...

As Bunjevack has observed:

According to the International Organization of Securities Commissions, this perception was significant in structured finance ratings because the rating served as an independent information input about complex transactions.¹¹⁹ [**Not:** ... Organisation ...]

1.5.5 [sic]

Rule

‘[sic]’ should be inserted after a significant error in material being quoted. Insignificant errors should be left as they appear in the original and should not be followed by ‘[sic]’.

The term ‘[sic]’ should not be used to mark non-Australian English spelling or non-standard capitalisation.

Although a quotation is obviously the work of another author, ‘[sic]’ may be inserted after discriminatory or offensive expressions in quotations. The preferable solution, where possible, is to paraphrase the passage to avoid any such expression.

Example

He stated brazenly: ‘They underestimated [sic] me.’

1.5.6 Closing Punctuation

Rule	<p>If a quotation is incorporated into the text (ie a short quote) (see rule 1.5.1), closing punctuation should not be included within the quotation marks unless the quotation is quoted as a complete sentence or the punctuation is important to the meaning of the quotation (as a question mark might be).</p> <p>If the quotation is indented (ie a long quote) (see rule 1.5.1), the closing punctuation should be included in the quotation. If the quotation does not end with appropriate punctuation, the quotation should finish with a spaced ellipsis (see rule 1.5.3).</p>
Examples	<p>A Melbourne busker commented that expecting everyone to have a permit — including ‘homeless people and children and guys not making much’ — was a bit harsh: ‘Now how many of those people go in and get the \$20 permit? I don’t know.’¹²¹</p> <p>...</p> <p>As Dworkin observed, ‘it is inconsistency in principle among the acts of the state personified that integrity condemns’.¹²³</p> <p>[Source: But a state does act that way when it accepts a Solomonic checkerboard solution; it is inconsistency in principle among the acts of the state personified that integrity condemns.]</p> <p>...</p> <p>It is true that ‘[o]ur lives are rich because they are complex in the layers and character of the communities we inhabit’.¹²⁵</p> <p>[Source: Our lives are rich because they are complex in the layers and character of the communities we inhabit.]</p> <p>...</p> <p>Windeyer J continued:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">The second argument was that because the payment claims abbreviated the name of the Act [to ‘Building Construction Ind Security of Payments Act 1999’], they did not fulfil the statutory requirement to name the Act. This argument might have had some weight in 1800. In 2001, an argument based on the absence of the word ‘and’ and the letters ‘ustry’ has no merit. It should not have been put.¹²⁷</p>

1.5.7 Omitting Citations and Adding Emphasis

Rule

Citations may be omitted from quotations, and words may be italicised for emphasis. If a quotation is altered in this way, it should be indicated in parentheses at the end of the citation (not within the text).

Always use ‘(emphasis added)’, not ‘emphases’, or ‘(citations omitted)’, not ‘citation’, in the order set out in the table below. Where more than one of these is applicable to the same source, this should be indicated in separate sets of parentheses. ‘(emphasis added)’ should not be used when italicising source titles in text (see rule 1.8.2).

The parenthetical clauses should be included immediately following the relevant pinpoint reference.

Parenthetical Clause	Meaning
(emphasis in original)	The emphasis was in the original text and has not been changed.
(emphasis added)	There was no emphasis in the original text and emphasis has been added.
(emphasis altered)	The emphasis in the original text has been changed (ie emphasis has been both added and omitted).
(emphasis omitted)	The emphasis in the original text has been omitted.
(citations omitted)	The citations in the original text have been removed.

Examples

The majority of the High Court noted:

It is sufficient to say that *regulating* the way in which rights and interests may be exercised is not inconsistent with their continued existence.¹²⁸

...

It may be that the client ‘lost the *prospect of a favourable settlement*’.¹³⁰

¹²⁸ *Yanner v Eaton* (1999) 201 CLR 351, 372 [37] (Gleeson CJ, Gaudron, Kirby and Hayne JJ) (emphasis in original) (citations omitted).

...

¹³⁰ GE Dal Pont, *Lawyers’ Professional Responsibility* (Lawbook, 6th ed, 2017) 141 [4.175] (emphasis added) (citations omitted).

1.6 Punctuation

1.6.1 Full Stops

Rule	Full stops should only be used to mark the end of a sentence or footnote.				
	Full stops should not be used in abbreviations, after initials or after heading numbers or letters. Full stops in document numbers should not be altered and be cited as they appear on the source.				
Examples	If a quotation or an element of a citation includes full stops in abbreviations or after initials, the full stops should be omitted. This should not be indicated in the quotation or the title, with an ellipsis, square brackets, ‘[sic]’ or otherwise.				
	Dr	Messrs	Mr	Mrs	Ms
	A-G	LLB	Cth	NSW	Qld
	cf	eg	et al	ie	DH Lawrence
	<hr/> ¹³¹ James Hadley, <i>Introduction to Roman Law: In Twelve Academical Lectures</i> (D Appleton, 1873). [Not: ... (D. Appleton, 1873).]				

1.6.2 Commas

Rule	Among other uses, commas should be used to separate items in a list of more than two (including the last two items where necessary to avoid ambiguity).
	Commas should appear on both sides of a subordinate clause within a sentence (or not at all). They should not be used only before, or only after, a subordinate clause.
Examples	It was a significant impact for solicitors, barristers and the judiciary.
	... Methods of transport included car, horse and cart, and hovercraft. ... The effect of any equality guarantee would have been so far-reaching that, even if currently out of favour, it cannot be ignored.

1.6.3 Em-Dashes, En-Dashes, Hyphens and Slashes

Rules	<p>An em-dash (—) may be used to indicate an interruption within a sentence or in place of a colon. Em-dashes may also be used on both sides of a parenthetical remark or apposition.</p> <p>An en-dash (–) is half the length of an em-dash and may be used to indicate a span between two numbers (see rules 1.1.7, 1.10.1 and 1.11.4). An en dash should be used in preference to a forward slash (/) to mark a tension or disjunction between two concepts. However, a forward slash may be used to separate alternatives.</p> <p>A hyphen (-) is half the length of an en-dash and is used to connect the parts of a compound word. Hyphenation should adhere to rule 1.9.1.</p> <p>Other than hyphenation, quotations should be amended to adhere to this rule (see rule 1.5.4).</p>
Examples	<p>There was no clear ratio in the decision — indeed, with seven judgments, this was to be expected. [em-dash]</p> <p>...</p> <p>Those who might have thought otherwise — presumably including Judge McDonald in her dissent in <i>Tadić</i> — were in fact conflating two fundamentally different types of liability.¹³² [em-dashes]</p> <p>...</p> <p>There was much discussion on pages 14–22 [en-dash] ... tort–contract dichotomy [en-dash] ... a yes/no question [slash] ... evidence-based policymaking. [hyphen]</p>

1.6.4 Parentheses

Rule	<p>A full stop or other punctuation ending a sentence should be placed before a closing parenthesis only if the entire sentence appears within the parentheses.</p>
Example	<p>There can be no doubt of the importance of such a law. (That does not mean, of course, that its comparative merits cannot be debated.)</p> <p>[Not: ... (That does not mean, of course, that its comparative merits cannot be debated).]</p>

1.6.5 **Square Brackets**

Rule	<p>Square brackets should be used to indicate an adjustment to a quotation (eg where a letter that was upper-case in the original text has been changed to lower-case or vice versa).</p> <p>They may also be used to enclose comments that did not appear in the original text being quoted.</p>
Example	<p>As Kirby J noted, ‘[t]he Minister did not appoint [Justice Mathews] as a reporter until her consent was first signified’.¹³³</p>

1.7 **Capitalisation**

Rule	<p>Capitalisation should be consistent throughout a document. Generally, words should be capitalised only where they:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• appear at the beginning of a sentence, title or heading; or• are proper nouns. <p>However, where it is important to expression or for conveying meaning, other words may be capitalised.</p> <p>In the titles of all cited materials and in all headings, the first letter of the following should be capitalised:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• the first word in a title or heading (and a subtitle or subheading);• the word following the hyphen in a hyphenated word; and• all other words in the title except articles (eg ‘the’, ‘a’, ‘an’), conjunctions (eg ‘and’, ‘but’) and prepositions (eg ‘on’, ‘with’, ‘before’, ‘within’, ‘in’). <p>However, phrases in foreign languages appearing in titles and headings should be capitalised in accordance with the conventions of the language.</p> <p>Where a hyphenated word appears at the beginning of a sentence, the word following the hyphen should not be capitalised, unless otherwise required by this rule.</p>
-------------	---

The following words should generally be capitalised wherever they occur:

Act (or ‘Bill’) of Parliament	Attorney-General
Bar (group of practising barristers)	Bench (judiciary/where judges sit)
Cabinet	Commonwealth
Crown	Executive Council
Governor, Governor-General	Her Majesty, the Queen
her/his Honour, their Honours	Imperial
Law Lord/s	Lords of Appeal in Ordinary
Member (of Parliament)	Minister/s (of the Crown)
Ombudsman/s	Parliament
Premier	Prime Minister
Senator (Member of the Senate)	

The following words should generally appear in lower case (except at the beginning of a sentence, in a title or in a heading):

common law	the executive
federal	government
internet	judiciary
legislature	local government
parliamentary	press (the media)
statute	

The names of legal classifications should generally not be capitalised (eg ‘administrative law’).

‘Court’ should be capitalised when used to refer to a specific court (such as the High Court or the Court of Appeal). However, ‘a court’ and ‘the court’ when used in a general sense (absent reference to a specific court) should not be capitalised.

‘State’ and ‘Territory’ should be capitalised (whether used as a noun or an adjective) when referring to a specific state or territory. However, when used generally they should not be capitalised.

Examples

the State of Victoria	the State of Turkey
the State Revenue Office	her State of the Union address
the nation-state in international law	state sovereign immunity
state legislation	state government

	<p>In a negligence claim, the court must judge the reasonableness of the defendant’s act or omission.¹³⁴</p> <p>...</p> <p>The High Court had handed down its judgment in <i>Cole v Whitfield</i>,¹³⁶ but not in <i>Bath v Alston Holdings Pty Ltd</i>.¹³⁷ The Court’s decision in <i>Cole</i> nevertheless proved difficult to apply.</p> <p>...</p> <p>The Supreme Court of Tasmania applied the rule accordingly.¹³⁹</p> <p>...</p> <p>The State of New South Wales has always taken a different approach from that of other states.¹⁴¹</p> <p>...</p> <p>There are eight supreme courts, one for each state and territory.¹⁴³ The Chief Justice of the State was Marilyn Warren.¹⁴⁴</p>
--	--

1.8 **Italicisation**

1.8.1 **Italicisation for Emphasis**

Rule	Words within the text may be italicised for emphasis. If words in a quotation are italicised for emphasis, a parenthetical clause must be inserted in the footnote to indicate this (in accordance with rule 1.5.7).
Example	Rather, the suggested changes would act as a signalling mechanism to parent companies that their control, and their wrongdoing <i>through</i> that control, would result in a statutory piercing of the veil.

1.8.2 **Italicisation of Source Titles**

Rule	All case names, statute titles, treaty titles and titles of other materials that should be italicised according to the rules in this <i>Guide</i> should appear in italics in the text and in discursive text in footnotes (regardless of whether a full citation to the source is included).
-------------	---

Source titles should also be italicised according to the rules in this *Guide* in quotations, regardless of how they appear in the source. This need not be indicated by a parenthetical clause in the footnote.

Source titles in citations should be italicised in accordance with rule 4.2.

Examples

However, there is one key provision — s 39(1) — of the *Charter* that is unique:

If, otherwise than because of this *Charter*, a person may seek any relief or remedy ... on the ground that the act or decision was unlawful, that person may seek that relief or remedy on a ground of unlawfulness arising because of this *Charter*. [**Original:** ... Charter ... Charter ...]

¹⁴⁵ Ann Elizabeth Mayer, ‘Reflections on the Proposed United States Reservations to CEDAW: Should the Constitution Be an Obstacle to Human Rights?’ (1996) 23(3) *Hastings Constitutional Law Quarterly* 727.

1.8.3 Italicisation of Foreign Words

Rule

Foreign words and phrases should be italicised unless they appear in the latest edition of the *Macquarie Dictionary*. They may still be italicised for emphasis. Accordingly, the following examples of foreign words and phrases should generally not be italicised:

ab initio	ad hoc	ad idem
amicus curiae	bona fide	caveat emptor
de facto	de jure	et al
ex gratia	ex parte	ex post facto
habeas corpus	inter alia	laissez-faire
non-refoulement	non est factum	obiter dictum
per se	prima facie	quid pro quo
raison d’être	ratio decidendi	res ipsa loquitur
sui generis	terra nullius	ultra vires
vice versa	vis-a-vis	

The following are examples of foreign words and phrases that should generally be italicised:

<i>contra proferentem</i>	<i>ex ante</i>	<i>jus ad bellum</i>
<i>lex fori</i>	<i>ne bis in idem</i>	<i>quantum meruit</i>
<i>stare decisis</i>		

1.9 Spelling and Grammar

1.9.1 Official Dictionary

Rule	<p>Spelling should comply with the latest edition of the <i>Macquarie Dictionary</i>. Where alternative spellings are given, the first-listed should be used unless there is good reason to do otherwise.</p> <p>Where a word is not included in the <i>Macquarie Dictionary</i>, the <i>Oxford English Dictionary</i> should be used. This will generally mean that British English spelling is preferred to American variants.</p> <p>Hyphenation should comply with the latest edition of the <i>Macquarie Dictionary</i>. If a compound expression does not appear in the <i>Macquarie Dictionary</i>, it should be hyphenated (not spelt as one word).</p>		
Examples	home-buyer re-enact multidimensional analyse	peacekeeping reinvigorated policymaker analogue	pre-industrial decision-maker non-payment labour

1.9.2 Official Grammar Guide

Rule	Grammar should generally be guided by the latest edition of <i>Fowler's Dictionary of Modern English Usage</i> .
-------------	--

1.9.3 Inclusive Language

Rule	<p>Gender-inclusive language should generally be used. It is preferred to use ‘they’ (and derivative forms ‘their’ and ‘them’) as neutral singular pronouns. It is also acceptable to use ‘he or she’, ‘she or he’ or any derivative form (eg ‘his or hers’ and ‘her or him’).</p> <p>Authors should avoid terms such as ‘the reasonable man’, ‘spokesman’ and ‘mankind’. Neutral terms such as ‘the reasonable person’, ‘spokesperson’ and ‘humankind’ should be substituted.</p> <p>It may be appropriate to retain gender-specific language where this accurately conveys the intended meaning in the relevant context (eg ‘A plaintiff may be liable in negligence to her own foetus while driving’).</p>		
-------------	---	--	--

1.10Numbers, Currency and Units

1.10.1Numbers

Rule	<p>Numbers under 10 should be written in words. Numerals should be used for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• numbers over nine;• numbers of sections, pages, paragraphs, clauses, editions and other elements of citations;• ratios, percentages, mathematical expressions, decimal numbers, etc; and• a series of related quantities, numbers, ages, measurements, etc. <p>However:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• a sentence should never begin with a numeral (even if it is a date) — words should be used instead; and• a number 10 or above may be written out in full where it forms part of a proper noun. <p>In numbers of four digits or more, a comma should be used to separate each group of three digits. However, years, page numbers, paragraph numbers and numbers used for identification purposes (eg postcodes, lot numbers, company ACN) should appear without commas.</p> <p>In numbers expressed in terms of millions or billions, the relevant term should be written out in full (not abbreviated to ‘m’ or ‘bn’ etc).</p> <p>Where a span of numbers is referred to, only the minimum number of digits necessary should be included in the second number (eg ‘87–8’, ‘436–62’). However, for numbers whose last two digits are between 10–19, the last two digits should always be included (eg ‘11–14’, ‘215–19’).</p> <p>The above rules also apply to ordinal numbers (eg ‘second’, ‘40th’). The letters in ordinal numbers over nine should appear in superscript.</p>			
Examples	five 21 st	first 5%	4,150 ninth	5 million 52 nd

	<p>The High Court split 4:3.¹⁴⁶</p> <p>...</p> <p>The government announced a Ten Point Plan in response to <i>Wik</i>.¹⁴⁸</p> <p>...</p> <p>In June 2008, the Minister informed the Senate that as of 7 May 2008 there were 25 people in immigration detention following the cancellation of their visas. Of those 25 persons, only 1 had been in Australia for less than 5 years, with the remaining 24 having been in Australia for between 11 and 45 years prior to visa cancellation.¹⁵⁰</p>
	<hr/> <p>¹⁵¹ <i>Wong v Aripin</i> (2011) Aust Torts Reports ¶82-091, 65,131 (Kenneth Martin J).</p>

1.10.2 Currency

Rule	Currency amounts should appear as numerals, either immediately preceded by an appropriate symbol, or immediately preceded by the currency denominator without a symbol.		
Examples	€100 AUD1.3 million Rp500 [Or: IDR500]	£1,600 HKD200,000 ₹2,000	¥16,000 \$300,000 MXN20

1.10.3 Units

Rule	<p>Units of measurement after a numeral (such as weight, dosage, length, etc) should be preceded by a space.</p> <p>Commonly used units do not need to be formally introduced with their unabbreviated form.</p>
Examples	<p>The legally permissible dose was 50 mg. [Not: ... 50mg.]</p> <p>...</p> <p>The height was about 100–50 cm.</p>

1.11 Dates and Time

1.11.1 Full Date

Rule	<p>A full date should be written in the form:</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> Day Month Year </div> <p>The day should not be an ordinal number.</p> <p>If the day of the week is included in addition to the full date, the name of the day should precede the full date and should not be followed by a comma.</p>
Examples	<p>15 June 1985 [Not: 15th June 1985]</p> <p>Thursday 6 March 1987 [Not: Thursday, 6 March 1987]</p>

1.11.2 Time

Rule	<p>A time should generally be written in the form:</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> Hour Minute Second am/pm </div> <p>The minute and second may be omitted depending on the accuracy required. Where the minute and second are included, they should always be two digits long. ‘am’/‘pm’ should not be preceded by a space.</p> <p>In footnote citations, where a time is included, both the hour and minute should generally be specified.</p> <p>Where it is important, or to avoid ambiguity, time zone information may be included after the time and/or date.</p> <p>Where the time is included in a citation, the time should follow the date and should be preceded by a comma (eg ‘1 January 2019, 12:01am’).</p> <p>Time may be written in other formats (eg ‘half past eight’) in the body of the text. Twenty-four-hour time should be four digits long and appear with a colon between the hour and minute (eg ‘13:00’).</p>
Examples	<p>She was told that they would arrive on Wednesday 22 December 2012, 12am AEDT.</p>

	They left on Thursday, 7:05pm AEST.
	The next morning, sometime after 08:00 hours, a few POWs succeeded in breaking out ... At 08:55, Lieutenant ...

1.11.3 Point in Time or a Period of Time

Rule	<p>A reference to a specific point in time should be written in the form:</p> <div>Hours:Minutes:Seconds</div> <p>‘Hours’ should always be included and where it is less than one hour, a single ‘0’ should be used.</p> <p>The ‘minutes’ and ‘seconds’ should always be included and should always be two digits long.</p>
Examples	<p>¹⁵² <i>To Kill a Mockingbird</i> (Universal International, 1962) 0:43:00.</p> <p>¹⁵³ <i>The Dark Knight</i> (Warner Brothers Pictures, 2008) 0:54:58–0:55:11.</p>

1.11.4 Spans of Dates and Times

Rule	<p>Spans of years should include the first year in full, an en-dash, and the last two digits of the final year (eg ‘2001–08’). However, if the final year occurs in a different century from the first, the final year should appear in full (eg ‘1999–2010’).</p> <p>Spans of dates in the same month should include both dates in full, separated by an en-dash (eg ‘21–22 September’).</p> <p>Spans of dates over different months and spans of full dates should be separated by a spaced en-dash (eg ‘1 January – 29 February’).</p> <p>Spans of time should be separated by a spaced en-dash and the time should always be followed by ‘am’ or ‘pm’.</p> <p>Where a date is included and both times are within the same day, the date does not need to be repeated (eg ‘21 January 2016, 12am – 3pm’).</p> <p>Where a span of dates (ie not the same date) is included with the time, each date should be written in full (even if both dates are within the same month) and be separated by a spaced en-dash (eg ‘21 January, 12am – 23 January, 3pm’).</p>
-------------	--

	<p>Spans of 24-hour time should be separated by an en-dash.</p> <p>Spans of two points in time should be separated by an en-dash.</p> <p>A time zone may be included at the end of the time/date span where it is necessary to do so (ie to avoid ambiguity).</p>	
Examples	<p>1986–87</p> <p>21–22 September [Not: 21–2]</p> <p>1 January – 29 February 1996</p> <p>4 May, 6:35am – 11:55pm EST</p> <p>1am – 3:05am [Not: 1 – 3:05am]</p> <p>3:55am – 2:10pm</p>	<p>1999–2009</p> <p>7 May, 9am ET – 9 May, 6pm ET</p> <p>22 March 1946 – 27 August 1947</p> <p>0:00:45–1:05:01</p> <p>02:00–14:00</p> <p>0:04:00–0:59:00</p>

1.11.5 Decades and Centuries

Rule	<p>When referring to decades, an apostrophe should not be placed between the year and the ‘s’. If only the last two digits of the year are included, an apostrophe should precede them.</p> <p>Centuries should be indicated using ordinal numbers (which should adhere to rule 1.10.1).</p>	
Examples	<p>1970s or ’70s</p>	<p>21st century</p>

1.12 Headings and Titles

Note	Rule 1.12 is a suggestion only.
-------------	---------------------------------

1.12.1 Title and Author

Rule	Titles should be capitalised, centred and in bold type. The name(s) of the author(s) should be in large and small capitals and centred.
Example	<p>PROFESSORS, FOOTNOTES AND THE INTERNET: A CRITICAL EXAMINATION OF AUSTRALIAN LAW REVIEWS</p> <p>TANIA VOON* AND ANDREW D MITCHELL†</p>
Note	Words in the title should be italicised in accordance with rule 1.8.2.

1.12.2 Heading Levels

Rule	Headings should appear as follows:	
	Heading Level	Attributes
	I HEADING LEVEL ONE	Upper-case Roman numeral not italicised; heading in large and small capitals and centred.
	A <i>Heading Level Two</i>	Upper-case letter not italicised; heading italicised and centred.
	1 <i>Heading Level Three</i>	Arabic numeral not italicised; heading italicised and left-aligned.
	(a) <i>Heading Level Four</i>	Lower-case letter and heading italicised and left-aligned.
	(i) <i>Heading Level Five</i>	Lower-case Roman numeral and heading italicised and left-aligned.
Capitalisation in headings should adhere to rule 1.7.		

1.13 Bibliographies

Rule

Where a bibliography is required, it should list all sources that were relied upon (not only those referred to in the text and footnotes).

The bibliography may be divided into the sections below. However, a section may be omitted and other categories or subdivisions may be included as needed (with appropriate renumbering).

A *Articles/Books/Reports*

B *Cases*

C *Legislation*

D *Treaties*

E *Other*

All sources listed in the bibliography should be cited as set out in these rules. However:

- an author's first name and surname should be inverted and separated by a comma — for works by two or more authors, only the first author's name and surname should be inverted; and
- full stops should not follow the citations.

Sources should be listed in alphabetical order according to:

- the surname of the first-listed author;
- where two sources have the same first-listed surname, the first name of the first-listed author;
- where two sources have the same first-listed author, the first name of the second-listed author (and then the surname and so forth for each author thereafter, if more than one author is the same). If there is no second author, list the work with only one author first;
- where two sources have the exact same authors, the first word of the title (excluding 'the'). If the first word is the same, the second word (and so on);

	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• where the author is an institution, the first word of the name of the institution (excluding ‘the’). If the first word is the same, the second word (and so on); or• where there is no author, the first word of the title (excluding ‘the’).
Examples	<p style="text-align: center;">BIBLIOGRAPHY</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>A Articles/Books/Reports</i></p> <p>Foster, Michelle, ‘The Implications of the Failed “Malaysia Solution”: The Australian High Court and Refugee Responsibility Sharing at International Law’ (2012) 13(1) <i>Melbourne Journal of International Law</i> 395</p> <p>Foster, Michelle, <i>International Refugee Law and Socio-Economic Rights: Refuge from Deprivation</i> (Cambridge University Press, 2007)</p> <p>Hathaway, James C, <i>The Rights of Refugees under International Law</i> (Cambridge University Press, 2005)</p> <p>Hathaway, James C and Audrey Macklin, ‘Should We Presume State Protection?’ (2016) 32(3) <i>Refuge</i> 49</p> <p>Hathaway, James C and Michelle Foster, <i>The Law of Refugee Status</i> (Cambridge University Press, 2nd ed, 2014)</p> <p>Hathaway, Oona A, Sabrina McElroy and Sara Aronchick Solow, ‘International Law at a Crossroads’ (2012) 7(1) <i>Yale Journal of International Affairs</i> 54</p> <p>Ramsay, Ian and Cameron Sim, ‘The Role and Use of Debt Agreements in Australian Personal Insolvency Law’ (2011) 19(3) <i>Insolvency Law Journal</i> 168</p> <p>Ramsay, Ian M, ‘Corporate Theory and Corporate Law Reform in Australia’ (1994) 1(2) <i>Agenda: A Journal of Policy Analysis and Reform</i> 179</p> <p>Ramsay, Ian M and Nicholas Lew, ‘Corporate Law Reform and Delisting in Australia’ (2007) 2(2) <i>Virginia Law & Business Review</i> 265</p>

B Cases

Lane v Morrison (2009) 239 CLR 230

Maritime Dispute (Peru v Chile) (Judgment) [2014] ICJ Rep 4

C Legislation

Access to Medicinal Cannabis Act 2016 (Vic)

Australian Constitution

D Treaties

Convention against Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment, opened for signature 10 December 1984, 1465 UNTS 85 (entered into force 26 June 1987)

E Other

New South Wales, *Parliamentary Debates*, Legislative Assembly, 15 December 1909

The name of the author/s is considered to be the same only if it appears verbatim in the two sources. Thus, for example, where one work omits an author's middle initial, and another does not, the two works should not be treated as having the same author for the purposes of the bibliography (although they may be the same author).

This page has been intentionally left blank.

2 Cases

Examples	<i>R v Tang</i>	(2008)	237	CLR	1	, 7
	<i>Bakker v Stewart</i>	[1980]		VR	17	, 22
Element	Case Name	Year	Volume	Law Report Series	Starting Page	Pinpoint
Rule	2.1	2.2.1		2.2.2	2.2.4	2.2.5

2.1 Case Names

2.1.1 Parties' Names — General Rule

Rule	<p>A citation to an Australian case should generally include the parties' names (as they appear on the first page of the decision) in italics except:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• punctuation should adhere to rule 1.6.1 (ie full stops should not be used in abbreviations);• capitalisation should adhere to rule 1.7;• where the parties are individuals, only the surname should be cited (ie given names and initials should be omitted);• only the first plaintiff and first defendant should be cited (ie '& Anor' or '& Ors' should not be used to indicate other parties); and• where the case involves more than one action, only the first action should be cited. <p>The parties' names should be separated as they appear in the decision, which will generally mean that they are separated by 'v' (see rule 2.1.11).</p>
Examples	<p>¹ <i>Momentum Productions Pty Ltd v Lewarne</i> (2009) 174 FCR 268. [Not: <i>Momentum Productions Pty Ltd v Richard John Lewarne ...</i>]</p> <p>² <i>Hot Holdings Pty Ltd v Creasy</i> (1996) 185 CLR 149. [Not: <i>Hot Holdings Pty Ltd v Creasy and Ors ...</i>]</p> <p>³ <i>Tame v New South Wales</i> (2002) 211 CLR 317. [Not: <i>Tame v New South Wales; Annetts v Australian Stations Pty Ltd ...</i>]</p>

2.1.2 Business Corporations and Firms

Rule

Where a party is a business corporation or firm, the following abbreviations should be used:

Word	Abbreviation
and	&
Company	Co
Limited	Ltd
Proprietary	Pty
Incorporated	Inc
(in liquidation)	(in liq)
(in provisional liquidation)	(in prov liq)
(administrator appointed)	(admin apptd)
(manager appointed)	(mgr apptd)
(receiver appointed)	(rec apptd)

Other (including foreign) words and phrases designating corporate status ('GmbH', 'AG', 'plc', 'SA', 'Sarl', etc) or a special status under incorporation legislation (eg rec and mgr apptd) should be abbreviated according to convention. Any full stops after a corporate status should be omitted in accordance with rule 1.6.1.

'Trading as' or 't/as', trading names and former company names should not be included.

Where 'the' forms part of a corporation or firm name, it should be included.

A company's ACN should generally be omitted, unless there is no other name. The ACN should appear without commas (see rule 1.10.1).

Examples

4

Andrew Shelton & Co Pty Ltd v Alpha Healthcare Ltd (2002) 5 VR 577.

5

Australian Competition and Consumer Commission v TPG Internet Pty Ltd (2013) 250 CLR 640.

6

Lumbers v W Cook Builders Pty Ltd (in liq) (2008) 232 CLR 635.
[Not: ... Pty Ltd (in liquidation) ...]

7

Olivaylle Pty Ltd v Flottweg GmbH & Co KGaA [No 3] (2008) 76 IPR 152.

8

The Mond Staffordshire Refining Co Ltd v Harem (1929) 41 CLR 475.
[Not: Mond Staffordshire Refining Co Ltd v Harem trading as 'Mulsol' Laboratories ...]

2.1.3 The Commonwealth and the States and Territories

Rule	<p>Where the Commonwealth of Australia is a party, ‘<i>Commonwealth</i>’ should be used.</p> <p>Where a party is an Australian state or territory, only the name of that State or Territory should be used (eg ‘<i>Queensland</i>’, not ‘<i>State of Queensland</i>’).</p> <p>‘The’ should be omitted from such names.</p>
Examples	<p>⁹ <i>JT International SA v Commonwealth</i> (2012) 250 CLR 1. [Not: ... <i>The Commonwealth of Australia</i> ...]</p> <p>¹⁰ <i>Unions NSW v New South Wales</i> (2013) 252 CLR 530. [Not: <i>State of New South Wales</i> ...]</p>

2.1.4 The Crown

Rule	<p><i>Rex</i> (‘the King’) and <i>Regina</i> (‘the Queen’) should be abbreviated to ‘<i>R</i>’ where the Crown is the first-named party. Where the Crown is the respondent, ‘<i>The King</i>’ or ‘<i>The Queen</i>’ (as appropriate) should be written in full.</p>
Examples	<p>¹¹ <i>R v Reid</i> [2007] 1 Qd R 64.</p> <p>¹² <i>Honeysett v The Queen</i> (2014) 253 CLR 122.</p>

2.1.5 Government Entities, Foreign Governments and International Organisations

Rule	<p>Where a government entity or instrumentality, a foreign government or an international organisation is a party, its name should appear in the conventional shortened form (if any exists), rather than the full elaborate form. However, the full form should be used where this is necessary to avoid ambiguity.</p> <p>‘The’ should be omitted from such names.</p>
Examples	<p>¹³ <i>BP Refinery (Westernport) Pty Ltd v Shire of Hastings</i> (1977) 180 CLR 266. [Not: ... <i>President, Councillors and Ratepayers of the Shire of Hastings</i> ...]</p> <p>¹⁴ <i>European Community v Commissioner of Patents</i> (2006) 68 IPR 539.</p>

	<p>¹⁵ <i>Papua and New Guinea v Guba</i> (1973) 130 CLR 353, 369 (Barwick CJ). [Not: <i>Administration of the Territory of Papua and New Guinea ...</i>]</p> <p>¹⁶ <i>O'Donoghue v Ireland</i> (2008) 234 CLR 599. [Not: ... <i>Republic of Ireland</i> (2008) ...]</p> <p>¹⁷ <i>Zoeller v Federal Republic of Germany</i> (1989) 23 FCR 282. [Not: <i>Zoeller v Germany</i> (1989) ... (To avoid ambiguity, as the country in the title refers to the former West Germany.)]</p>
--	---

2.1.6 Ministers and Officers of the Commonwealth, States and Territories, and Government Departments

Rule	<p>Where a Minister of the Crown or a government officer is a party, their title should appear in the conventional shortened form (if any exists), rather than the full elaborate form.</p> <p>Where both the title and name of a Minister or officer are included in the decision, only the title should be included (and the name omitted). However, where only their name is included in the decision, this should be included.</p> <p>Where the jurisdiction of the Minister or officer is included in their title (but not evident in the conventional shortened form), it should not appear in full, but should appear in parentheses in an abbreviated form after their title (using the abbreviations in rule 3.1.3).</p> <p>Where a secretary, undersecretary or officer of a government department is a party and the name of the department appears in the case name, their position and the name of the department (separated by a comma) should be included. If the jurisdiction of the department is included in its title, it should appear in parentheses in an abbreviated form after the department name (using the abbreviations in rule 3.1.3).</p> <p>‘The’ should be omitted from such titles.</p>
Examples	<p>¹⁸ <i>MacCormick v Federal Commissioner of Taxation</i> (1984) 158 CLR 622. [Not: <i>MacCormick v Commissioner of Taxation of the Commonwealth of Australia ...</i>]</p> <p>¹⁹ <i>M238 of 2002 v Minister for Immigration and Multicultural and Indigenous Affairs</i> [2003] FCAFC 260. [Not: ... <i>Ruddock, The Minister for Immigration ...</i>]</p> <p>²⁰ <i>Hicks v Ruddock</i> (2007) 156 FCR 574.</p>

- ²¹ *Zhu v Treasurer (NSW)* (2004) 218 CLR 530. [Not: *Zhu v Treasurer of New South Wales ...*]
- ²² *Houssein v Under Secretary, Department of Industrial Relations and Technology (NSW)* [1980] 2 NSWLR 398.

2.1.7 Attorneys-General and Directors of Public Prosecutions

Rule	<p>Where a party is an Attorney-General, ‘<i>Attorney-General</i>’ should be used in the text and ‘<i>A-G</i>’ in any footnote citations.</p> <p>Where a party is a Director of Public Prosecutions, ‘<i>Director of Public Prosecutions</i>’ should be used in the text and ‘DPP’ in any footnote citations.</p> <p>Both should be followed by the abbreviated form of the relevant jurisdiction within parentheses (see rule 3.1.3), even if it is not included in the report.</p> <p>‘The’ should not precede ‘<i>A-G</i>’ or ‘<i>DPP</i>’ in a footnote citation.</p>
Examples	<p>In <i>Director of Public Prosecutions (NSW) v RHB</i>,⁵⁰ the Court of Criminal Appeal of New South Wales reconsidered a murder sentence.</p> <p>²³ <i>DPP (Vic) v Finn</i> (2008) 186 A Crim R 235.</p> <p>²⁴ <i>Bradshaw v A-G (Qld)</i> [2000] 2 Qd R 7, 13.</p>

2.1.8 Re

Rule	Procedural phrases such as ‘ <i>In re</i> ’ and ‘ <i>In the matter of</i> ’ should be shortened to ‘ <i>Re</i> ’.
Examples	<p>²⁵ <i>Re Judiciary and Navigation Acts</i> (1921) 29 CLR 257. [Not: <i>In re Judiciary and Navigation Acts ...</i>]</p> <p>²⁶ <i>Re Palmer; George v McIntyre</i> (1902) 2 SR (NSW) 200.</p>
Notes	‘ <i>Re</i> ’ means ‘in the matter of’ and is commonly used when a court acts in an advisory or guardianship capacity, as it does in cases involving the interpretation of wills or trusts. For example, if <i>Re Smith</i> were a trusts case, Smith would be the testator or settlor.

Extended case names such as *Roberts v Jones*; *Re Williams* can occur where, for example, Williams left property to Jones to hold on trust for Roberts and Roberts sues Jones to enforce the will.

In speech, ‘*Re*’ should be rendered ‘in the matter of’.

2.1.9 ***Ex parte***

Rule	‘ <i>Ex parte</i> ’ should not be abbreviated and ‘ <i>Ex</i> ’ should be capitalised. ‘ <i>parte</i> ’ should not be capitalised (see rule 1.7).
Examples	<p>²⁷ <i>Re McBain</i>; <i>Ex parte Australian Catholic Bishops Conference</i> (2002) 209 CLR 372.</p> <p>²⁸ <i>J Boag & Son Brewing Ltd v Cascade Brewery Co Pty Ltd</i>; <i>Ex parte Banks Paton Australia Pty Ltd</i> (1997) 7 Tas R 119.</p> <p>²⁹ <i>R v Kirby</i>; <i>Ex parte Boilermakers’ Society of Australia</i> (1956) 94 CLR 254.</p>
Note	<p>‘<i>Ex parte</i>’ indicates that the party to an action is acting in the absence of the other party. For example, <i>Ex parte Wilson</i> indicates that Wilson brought the action. Extended case names such as <i>Ex parte Wilson</i>; <i>Re Ho</i> can occur where, for example, Wilson brings an action concerning the rights of Zhang (a third party) under Ho’s will.</p> <p>Case names such as <i>R v Chan</i>; <i>Ex parte Owen</i> can refer to applications for prerogative writs (administrative law remedies) and contempt proceedings. In the case of a prerogative writ, the above citation would mean that Owen has made an application for a prerogative writ against Chan.</p>

2.1.10 ***ex rel***

Rule	When citing a relator action, the first-named relator should always be included and should be introduced by the abbreviation ‘ <i>ex rel</i> ’.
Example	³⁰ <i>A-G (Vic) ex rel Dale v Commonwealth</i> (1945) 71 CLR 237. [Not: <i>A-G (Vic) (at the relation of Dale and Others) ...</i>]
Note	The abbreviation ‘ <i>ex rel</i> ’ stands for ‘ <i>ex relatione</i> ’, which means ‘upon the relation or information of’.

Where a legal action is brought by the Attorney-General at the request of a private individual who lacks the necessary standing to sue in their own name, the private individual is termed the ‘relator’ and the case is termed ‘the relator action’.

In pre-20th century law reports, ‘*ex rel*’ ordinarily denoted that the reporter did not personally witness the proceedings but obtained an account second-hand.

2.1.11 v

Rule	A ‘v’ should generally separate the parties’ names. In family law cases, ‘v’ should replace ‘&’ to separate the parties. ‘v’ should not be followed by a full stop and should be italicised.
Example	³¹ <i>K-Generation Pty Ltd v Liquor Licensing Court</i> (2007) 99 SASR 58. ³² <i>Lam v Zeng</i> [2017] FamCA 951. [Not: <i>Lam & Zeng</i> [2017] FamCA 951.]
Note	In speech, the ‘v’ between the parties’ names is rendered ‘and’ in a civil action and ‘against’ in a criminal action both in Australia and the United Kingdom. It is not pronounced ‘versus’ as it is in the United States of America.

2.1.12 Admiralty Cases

Rule	<p>For admiralty cases in rem (proprietary cases brought against the ship itself in which the ship is named as the respondent), only the name of the vessel in question should appear as the case name.</p> <p>For admiralty cases in personam (actions between private parties that relate to a ship), the parties’ names (separated by ‘v’) should appear as the case name. The name of the vessel at issue may appear in parentheses as a short title after the year and report details.</p> <p>‘The’ should be included in names of vessels.</p>
Examples	<p>³³ <i>The Maria Luisa</i> [No 2] (2003) 130 FCR 12. [Not: <i>Kent v Vessel ‘Maria Luisa’</i> [No 2] ...]</p> <p>³⁴ <i>Great Peace Shipping Ltd v Tsavliris Salvage (International) Ltd</i> [2003] QB 679 (‘<i>The Great Peace</i>’).</p>

2.1.13 **Multiple Proceedings between the Same Parties**

Rule	<p>For multiple proceedings under the same name, the number of the decision should be indicated in square brackets if the number appears <i>in the case name itself</i>.</p> <p>Where there are multiple proceedings under the same name, but the case names do not (all) include numbers, it may be appropriate to give the cases descriptive short titles to differentiate them (see rule 2.1.14).</p>
Examples	<p>The litigation commenced by Mrs Cubillo went through many stages.³⁵</p> <hr/> <p>³⁵ <i>Cubillo v Commonwealth</i> (1999) 89 FCR 528 (<i>‘Cubillo Strike-Out Application’</i>); <i>Cubillo v Commonwealth [No 2]</i> (2000) 103 FCR 1 (<i>‘Cubillo Trial’</i>); <i>Cubillo v Commonwealth</i> (2001) 112 FCR 455 (<i>‘Cubillo Appeal’</i>).</p> <p>...</p> <p>³⁷ <i>Bahr v Nicolay [No 2]</i> (1988) 164 CLR 604.</p> <p>³⁸ <i>Wentworth v Rogers [No 5]</i> (1986) 6 NSWLR 534.</p> <p>³⁹ <i>Kuwait Airlines Corporation v Iraqi Airways Co [Nos 4 and 5]</i> [2002] 2 AC 883.</p>

2.1.14 **Shortened and Popular Case Names and Subsequent References**

Rule	<p>Where a case is commonly referred to by a popular name or is referred to more than once, the popular name — or a shortened version of the case name — may be included as a short title and used for subsequent references to the case (in accordance with rule 1.4.1). ‘Ibid’ should be used for all materials in this chapter in accordance with rule 1.4.3.</p> <p>The short title should adhere to rule 1.4.4 (ie should be italicised and placed within single inverted commas and parentheses following the initial citation). In footnotes, it should appear after any pinpoints or parenthetical clauses.</p> <p>The case name should generally be provided in full when the case is first referred to in the text (in accordance with rule 1.4.4). The first citation of a source in a footnote should also always be given in full.</p>
-------------	---

If a short title was previously only provided in the footnotes, the short title should also be provided in the text when it is first used in the text (in accordance with rule 1.4.4).

For cases, the short title should generally be:

- the popular case name (eg ‘*Tasmanian Dam Case*’);
- the first-named party (excluding indicators of corporate status if appropriate, see rule 2.1.1);
- the second-named party when the first-named party is the Crown; or
- the name of the ship in an admiralty case.

Examples

Several Justices on the Court have shown an extreme aversion to ‘[t]op-down reasoning’.⁴⁰ This aversion has emerged in several different contexts.

...

Those arguing for judicial acknowledgment of restitution for unjust enrichment have not been immune to this criticism.⁴²

...

The external affairs power has been interpreted widely in *Commonwealth v Tasmania* (‘*Tasmanian Dam Case*’).⁴⁴

⁴⁰ See, eg, *McGinty v Western Australia* (1996) 186 CLR 140, 232 (McHugh J) (‘*McGinty*’). See also *Roxborough v Rothmans of Pall Mall Australia Ltd* (2001) 208 CLR 516, 544–5 (Gummow J) (‘*Roxborough*’).

...

⁴² See *Roxborough* (n 40) 544–5 (Gummow J), 579 (Kirby J). Gummow J relied upon the comments of McHugh J in *McGinty* (n 40) 232.

...

⁴⁴ (1983) 158 CLR 1 (‘*Tasmanian Dam Case*’). See also *Victoria v Commonwealth* (1996) 187 CLR 416 (‘*Industrial Relations Act Case*’).

...

⁴⁶ *Tasmanian Dam Case* (n 44) 109 (Gibbs CJ).

Note

For further examples, see rule 1.4.4.

2.1.15 **Omitting the Case Name**

Rule	<p>The case name should be omitted in a footnote citation if the case name appears in full in the sentence accompanying the footnote.</p> <p>If the footnote is a subsequent reference (see rule 1.4.1), then the case name should always appear in the footnote (this may be the short title of the case).</p>
Examples	<p>In <i>Thomas v Mowbray</i>,⁴⁷ the control order regime established under the schedule to the <i>Criminal Code Act 1995</i> (Cth) survived a constitutional challenge.</p> <p>...</p> <p>The external affairs power was discussed in <i>Commonwealth v Tasmania</i> ('<i>Tasmanian Dam Case</i>').⁴⁹</p> <p>...</p> <p>The focus for Deane J in <i>Tasmanian Dam Case</i> was 'reasonable proportionality'.⁵¹</p> <p>...</p> <p>In <i>Al-Kateb v Godwin</i> ('<i>Al-Kateb</i>'), several High Court Justices discussed the role of international law in Australian constitutional interpretation.⁵³</p> <p>...</p> <p>The importance of this was highlighted by Kirby J in <i>Al-Kateb</i>.⁵⁵</p> <hr/> <p>⁴⁷ (2007) 233 CLR 307.</p> <p>...</p> <p>⁴⁹ (1983) 158 CLR 1 ('<i>Tasmanian Dam Case</i>').</p> <p>...</p> <p>⁵¹ <i>Tasmanian Dam Case</i> (n 49) 260.</p> <p>...</p> <p>⁵³ (2004) 219 CLR 562 ('<i>Al-Kateb</i>').</p> <p>...</p> <p>⁵⁵ <i>Al-Kateb</i> (n 53) 622 [167]–[168].</p>

2.2 Reported Decisions

2.2.1 Year and Volume

Rule	<p>Volumes of law report series are organised either by year or by volume number.</p> <p>Where the volumes of a law report series are organised by volume number, the year in which the decision was handed down (often, but not necessarily, the year in which the case was reported) should appear in parentheses ‘()’.</p> <p>Where the volumes of a law report series are organised by year, the year of the volume in which the case is reported should appear in square brackets ‘[]’.</p> <p>If more than one volume is produced in a single year, the volume number should be included between the year and the report series abbreviation.</p>
Examples	<p>⁵⁶ <i>R v Lester</i> (2008) 190 A Crim R 468.</p> <p>⁵⁷ <i>Sent v Andrews</i> (2002) 6 VR 317. [Not: ... (2002–03) 6 VR 317]</p> <p>⁵⁸ <i>King v King</i> [1974] Qd R 253.</p> <p>⁵⁹ <i>Rowe v McCartney</i> [1976] 2 NSWLR 72.</p>
Notes	<p>On occasion, a law report series may change from being organised by year to volume number or vice versa. The system used for the volume in which the relevant case appears should be used.</p> <p>Where a volume of a law report series organised by year contains decisions that were handed down before the year of that volume, the year of the volume (not that of the decision) should nevertheless be included. The discrepancy between the year of the volume and the year of the decision may be explained discursively if it is considered important or useful.</p>

2.2.2 Law Report Series

Rule	<p>The authorised version of the report should always be used where available.</p> <p>The version of a case to be cited should follow the preference order below (from top to bottom):</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th><th>Examples</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Authorised report</td><td>CLR, FCR, VR, NSWLR</td></tr> <tr> <td>Generalist unauthorised report</td><td>ALR, ALJR, FLR, ACTR</td></tr> <tr> <td>Subject-specific unauthorised report</td><td>A Crim R, ACSR, IR, IPR</td></tr> <tr> <td>Unreported (medium neutral citation)</td><td>HCA, FCA, NSWSC, VSC</td></tr> <tr> <td>Unreported (no medium neutral citation)</td><td>See rule 2.3.2.</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>If the only report of a case is a partial report and the relevant part is not extracted, the case should be cited as unreported (in accordance with rule 2.3).</p>	Version	Examples	Authorised report	CLR, FCR, VR, NSWLR	Generalist unauthorised report	ALR, ALJR, FLR, ACTR	Subject-specific unauthorised report	A Crim R, ACSR, IR, IPR	Unreported (medium neutral citation)	HCA, FCA, NSWSC, VSC	Unreported (no medium neutral citation)	See rule 2.3.2.
Version	Examples												
Authorised report	CLR, FCR, VR, NSWLR												
Generalist unauthorised report	ALR, ALJR, FLR, ACTR												
Subject-specific unauthorised report	A Crim R, ACSR, IR, IPR												
Unreported (medium neutral citation)	HCA, FCA, NSWSC, VSC												
Unreported (no medium neutral citation)	See rule 2.3.2.												
Examples	<p>⁶⁰ <i>Vo v The Queen</i> (2013) 33 NTLR 65. [Not: ... [2013] NTCCA 4.]</p> <p>⁶¹ <i>Plaintiff M68/2015 v Minister for Immigration and Border Protection</i> (2016) 257 CLR 42. [Not: ... (2016) 327 ALR 369.]</p> <p>⁶² <i>Mar Mina (SA) Pty Ltd v City of Marion</i> (2008) 163 LGERA 24.</p> <p>⁶³ <i>Qantas Airways Ltd v Edwards</i> (2016) 338 ALR 134. [Not: ... (2016) 119 IPR 271.]</p> <p>⁶⁴ <i>Tobacco Control Coalition Inc v Philip Morris (Australia) Ltd</i> [2000] FCA 1004, [69], [74] (Wilcox J). [Not: ... (2000) ATPR (Digest) ¶46-205.] [Note: The relevant pinpoints are not contained in the reported version.]</p>												
Note	<p>Authorised reports usually indicate that they are the ‘authorised reports’ of the court in the opening pages of each volume. Judgments reproduced therein have been approved by a judge or their associate.</p>												

2.2.3 Abbreviations for Report Series

Rule

The name of the report series should be abbreviated in accordance with the abbreviations contained in appendix A of this *Guide*. The name of the report series should not appear in italics.

The following are the most commonly cited Australian authorised (or preferred) report series:

Court/Jurisdiction	Report Series	Years
High Court of Australia	CLR	1903–
Federal Court of Australia	FCR	1984–
Australian Capital Territory	ACTR (in ALR)	1973–2008
	ACTLR	2007–
New South Wales	SR (NSW)	1901–59
	NSWR	1960–70
	NSWLR	1971–
Northern Territory	NTR (in ALR)	1979–91
	NTLR	1990–
Queensland	St R Qd	1902–57
	Qd R	1958–
South Australia	SALR	1899–1920
	SASR	1921–
Tasmania	Tas LR	1904–40
	Tas SR	1941–78
	Tas R	1979–
Victoria	VLR	1875–1956
	VR	1957–
Western Australia	WALR	1898–1958
	WAR	1958–

Commonly used unauthorised Australian report series are: ALR, ALJR, FLR, Fam LR, A Crim R.

Parallel citations should not be used (see rule 2.2.7).

Names of report series that do not appear in appendix A should be written out in full and not italicised.

Example

⁶⁵ *Arnold v Regent Press Pty Ltd* [1957] QSR 211.

2.2.4 Starting Page

Rule	The first page of the case should appear after the abbreviated form of the report series. If the case is identified by a unique reference rather than a starting page, that reference (including accompanying symbols) should be used instead of a starting page number.
Examples	<p>⁶⁶ <i>Theophanous v Herald & Weekly Times Ltd</i> (1994) 182 CLR 104.</p> <p>⁶⁷ <i>Borg v Commissioner, Department of Corrective Services</i> (2002) EOC ¶93-198.</p> <p>⁶⁸ <i>Overlook v Foxtel</i> (2002) Aust Contract Reports ¶90-143, 91,970, 91,972 (Barrett J).</p>
Note	CCH report series often use a unique reference instead of a starting page.

2.2.5 Pinpoint References

Rule	<p>For reported decisions, pinpoint references should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7 and be preceded by a comma and a space. In accordance with rule 1.1.6, multiple pinpoint references should be separated by commas rather than ‘and’.</p> <p>Where cases are paginated, pinpoint references should be to pages. Page numbers should adhere to rule 1.10.1. Where the pinpoint reference is to the first page of the report, the page number should still be included (eg ‘24 CLR 21, 21’).</p> <p>Where a report has both page numbers and paragraph numbers, page numbers should always be included in a pinpoint reference. In accordance with rules 1.1.6–1.1.7, paragraph numbers may be included in addition.</p> <p>Where pages and paragraph numbers are included in pinpoint references, both a page number and a paragraph number should be included after ‘ibid’ unless the same page(s) and paragraph(s) are referred to in the ‘ibid’ citation (see rule 1.4.3).</p>
-------------	---

Examples

The Court stated that at trial ‘the appellants had not proved that they had suffered any loss or damage’.⁶⁹ On appeal, it was pointed out that the appellants may have suffered loss ‘if the outgoings for which they were liable included sums of a kind which had not been taken into account in forming the estimate they were given’.⁷⁰ This was so even though the appellants may have received value for their payments.⁷¹ Yet the case had been dismissed at first instance.⁷²

⁶⁹ *Murphy v Overton Investments Pty Ltd* (2004) 216 CLR 388, 402 [29].

⁷⁰ *Ibid* 404 [32].

⁷¹ *Ibid*. [**Not:** *Ibid* 404 [32].]

⁷² *Ibid* 404 [33].

⁷³ *Re Mackenzie Grant & Co* (1899) 1 WALR 116, 116.

⁷⁴ *De L v Director-General, Department of Community Services (NSW) [No 2]* (1997) 190 CLR 207, 211, 221–2.

⁷⁵ *Garry Rogers Motors (Aust) Pty Ltd v Subaru (Aust) Pty Ltd* (1999) ATPR ¶41-703, 43,014.

⁷⁶ *Total Ice Pty Ltd v Maroochy Shire Council* [2009] 1 Qd R 82, 89–92 [18]–[19], 93 [24] (Fraser JA).

2.2.6 Identifying the Court

Rule

Generally, the name of the court should not be included in a citation to a reported case. However, where it is important to identify the court and the court is not otherwise apparent (for instance, from the report series or the body of the text), the name of the court may be included in parentheses, following any pinpoint references and parenthetical clauses (but should appear before a short title).

The jurisdiction of the court should not be indicated where it is otherwise apparent (as is the case for authorised state law reports).

Examples

⁷⁷ *Aldrick v EM Investments (Qld) Pty Ltd* [2000] 2 Qd R 346 (Court of Appeal). [**Not:** ... Qd R 346 (Queensland Court of Appeal).]

⁷⁸ *Chief Executive Officer of Customs v Labrador Liquor Wholesale Pty Ltd* (2001) 188 ALR 493, 498 (emphasis added) (Queensland Court of Appeal).

⁷⁹ *A-G (Cth) v The Queen* (1957) 95 CLR 529, 533 (Viscount Simonds for the Court) (Privy Council) (*‘Boilermakers’ Case (Privy Council)’*).

2.2.7 **Parallel Citations**

Rule	<p>Parallel citations should not be used in citations to Australian cases.</p> <p>In accordance with rule 2.2.2, the most authoritative available version of a case should be cited.</p>
Example	<p>⁸⁰ <i>Perre v Apand Pty Ltd</i> (1999) 198 CLR 180. [Not: <i>Perre v Apand Pty Ltd</i> (1999) 198 CLR 180; 164 ALR 606; [1999] HCA 36.]</p>
Note	<p>Parallel citations are used in citations to the United Kingdom Nominate Reports (see rule 24.1.3) and early Supreme Court of the United States decisions (see rule 25.1.3).</p>

2.3 **Unreported Decisions**

2.3.1 **Decisions with a Medium Neutral Citation**

Example	<i>Quarmby v Keating</i>	[2009]	TASCC	80	, [11]
Element	Case Name	Year	Unique Court Identifier	Judgment Number	Pinpoint

Rule	<p>Unreported decisions with a medium neutral citation (a citation system that does not depend on publisher or medium) should be cited as shown above. However, a medium neutral citation should only be used where the medium neutral citation was allocated <i>by the court itself</i> (see the table on the following page). Where this is not the case, unreported judgments should be cited in accordance with rule 2.3.2.</p> <p>Case names should adhere to rule 2.1. Pinpoint references should appear as paragraph numbers and should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7.</p> <p>The following page contains a list of the current preferred unique court identifiers for Australian Supreme and superior Commonwealth courts, and the years for which the courts allocated judgment numbers themselves.</p>
-------------	--

Court	Unique Court Identifier	Years
High Court of Australia	HCA	1998–
High Court of Australia — Special Leave Dispositions	HCASL	2008–
Federal Court of Australia	FCA	1999–
Federal Court of Australia — Full Court	FCA	1999–2001
	FCAFC	2002–
Family Court of Australia	FamCA	1998–
Family Court of Australia — Full Court	FamCA	1998–2007
	FamCAFC	2008–
Supreme Court of the Australian Capital Territory (including Full Court)	ACTSC	1998–
Australian Capital Territory Court of Appeal	ACTCA	2002–
Supreme Court of New South Wales	NSWSC	1999–
New South Wales Court of Appeal	NSWCA	1999–
New South Wales Court of Criminal Appeal	NSWCCA	1999–
Supreme Court of the Northern Territory (including Full Court)	NTSC	1999–
Northern Territory Court of Appeal	NTCA	2000–
Northern Territory Court of Criminal Appeal	NTCCA	2000–
Supreme Court of Queensland	QSC	1998–
Queensland Court of Appeal	QCA	1998–
Supreme Court of South Australia (including Full Court until end of 2009)	SASC	1999–
Supreme Court of South Australia — Full Court	SASCFC	2010–
Supreme Court of Tasmania (including Full Court until end of 2009)	TASSC	1999–
Tasmanian Court of Criminal Appeal	TASCCA	2010–
Supreme Court of Tasmania — Full Court	TASFC	2010–
Supreme Court of Victoria	VSC	1998–
Victorian Court of Appeal	VSCA	1998–
Supreme Court of Western Australia	WASC	1999–
Western Australian Court of Appeal (including Full Court until end 2004)	WASCA	1999–

A more extensive list of current, commonly used Australian unique court identifiers is set out in appendix B.

Examples	<p>⁸¹ <i>Hooper v Australian Electoral Commission</i> [2015] HCASL 247.</p> <p>⁸² <i>Re Culleton [No 2]</i> [2017] HCA 4, [57] (Nettle J).</p> <p>⁸³ <i>R v De Gruchy</i> [2006] VSCA 10, [4]–[5] (Vincent JA).</p>
Note	<p>In accordance with rule 2.2.2, a case should generally not be cited as unreported if it has been reported.</p> <p>Although some online databases are allocating medium neutral designations retrospectively, such designations have not been used in past citations of unreported cases. To avoid confusion and to unambiguously identify decisions, medium neutral citations should not be used to cite decisions prior to the years listed on the preceding page.</p>

2.3.2 Decisions without a Medium Neutral Citation

Example	<i>Barton v Chibber</i>	(Supreme Court of Victoria,	Hampel J,	29 June 1989)	3
Element	Case Name	Court	Judge(s)	Full Date	Pinpoint

Rule	<p>Unreported decisions without a medium neutral citation allocated by the court should be cited as shown above.</p> <p>Case names should adhere to rule 2.1. The names of judicial officers should adhere to rule 2.4.1.</p> <p>Pinpoint references are generally to page numbers and refer to the copy of the judgment itself (as delivered by the court). If paragraph numbers are used instead of or in addition to page numbers, they should appear in square brackets (in accordance with rules 1.1.6–1.1.7). There should be no punctuation between the closing parenthesis of the full date and any pinpoint.</p>
Example	<p>⁸⁴ <i>Ross v Chambers</i> (Supreme Court of the Northern Territory, Kriewaldt J, 5 April 1956) 77–8.</p>
Note	<p>In accordance with rule 2.2.2, a case should generally not be cited as unreported if it has been reported.</p>

Older unreported judgments are sometimes compiled by courts into bound volumes. Even when citing an unreported case from such a volume, there is no need to refer to the volume or to include a starting page.

2.3.3 Proceedings

Rule

A proceeding, which may not have any judgments or any orders issued at the time of citation, may be cited as follow:

Case Name (Court, Proceeding Number,
commenced Full Date).

This rule may also be used for cases that have been discontinued before a judgment or an order has been issued. The case name should be cited in accordance with rule 2.1.

The proceeding number is the number assigned by the court to the matter and should appear without spaces.

Examples

⁸⁵ *Australian Competition and Consumer Commission v Olex Australia Pty Ltd* (Federal Court of Australia, VID725/2014, commenced 3 December 2014).

⁸⁶ *Automotive Food Metals Engineering Printing and Kindred Industries Union v Beynon* (Federal Court of Australia, VID466/2010, commenced 15 June 2010).

⁸⁷ *Deputy Commissioner of Taxation v ACN 169418697 Pty Ltd* (Federal Court of Australia, VID41/2018, commenced 19 January 2018).

2.3.4 Court Orders

Rule

An order of the court that is not contained within a judgment may be cited as follows:

Order of Judicial Officer(s) in *Case Name* (Court,
Proceeding Number, Full Date of Court Order).

The case name should be cited in accordance with rule 2.1.

A proceeding number should only be included if it appears on the court order.

	<p>The names of all of the judicial officers issuing the order should be included in accordance with rule 2.4.1.</p> <p>Where the order is contained within a judgment, the judgment should be cited in preference to the court order.</p>
Examples	<p>⁸⁸ Order of Burley J in <i>Seiko Epson Corporation v Calidad Pty Ltd</i> (Federal Court of Australia, NSD1519/2004, 21 December 2016).</p> <p>⁸⁹ Order of Murphy J in <i>Duffy v Darmanin</i> (Federal Court of Australia, VID1218/2017, 10 November 2017).</p> <p>⁹⁰ Order of Kenny J in <i>Duffy v Darmanin</i> (Federal Court of Australia, VID1218/2017, 17 November 2017).</p>

2.4 Identifying Judicial Officers and Counsel

2.4.1 Identifying Judicial Officers

Rule	<p>When using pinpoints, the judicial officer(s) whose judgment is being cited should generally be identified in parentheses after a pinpoint reference. This is not necessary where their identity is otherwise apparent. ‘Per’ should not be used.</p> <p>Honorifics (such as ‘the Hon’) should not be included when citing a judicial officer writing curially. Where a judicial officer’s first name or initials appear on a case and are necessary to unambiguously identify the judge, they should be included.</p> <p>When identifying a judicial officer, their judicial office at the time of the decision should be used. The phrase ‘as he/she then was’ should not be included.</p> <p>The abbreviations on the following page of judicial offices in Australia should appear after judicial officers’ names in the text and in citations (including where the name appears at the start of a sentence). However, those titles marked with an asterisk (*) should always appear in full before judicial officers’ names.</p> <p>For abbreviations of judicial offices in the United Kingdom see rule 24.1.6.</p> <p>For identifying judicial officers writing extra-curially, see rule 4.1.5.</p>
-------------	---

Judicial Office	Abbreviation/Title
Acting Chief Justice	ACJ
Acting Justice of Appeal	AJA
Acting Justices of Appeal	AJJA
Acting Justice	AJ
Acting Justices	AJJ
Acting President	AP
Associate Justice	AsJ
Auxiliary Judge	AUJ
Chief Judge Administrator	CJA
Chief Judge at Common Law	CJ at CL
Chief Judge in Equity	CJ in Eq
Chief Judge of the Commercial Division	CJ Comm D
Chief Justice	CJ
Commissioner	Commissioner*
Deputy Chief Justice/District Court Judge	DCJ
Federal Magistrate	FM
Judge	Judge*
Judicial Registrar	JR
Justice of Appeal	JA
Justices of Appeal	JJA
Justice	J
Justices	JJ
Magistrate	Magistrate*
Master	Master*
President	P
Senior Judge Administrator	SJA
Senior Judge	SJ
Senior Judges	SJJ
Senior Puisne Judge	SPJ
Vice-President	V-P

Examples

⁹¹ *Kartinyeri v Commonwealth* (1998) 195 CLR 337, 383, 385–6 (Gummow and Hayne JJ), 386 (Kirby J).

⁹² *R v Merritt* (2004) 59 NSWLR 557, 567 [35]–[38] (Wood CJ at CL).

⁹³ *Ottobрино v Espinoza* (1995) 14 WAR 373, 377 (Commissioner Buss).

⁹⁴ *Re Zoudi* (2006) 14 VR 580, 587–9 [24]–[28] (Maxwell P, Buchanan, Nettle, Neave and Redlich JJA).

⁹⁵ *R v Hoxha* (Victorian Court of Appeal, Charles, Callaway JJA and Vincent AJA, 1 November 1995).

Note

A judicial officer may not need to be identified if, for example:

- they are identified within the text; or
- the pinpoint is an *ibid* citation below a full reference to the same judicial officer; or
- they are a single trial judge in an unreported case (since their name will be apparent from the citation).

However, the name of the judicial officer should be included where there is more than one judgment located at the pinpoint.

2.4.2 Agreement or Dissent

Rule

Where a judicial officer indicates that they are in agreement with another judgment (either partially or entirely), their agreement may be indicated within the parentheses identifying the original judicial officer with whom they are agreeing with.

A pinpoint may also be included in the parentheses (using ‘at’ to pinpoint to their agreement) if it is delivered as a separate judgment. Where there are multiple judgments in agreement, each judicial officer should be identified separately (see rule 2.4.5) followed by the pinpoint.

Where it is important to do so, a dissent may also be indicated in the same manner.

Examples

⁹⁶ *Guinea Airways Ltd v Federal Commissioner of Taxation* (1950) 83 CLR 584, 592–3 (Kitto J, Webb J agreeing at 591).

⁹⁷ *Vakauta v Kelly* (1989) 167 CLR 568, 589 (Toohey J, Brennan, Deane and Gaudron JJ agreeing at 570).

⁹⁸ *Grassby v The Queen* (1989) 168 CLR 1, 22 (Dawson J, Mason CJ agreeing at 4, Brennan J agreeing at 4). [**Not:** ... (Dawson J, Mason CJ and Brennan J at 4, 4).]

⁹⁹ *D’Arcy v Myriad Genetics Inc* (2015) 258 CLR 334, 373 [96] (French CJ, Kiefel, Bell and Keane JJ, Gageler and Nettle JJ agreeing at 397 [172], Gordon J agreeing at 419 [285]).

2.4.3 Joint and Separate Judgments

Rule	<p>Where a judicial officer delivers a judgment ‘of the Court’, this should be indicated with ‘for the Court’ after the judicial officer’s name.</p> <p>Where a judicial officer delivers a judgment ‘for’ other judicial officer(s) (including themselves), this should be indicated with ‘for’, followed by the names of the judicial officers on whose behalf the judgment is being delivered.</p> <p>The name of the judicial officer who delivers the judgment should be included in the list of judges’ names after ‘for’.</p> <p>This rule should not be used where the other judicial officer(s) issue separate concurring judgments (see rule 2.4.2).</p>
Examples	<p>¹⁰⁰ <i>Ewart v Fox</i> [1954] VLR 699, 705 (Hudson AJ for the Court).</p> <p>¹⁰¹ <i>Taylor v McQueen</i> [1954] VLR 661, 666 (Hudson J for Gavan Duffy and Hudson JJ).</p>

2.4.4 Statements Made during Argument

Rule	<p>When citing a statement made during argument, the words ‘during argument’ should be included in separate parentheses after the judicial officer’s or counsel’s name. ‘<i>Arguendo</i>’ should not be used.</p> <p>When referring to statements by counsel during argument, their initials (if included in the report) and any designation, such as Queen’s Counsel (‘QC’), King’s Counsel (‘KC’) or Senior Counsel (‘SC’) should be included.</p>
Examples	<p>¹⁰² <i>Stephens v Abrahams</i> [No 2] (1903) 29 VLR 229, 239 (Williams J) (during argument), 242–3 (Isaacs KC) (during argument).</p> <p>¹⁰³ <i>Combet v Commonwealth</i> (2005) 224 CLR 494, 497 (SJ Gageler SC) (during argument).</p>

2.4.5 References to Two or More Judicial Officers

Rule	<p>When referring to two or more judicial officers, the plural form of the abbreviation/title in table in rule 2.4.1 should be used. For example, when referring to two or more justices in text, ‘JJ’ should appear after the final justice’s name where each of the justices referred to shared a joint judgment.</p> <p>Where there is no plural form, the singular form of the abbreviation/title in the table in rule 2.4.1 should be used for each judicial officer listed.</p> <p>When two or more judicial officers did not share a joint judgment, the singular form of the abbreviation/title in the table in rule 2.4.1 should be used. For example, when two or more justices who did not share a joint judgment are referred to in the text, ‘J’ should appear after each justice’s name, even where those justices are otherwise in agreement.</p>
Examples	<p>The plurality, consisting of Gummow, Hayne and Kiefel JJ, was in little doubt that the standard of care extended to employers.¹⁰⁴ [Not: ... consisting of Gummow J, Hayne J and Kiefel J, was in ...]</p> <p>...</p> <p>Heydon J, Kirby J and Crennan J were of the same view in each of their judgments.¹⁰⁶ [Not: Heydon, Kirby and Crennan JJ were of ...]</p>

2.5 Case History

Rule	<p>The subsequent history of a case may be indicated after a citation to the case by including the abbreviations ‘affd’ for ‘affirmed’ or ‘revd’ for ‘reversed’, preceded by a comma and followed by the citation to the subsequent decision.</p> <p>If the case name remains the same or the parties’ names are merely reversed, the name of the subsequent decision should be omitted.</p>
Examples	<p>¹⁰⁷ <i>King v Philcox</i> (2014) 119 SASR 71, revd (2015) 255 CLR 304.</p> <p>¹⁰⁸ <i>Harkins v Butcher</i> (2002) 55 NSWLR 558, affd <i>Butcher v Lachlan Elder Realty Pty Ltd</i> (2004) 218 CLR 592.</p>

2.6 Quasi-Judicial Decisions

2.6.1 Administrative Decisions

Rule

Administrative decisions and determinations (including those of tribunals) should generally be cited in the same way as reported and unreported cases, except:

- often ‘and’ is used to separate party names, rather than ‘v’ — this should appear as it does in the decision itself;
- the title of the decision may be a number or code, rather than party names;
- tribunal members may be referred to by a title other than ‘Mr’ or ‘Ms’ (such as ‘Dr’, ‘Prof’, etc);
- the titles ‘Member’, ‘Deputy Member’ and ‘Senior Member’ (in addition to those in rule 2.4.1, which should be used for judicial officers sitting in tribunals) are often used for administrative decision-makers and should appear before the name of the decision-maker (if they have no other title); and
- the initials or first names of tribunal members should be omitted, unless they are necessary to avoid ambiguity and should be cited in accordance with rule 4.1.1.

Examples

Dr Gerber stated:

[W]hen dealing with rugby footballers, it seems to me to be a fruitless exercise to parse and analyse their every utterance ... the spoken word — like the game itself — is rough at the best of times ...¹⁰⁹

¹⁰⁹ *AAT Case 7422* (1991) 22 ATR 3450, 3456 [28].

¹¹⁰ *Re Pochi and Minister for Immigration and Ethnic Affairs* (1979) 26 ALR 247.

¹¹¹ *Application by AAPT Ltd [No 2]* [2009] ACompT 6, [6.1]–[6.5] (Finkelstein J, Member Davey and Prof Round).

2.6.2 Arbitration

Rule	<p>Arbitral decisions should be cited as follows:</p> <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;"> <div style="display: inline-block; border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">Case Name</div> <div style="display: inline-block; border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">Award Description</div> <div style="display: inline-block; border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">Forum</div> <div style="display: inline-block; border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">Case/Award No #</div> </div> <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;"> <div style="display: inline-block; border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">Full Date</div> <div style="display: inline-block; border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 10px;">Pinpoint</div> </div> <p>Only information appearing on the arbitral decision should be included. If the parties' names are omitted from an arbitral decision, the other elements should be included but should not appear in parentheses. 'Case/Award' should be replaced by the appropriate designation used by the relevant forum. If there is no forum, the arbitrator's name may be included instead.</p> <p>Where the parties' names are included, there should be no punctuation between the closing parenthesis after the full date and any pinpoint. If the parties' names are not included, a comma should separate the full date and any pinpoint. Pinpoint references should be to pages, paragraphs or both (and should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7).</p> <p>Where an arbitral decision is reproduced in a report series, book or periodical, a citation to the reproduction should be included after the above information, preceded by 'reported in'. A starting page should be included. Pinpoints should be to the page numbers of the reproduction, and may also include paragraph numbers in addition.</p>
Examples	<p>¹¹² <i>Sandline International Inc v Papua New Guinea</i> (Award, Sir Edward Somers, Sir Michael Kerr and Sir Daryl Dawson, 9 October 1998) [10.2].</p> <p>¹¹³ <i>Beckman Instruments Inc v Overseas Private Investment Corporation</i> (Award and Opinion, American Arbitration Association Commercial Arbitration Tribunal, Case No 16 199 00209 87G, 20 February 1988) reported in (1988) 27 ILM 1260, 1263.</p> <p>¹¹⁴ <i>Meiki Co Ltd v Bucher-Guyer SA</i> (Preliminary Award, International Chamber of Commerce, Case No 2114 of 1972, 10 October 1972) reported in Sigvard Jarvin and Yves Derains (eds), <i>Collection of ICC Arbitral Awards: 1974–1985</i> (Kluwer, 1990) 49, 51.</p> <p>¹¹⁵ Final Award, Netherlands Arbitration Institute, Case No 1930, 12 October 1999 reported in (2001) 26 <i>Yearbook — Commercial Arbitration</i> 181, 184 [5]–[6].</p>

2.7 Transcripts of Proceedings

2.7.1 General Rule

Rule	<p>Transcripts of proceedings should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Transcript of Proceedings, Case Name (Court, Proceeding Number, Judicial Officer(s), Full Date of Proceedings) Pinpoint.</p> <p>A proceeding number should be included only if it appears on the transcript. The names of all judicial officers hearing the matter should be included after the proceeding number.</p> <p>Pinpoint references should be to page numbers or line numbers (where line numbering is continuous across a transcript). If a pinpoint is included, a speaker's name may be included after it (in accordance with rule 2.4) but '(during argument)' should not be included.</p>
Examples	<p>¹¹⁶ Transcript of Proceedings, <i>North East Solution Pty Ltd v Masters Home Improvement Australia Pty Ltd</i> (Supreme Court of Victoria, Croft J, 18 May 2015) 31 (PJ Bick QC).</p> <p>¹¹⁷ Transcript of Proceedings, <i>Celano v Swan</i> (County Court of Victoria, 09/0867, Judge Lacava, 27 August 2009) 11 (SM Petrovich).</p>

2.7.2 High Court of Australia from July 2003

Rule	<p>Transcripts of proceedings in the High Court of Australia with 'HCATrans' number appearing on the transcript itself should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Transcript of Proceedings, Case Name [Year] HCATrans Number, Pinpoint.</p> <p>Pinpoint references should be to line numbers. If a pinpoint is included, a speaker's name may be included after it (in accordance with rule 2.4) but '(during argument)' should not be included.</p> <p>Transcripts of other High Court proceedings should be cited according to rule 2.7.1.</p>
-------------	--

Examples	¹¹⁸ Transcript of Proceedings, <i>Ruhani v Director of Police</i> [2005] HCATrans 205. ¹¹⁹ Transcript of Proceedings, <i>Mulholland v Australian Electoral Commission</i> [2004] HCATrans 8, 2499–517 (Callinan J and JBR Beach QC), 2589–93 (McHugh J).
Note	High Court transcripts contain ‘HCATrans’ numbers from July 2003.

2.8 Submissions in Cases

Rule	<p>Submissions in cases should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Party Name, ‘Title of Submission’, Submission in <i>Case Name</i>, Proceeding Number, Full Date of Submission, Pinpoint.</p> <p>The party name, when it is an individual, should appear in full in accordance with rule 4.1.</p> <p>A title of a submission and a proceeding number (the number assigned by the court to the matter) should be included only if they appear in the submission.</p> <p>Pinpoints may be to page numbers, paragraph numbers or both (see rules 1.1.6–1.1.7).</p>
Example	¹²⁰ Attorney-General (Cth), ‘Outline of Submissions of the Attorney-General of the Commonwealth as Amicus Curiae’, Submission in <i>Humane Society International Inc v Kyodo Senpaku Kaisha Ltd</i> , NSD1519/2004, 25 January 2005, [10], [20]–[22], [28].

3 Legislative Materials

3.1 Statutes (Acts of Parliament)

Example	<i>Crimes Act</i>	1958	(Vic)	s 3
Element	Title	Year	Jurisdiction	Pinpoint
Rule	3.1.1	3.1.2	3.1.3	3.1.4–3.1.7

3.1.1 Title

Rule	<p>A citation to an Australian Act of Parliament should begin with the short title of the Act in italics. The long title of the Act should be used only if the Act does not contain a short title.</p> <p>Titles should appear as they do in the statute book, subject to chapter 1. In particular:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• punctuation should adhere to rule 1.6 (so full stops should not be used in abbreviations); and• capitalisation should adhere to rule 1.7. <p>Where multiple Acts have the same title but contain different numbers in their short titles given by Parliament (eg ‘(No 1)’ and ‘(No 2)’), the number should be included and appear in parentheses.</p>
Examples	<p>¹ <i>Evidence Act 1995</i> (NSW). [Not: <i>An Act about the law of evidence, and for related purposes</i> (NSW)]</p> <p>² <i>Social Welfare Ordinance 1964</i> (NT).</p> <p>³ <i>Financial Framework Legislation Amendment Act (No 2) 2012</i> (Cth).</p> <p>⁴ <i>Financial Framework Legislation Amendment Act (No 3) 2012</i> (Cth).</p> <p>⁵ <i>A New Tax System (Family Assistance) (Consequential Related Measures) Act (No 1) 1999</i> (Cth).</p>
Note	<p>Statutes of the Australian Capital Territory and the Northern Territory were previously referred to as ordinances. However, these ordinances became known as Acts after the ACT (in 1988) and the NT (in 1978) attained self-government.</p>

3.1.2 Year

Rule	The year in which the Act was originally passed should appear in italics following the title. The year should be included whether or not the Act includes it in the official short title.
Example	⁶ <i>Meteorites Act 1973</i> (Tas). [Not: <i>Meteorites Act 1973</i> (Tas).]
Note	<p>Citations to an Act refer to the Act as amended (and consolidated). Regardless of when a particular provision was introduced, the year included should be the year of the original enactment. Generally, a principal Act rather than an amending Act should be cited (but see rule 3.8).</p> <p>For statutes of the Australian Capital Territory and the Northern Territory, the relevant year is that in which the original ordinance (which may subsequently have become an Act) was enacted.</p>

3.1.3 Jurisdiction

Rule	<p>An abbreviated form of the jurisdiction in which the Act was passed should appear in parentheses following the year. The jurisdiction should not be italicised.</p> <p>The following abbreviations should be used for Australian jurisdictions:</p> <table><tr><th>Jurisdiction</th><th>Abbreviation</th></tr><tr><td>Commonwealth</td><td>Cth</td></tr><tr><td>Australian Capital Territory</td><td>ACT</td></tr><tr><td>New South Wales</td><td>NSW</td></tr><tr><td>Northern Territory</td><td>NT</td></tr><tr><td>Queensland</td><td>Qld</td></tr><tr><td>South Australia</td><td>SA</td></tr><tr><td>Tasmania</td><td>Tas</td></tr><tr><td>Victoria</td><td>Vic</td></tr><tr><td>Western Australia</td><td>WA</td></tr></table>	Jurisdiction	Abbreviation	Commonwealth	Cth	Australian Capital Territory	ACT	New South Wales	NSW	Northern Territory	NT	Queensland	Qld	South Australia	SA	Tasmania	Tas	Victoria	Vic	Western Australia	WA
Jurisdiction	Abbreviation																				
Commonwealth	Cth																				
Australian Capital Territory	ACT																				
New South Wales	NSW																				
Northern Territory	NT																				
Queensland	Qld																				
South Australia	SA																				
Tasmania	Tas																				
Victoria	Vic																				
Western Australia	WA																				
Examples	<p>⁷ <i>Misrepresentation Act 1972</i> (SA).</p> <p>⁸ <i>Charter of Human Rights and Responsibilities Act 2006</i> (Vic).</p>																				

3.1.4 Pinpoint References

Rule

Pinpoint references to an Act usually comprise an abbreviation of a designation (see table below) and a number, separated by a space.

Pinpoint references should use the following abbreviations (in the text and in citations), except where the pinpoint begins a sentence:

Designation	Abbreviation	Plural	Abbreviation
Appendix	app	Appendices	apps
Article	art	Articles	arts
Chapter	ch	Chapters	chs
Clause	cl	Clauses	cls
Division	div	Divisions	divs
Paragraph	para	Paragraphs	paras
Part	pt	Parts	pts
Schedule	sch	Schedules	schs
Section	s	Sections	ss
Sub-clause	sub-cl	Sub-clauses	sub-cls
Subdivision	sub-div	Subdivisions	sub-divs
Sub-paragraph	sub-para	Sub-paragraphs	sub-paras
Subsection	sub-s	Subsections	sub-ss

The word ‘item’ may be used to refer to an item in a table or schedule, or to a numbered paragraph in an amending Act. It should not be abbreviated.

Numbered or lettered subsections should be placed in parentheses immediately following the section number. The section number and subsection number should not be separated by a space (eg ‘s 3(a)’, not ‘s 3 (a)’).

In references to a section and a subsection (or a paragraph and a sub-paragraph etc) the abbreviation that corresponds to the highest ‘level’ of the section (or paragraph etc) in the pinpoint should be used (eg ‘s 31(1)’, not ‘sub-s 31(1)’).

Where multiple combinations of an abbreviation and a number are needed to form one pinpoint reference, there should be no comma between each abbreviation–number combination (eg ‘pt III div 2’, not ‘pt III, div 2’).

Where an Act uses a decimal numbering system (often in the form **Chapter**, **Part**, **Section**), pinpoints should contain the whole of the decimal number preceded by the abbreviation for the lowest ‘level’ of section, part, chapter, etc, cited (eg ‘s 2.3.5’, not ‘ch 2.3.5’).

Examples

s 2	s 108AB	sub-s (3)
pt V	s 5(1) [Not: s5(1)]	s 2(3) [Not: s 2 (3)]
ch III	s 14(1)(a)	s 28(1)(a)(i)
pt 7 div 3 sub-div 8	s 13 [Not: pt 2 s 13]	cl 14(3)(a)

Actions under *Trade Practices Act 1974* (Cth) pt VA have been rare.

...

She drew attention to sub-s (1).⁹ Subsection (1) provides that ‘a registered trade mark is personal property’. The judge referred to s 8(3) in argument.¹⁰ [**Not:** ... sub-s 8(3) ...]

¹¹ *Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Act 2005* (Cth) pt 3A div 2.

¹² *Civil Liability Act 2003* (Qld) ch 2 pt 1 div 4.

¹³ *Crimes at Sea Act 1999* (Vic) sch 1 cl 2.

¹⁴ *Aboriginal Land Rights (Northern Territory) Amendment Act 2006* (Cth) sch 1 item 46.

¹⁵ *Income Tax Assessment Act 1997* (Cth) s 20-110(1)(a).

¹⁶ *Gambling Regulation Act 2003* (Vic) s 3.2.1.

¹⁷ *Succession Act 2006* (NSW) pt 2.3.

Note

The most specific pinpoint that is appropriate should be included. Thus ‘pt 3 div 7’ is appropriate when speaking generally of that division, but ‘s 58’ is appropriate where dealing with an individual section. Because section numbering is usually continuous throughout an Act, it is unnecessary to indicate chapters, parts, divisions, etc, when citing a section.

Some taxation statutes contain sections in the form of a division number immediately followed by a hyphen and a section number (eg ‘s 26-52(6)(c)’). A hyphen (not an en-dash) should be used in such pinpoints.

In some court rules (eg the *Supreme Court (General Civil Procedure) Rules 2005* (Vic) and the *High Court Rules 2004* (Cth)) the numbering of the rules is continuous and includes the order number. In such cases, only a (decimal) rule number need be given as a pinpoint (eg ‘r 8.01’). Order numbers are not needed except when referring to an order in its entirety (eg ‘ord 8’).

In other rules (eg the *Federal Court Rules 1979* (Cth)) both the order and the specific rule within the order (if the latter is cited) must be included (eg ‘ord 9 r 4’). In lists of these orders and rules, it may be necessary to repeat the relevant abbreviations to unambiguously identify the pinpoints cited.

3.1.5 Multiple Pinpoint References

Rule	<p>The plural abbreviation of the highest ‘level’ of sections, subsections, etc, cited should precede multiple pinpoints (see rule 3.1.4).</p> <p>Consecutive pinpoints should appear separated by an en-dash (–) (eg ‘sub-ss (2)–(3)’) in accordance with rule 1.1.7.</p> <p>Non-consecutive pinpoints should be separated by commas (eg ‘paras (3), (5)’). The word ‘and’ should not be used to separate the final two pinpoints in accordance with rule 1.1.6.</p> <p>Spans of section numbers should generally adhere to rule 1.10.1.</p> <p>In spans of consecutive and non-consecutive pinpoints of alphanumeric sections, divisions, parts, etc, and where an Act uses a decimal numbering system, the whole section number should be written out in full (eg ‘ss 2A–2D’, not ‘ss 2A–D’ and ‘ss 3A, 3C’, not ‘ss 3A, C’).</p>		
Examples	divs 2–3 sub-ss (2)–(7) cls (1)–(3) ss 6(7)(b)–(d) cls 3(a)–(c) ss 92(1), (4), (7) ss 8(2), (5)(a)–(b) ss 5, 7, 9, 28	ss 42–9 sub-paras (4)–(7) ss 5–7, 11–13 [Not: s 6(7)(b)–(d)] [Not: cls 3(a), (b), (c)] [Not: ss 92(1), (4) and (7)] [Not: ss 8(2), 8(5)(a)–(b)] [Not: ss 5, 7, 9 and 28]	ss 12–17 ss 114–18 ss 198(1), 198AB

HSI, as an ‘interested person’, sought a declaration and injunction against Kyodo for contravening ss 229–30 of the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (Cth).

...

Unpublished works are dealt with in sub-ss (2)–(3).¹⁸

¹⁹ *Juries Act 2003* (Tas) ss 29(2)(a)–(b), (8)(b).

²⁰ *Gas Supply Act 2003* (Qld) ch 2 pt 1 div 3 sub-div 2, ch 3 pt 1.

²¹ *Unlawful Assemblies and Processions Act 1958* (Vic) ss 5–6, 10–12, 26–9. [Not: ... 26–29.]

²² *Wrongs Act 1958* (Vic) ss 28F–28G. [Not: ... ss 28F–G.]

²³ See *Gambling Regulation Act 2003* (Vic) s 3.2.1. Sections 3.2.1–3.2.2 allow the Commission to authorise gambling. [Not: ... Sections 3.2.1–2 allow the ...]

3.1.6 Definitions

Rule

Unnumbered definitions should be cited as follows:

s [Section Number] (definition of ‘[Defined Term]’)

‘s [Section Number]’ should be replaced with the appropriate schedule (or other portion of an Act) containing the definition.

If there are multiple paragraphs in the definition and a particular paragraph is referred to, a reference to that paragraph should be included, preceded by ‘para’. No comma should separate the defined term and ‘para’.

If definitions are numbered, each definition should be cited as a normal section of an Act (in accordance with rules 3.1.4–3.1.5).

Examples

²⁴ *Property Law Act 1958* (Vic) s 3 (definition of ‘legal practitioner’).

²⁵ *Evidence Act 2008* (Vic) Dictionary pt 1 (definition of ‘civil proceeding’).

²⁶ *Corporations Act 2001* (Cth) s 9 (definition of ‘administrator’ para (a)(i)). [Not: ... (Cth) s 9(a)(i).]

²⁷ *Human Rights Act 2004* (ACT) s 5. [Not: ... s 5 (definition of ‘human rights’).]

	²⁸ <i>Greenhouse Gas Storage Act 2009</i> (Qld) sch 2 (definition of ‘GHG well’ para (1)). [Not: ... (definition of ‘GHG well’, para (1)).]
Note	Definitions are usually contained in a section or schedule of an Act, but are usually not individually numbered. This is because often when Acts are amended new terms are inserted in alphabetical order between existing terms.

3.1.7 Individual Parts of Legislative Materials

Rule	<p>A short title may be given to a portion of an Act, piece of delegated legislation or Bill (in accordance with rule 1.4.4). The short title should be placed after the pinpoint to the relevant portion (see rule 3.5) and should be italicised.</p> <p>In accordance with rule 1.4.4, only one short title should be introduced in a single citation.</p> <p>Pinpoints following the short title in subsequent references refer to sections, items, etc, within that portion of an Act. For example, if the citation ‘<i>Trade Practices Act 1974</i> (Cth) sch pt 1 (<i>‘Competition Code’</i>)’ is included, a subsequent reference to ‘<i>Competition Code</i> s 45’ is a reference to the s 45 within the <i>Competition Code</i> — that is, within sch pt 1 of the <i>Trade Practices Act 1974</i> (Cth).</p> <p>For short titles for legislative materials, see rule 3.5.</p>
Examples	<p>²⁹ <i>Criminal Code Act 1995</i> (Cth) sch 1 (<i>‘Criminal Code’</i>).</p> <p>³⁰ <i>Competition and Consumer Act 2010</i> (Cth) sch 2 (<i>‘Australian Consumer Law’</i>).</p> <p>³¹ <i>Criminal Code</i> (n 66) s 80.2(5).</p> <p>³² <i>Australian Consumer Law</i> (n 67) s 3.</p>
Note	To avoid ambiguity, short titles for portions of legislation should clearly refer to that portion of the legislation, rather than the legislation as a whole. For example, an appropriate short title for the <i>Australian Consumer Law</i> contained in sch 2 of the <i>Competition and Consumer Act 2010</i> (Cth) would be ‘ <i>Australian Consumer Law</i> ’ or ‘ <i>ACL</i> ’, rather than ‘ <i>Competition and Consumer Act</i> ’ or ‘ <i>Consumer Act</i> ’, which could be confused with the Act as a whole.

3.2 Bills

Rule	<p>Bills should be cited in the same manner as Acts, except that the title and year of the Bill should not be italicised. ‘Clause’ and ‘sub-clause’ are typically the appropriate pinpoint designations.</p> <p>As with Acts (see rule 3.1.1), where there are multiple Bills under the same name, the number of the Bill is to be indicated in parentheses (if it is included in the short title).</p>
Examples	<p>³³ Corporations Amendment (Crowd-Sourced Funding) Bill 2015 (Cth).</p> <p>³⁴ Carbon Pollution Reduction Scheme Bill 2009 (Cth) cl 83.</p> <p>³⁵ Migration Amendment (Immigration Detention Reform) Bill 2009 (Cth) sch 1 item 9.</p> <p>³⁶ Law and Justice Amendment Bill (No 2) 1995 (Cth).</p>

3.3 Order of Parallel Australian Statutes and Bills

Rule	<p>When citing equivalent Acts or Bills across multiple Australian jurisdictions, Commonwealth Acts or Bills should appear first, followed by state and territory Acts or Bills in alphabetical order by jurisdiction.</p> <p>Parallel Acts and Bills should be ordered in this way even if legislation from all Australian jurisdictions is not cited, unless there is good reason to do otherwise (eg where the order is important to meaning).</p>
Examples	<p>³⁷ <i>Trade Practices Act 1974</i> (Cth) s 52(1); <i>Fair Trading Act 1992</i> (ACT) s 12(1); <i>Fair Trading Act 1987</i> (NSW) s 42(1); <i>Consumer Affairs and Fair Trading Act 1990</i> (NT) s 42(1); <i>Fair Trading Act 1989</i> (Qld) s 38(1); <i>Fair Trading Act 1987</i> (SA) s 56(1); <i>Fair Trading Act 1990</i> (Tas) s 14(1); <i>Fair Trading Act 1999</i> (Vic) s 9(1); <i>Fair Trading Act 1987</i> (WA) s 10(1).</p> <p>³⁸ <i>Oaths and Affirmations Act 1984</i> (ACT) s 14(1); <i>Oaths Act 1939</i> (NT) s 8; <i>Oaths Act 1867</i> (Qld) s 5; <i>Oaths Act 1936</i> (SA) s 13; <i>Oaths, Affidavits and Statutory Declarations Act 2005</i> (WA) s 5(1).</p>

3.4 Delegated Legislation

Rule

Delegated legislation (eg regulations, rules and orders) should be cited in the same manner as primary legislation (see rule 3.1).

The abbreviations in rule 3.1.4 as well as the following additional abbreviations should be used to refer to pinpoints of delegated legislation:

Designation	Abbreviation	Plural	Abbreviation
Order	ord	Orders	ords
Regulation	reg	Regulations	regs
Rule	r	Rules	rr
Sub-regulation	sub-reg	Sub-regulations	sub-regs
Sub-rule	sub-r	Sub-rules	sub-rr

Examples

- ³⁹ *Heritage Regulation 2006* (ACT) reg 5(1).
⁴⁰ *Uniform Civil Procedure Rules 2005* (NSW) r 6.2(1), (3A)(a)–(b).
⁴¹ *Federal Court Rules 1979* (Cth) ords 3, 5–6, 7 r 4A.
⁴² *Supreme Court (General Civil Procedure) Rules 2015* (Vic) r 3.01.
⁴³ *Migration Regulations 1994* (Cth) regs 2.01–2.02.
⁴⁴ *High Court Rules 2004* (Cth) r 42.02.2.

3.5 Short Title and Subsequent References

Rule

A shortened title for an Act, piece of delegated legislation or Bill may be provided and used in subsequent references in accordance with rule 1.4.1. ‘Ibid’ should be used for all materials in this chapter in accordance with rule 1.4.3.

The short title should adhere to rule 1.4.4 (ie should be italicised in accordance with the rules of this *Guide* and placed within single inverted commas and parentheses following the initial citation). In footnotes, it should appear after any pinpoints or parenthetical clauses.

The name of the legislative material should generally be provided in full when it is first referred to in the text (in accordance with rule 1.4.4).

	<p>The first citation of a legislative material in a footnote should also always be given in full. If a short title was previously only provided in the footnotes, the short title should also be provided in the text when it is first used in the text (in accordance with rule 1.4.4).</p> <p>When citing legislative materials, the title (which may be the short title) should always be included in the footnote (even if the title appears in the sentence accompanying the footnote).</p>
Examples	<p>This is covered by the <i>Property Law Act 1958</i> (Vic) (<i>‘Property Act’</i>).⁴⁵</p> <hr/> <p>⁴⁵ <i>Property Law Act 1958</i> (Vic) s 6 (<i>‘Property Act’</i>). [Not: <i>Property Act</i> s 6]</p> <p>⁴⁶ <i>Administrative Decisions (Judicial Review) Act 1977</i> (Cth) (<i>‘ADJR Act’</i>).</p> <p>⁴⁷ <i>Ibid</i> s 6; <i>Migration Act 1958</i> (Cth) ss 198, 198AB (<i>‘Migration Act’</i>).</p> <p>⁴⁸ <i>ADJR Act</i> (n 46) s 7. [Not: <i>ADJR Act</i> s 7.]</p>
Note	<p>To avoid ambiguity, short titles for portions of legislation (see rule 3.1.7) should clearly refer to that portion of the legislation, rather than the legislation as a whole. For example, an appropriate short title for the <i>Australian Consumer Law</i> contained in sch 2 of the <i>Competition and Consumer Act 2010</i> (Cth) would be <i>‘Australian Consumer Law’</i> or <i>‘ACL’</i>, rather than <i>‘Competition and Consumer Act’</i> or <i>‘Consumer Act’</i>, which could be confused with the Act as a whole. <i>‘Competition and Consumer Act’</i> or <i>‘Consumer Act’</i> would be appropriate short titles for the <i>Competition and Consumer Act 2010</i> (Cth).</p>

3.6 **Australian Constitutions**

Rule	<p>The <i>Constitution of the Commonwealth of Australia</i> may be cited as the <i>Australian Constitution</i>, the <i>Commonwealth Constitution</i>, or simply the <i>Constitution</i> if there is no ambiguity as to which constitution is being cited.</p> <p>Where necessary, the <i>Australian Constitution</i> may also be referred to within its enacting legislation as:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act 1900</i> (Imp) 63 & 64 Vict, c 12, s 9.</p>
-------------	---

	Constitutions of the Australian states should be cited as normal statutes.
Examples	<p>⁴⁹ <i>Australian Constitution</i> s 51(ii).</p> <p>⁵⁰ <i>Australian Capital Territory (Self-Government) Act 1988</i> (Cth) s 22(1).</p> <p>⁵¹ <i>Northern Territory (Self-Government) Act 1978</i> (Cth) s 6.</p> <p>⁵² <i>Constitution Act 1902</i> (NSW) s 5.</p> <p>⁵³ <i>Constitution of Queensland 2001</i> (Qld) s 3.</p> <p>⁵⁴ <i>Constitution Act 1934</i> (SA) s 5.</p> <p>⁵⁵ <i>Constitution Act 1934</i> (Tas) s 9(1).</p> <p>⁵⁶ <i>Constitution Act 1975</i> (Vic) s 16.</p> <p>⁵⁷ <i>Constitution Act 1889</i> (WA) s 2(1).</p>

3.7 Explanatory Memoranda, Statements and Notes

Rule	<p>Explanatory Memoranda (also known in some jurisdictions as Explanatory Statements or Explanatory Notes) should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Explanatory Memorandum, Bill Citation Pinpoint.</p> <p>‘Explanatory Memorandum’ should be replaced with ‘Explanatory Statement’ or ‘Explanatory Note(s)’ where appropriate. The citation to the Bill should appear in accordance with rule 3.2. Pinpoints should be to pages or pages and paragraphs of the memorandum (in accordance with rules 1.1.6–1.1.7).</p>
Examples	<p>⁵⁸ Explanatory Memorandum, <i>Charter of Human Rights and Responsibilities Bill 2006</i> (Vic).</p> <p>⁵⁹ Explanatory Notes, <i>Adoption Bill 2009</i> (Qld) 5–6, 29.</p> <p>⁶⁰ Explanatory Statement, <i>Human Rights Bill 2003</i> (ACT) 3.</p>
Note	<p>Chapter 7 contains rules on citing other parliamentary documents. Second reading speeches are sections of parliamentary debates and should be cited in accordance with rule 7.5.1.</p>

3.8 **Legislative History: Enactments, Amendments, Repeals and Insertions**

Rule	<p>Where it is appropriate or important, the legislative history of an Act or provision may be indicated by referring to both the original and the amending legislation. The following expressions should be used, preceded by a comma, to link the two Acts (thereby indicating the legislative history):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ‘as enacted’/‘as at Full Date’;• ‘as amended by’/‘later amended by’/‘amending’;• ‘as repealed by’/‘repealing’; and• ‘as inserted by’/‘inserting’. <p>The term used will depend upon whether the Act amended, inserted or repealed the other Act or provision. The terms are not interchangeable.</p> <p>‘Amending/repealing/inserting’ and ‘amended by/repealed by’ should also be used for Bills.</p>
Examples	<p>⁶¹ <i>Anti-Discrimination Act 1977</i> (NSW) s 4(1), as at 28 June 1994. [Also: <i>Anti-Discrimination (Amendment) Act 1994</i> (NSW) sch 1 item 1, amending <i>Anti-Discrimination Act 1977</i> (NSW) s 4(1).]</p> <p>⁶² <i>Copyright Act 1968</i> (Cth) s 40(3), later amended by <i>Copyright Amendment Act 2006</i> (Cth) sch 6 item 11.</p> <p>⁶³ <i>Crimes Act 1914</i> (Cth) s 24A(g), as repealed by <i>Anti-Terrorism Act (No 2) 2005</i> (Cth) sch 7 item 2.</p> <p>⁶⁴ <i>Anti-Terrorism Act (No 2) 2005</i> (Cth) sch 7 item 2, repealing <i>Crimes Act 1914</i> (Cth) s 24A(g).</p> <p>⁶⁵ <i>Crimes Act 1958</i> (Vic) s 3B, as inserted by <i>Crimes (Homicide) Act 2005</i> (Vic) s 3. [Also: <i>Crimes (Homicide) Act 2005</i> (Vic) s 3, inserting <i>Crimes Act 1958</i> (Vic) s 3B.]</p> <p>⁶⁶ Family Assistance and Other Legislation Amendment (2008 Budget and Other Measures) Bill 2009 (Cth) sch 2 item 1, repealing <i>Social Security (Administration) Act 1999</i> (Cth) s 144(ka).</p> <p>⁶⁷ <i>Restrictive Trade Practices Act 1971</i> (Cth), as enacted.</p> <p>⁶⁸ <i>Social Security (Administration) Act 1999</i> (Cth) s 144(ka), repealed by Family Assistance and Other Legislation Amendment (2008 Budget and Other Measures) Bill 2009 (Cth) sch 2 item 1.</p>

3.9 Quasi-Legislative Materials

3.9.1 Gazettes

Rule	<p>Gazettes should be cited as follows:</p> <p>[Jurisdiction], [Gazette Title], No [Gazette Number], [Full Date], [Pinpoint].</p> <p>Where multiple notices appear in the same gazette or on the same page, the author and title of the notice (if available) should also be included as follows:</p> <p>[Author], '[Title of Notice]' in [Jurisdiction], [Gazette Title], No [Gazette Number], [Full Date], [Starting Page], [Pinpoint].</p>
Examples	<p>⁶⁹ Commonwealth, <i>Gazette: Special</i>, No S 489, 1 December 2004.</p> <p>⁷⁰ 'Australian Capital Territory Teaching Service' in Australian Capital Territory, <i>Australian Capital Territory Gazette</i>, No 1, 24 May 1989, 3.</p> <p>⁷¹ Minister for Lands (WA), 'Land Acquisition and Public Works Act 1902 — Native Title Act 1993 (Commonwealth) — Notice of Intention to Take Land for a Public Work' in Western Australia, <i>Western Australian Government Gazette</i>, No 27, 18 February 1997, 1142, 1143.</p>

3.9.2 Orders and Rulings of Government Instrumentalities and Officers (ASIC Class Orders, Taxation Rulings, etc)

Rule	<p>Orders and rulings of government instrumentalities and officers that are not appropriate to cite as delegated legislation (see rule 3.4) and are not published in a gazette (see rule 3.9.1) should be cited as follows:</p> <p>[Instrumentality/Officer], [Instrument Title] ([Document Number], [Full Date]) [Pinpoint].</p> <p>Only the title of an officer (not their name) should be included. Where a government department or an officer promulgates the instrument, the jurisdiction should be included in parentheses after the name of the department or officer (using the abbreviations in rule 3.1.3).</p>
-------------	--

	<p>A document number should be included only if it appears on the instrument. The document number should be reproduced using any abbreviations as they appear on the instrument (adhering to rule 1.6.1, so full stops should not be used in abbreviations).</p> <p>The full date should be the date from which the instrument takes effect.</p>
Examples	<p>⁷² Australian Taxation Office, <i>Income Tax: Carrying on a Business as a Professional Artist</i> (TR 2005/1, 12 January 2005).</p> <p>⁷³ Australian Securities and Investments Commission, <i>ASIC Class Order — Credit Rating Agencies</i> (CO 05/1230, 31 December 2005) [4].</p> <p>⁷⁴ Minister for Immigration and Border Protection (Cth), <i>Direction No 65: Visa Refusal and Cancellation under s501 and Revocation of a Mandatory Cancellation of a Visa under s501CA</i> (22 December 2014).</p>

3.9.3 Legislation Delegated to Non-Government Entities (ASX Listing Rules, Professional Conduct Rules, etc)

Rules	<p>Delegated legislation issued by non-government entities should be cited in the same way as orders and rulings of government instrumentalities and officers as far as possible (see rule 3.9.2).</p> <p>Terms designating the issuing body as a company (eg ‘Pty’, ‘Ltd’, ‘Co’, ‘Inc’) should be omitted from its name, as should ‘the’ at the start of the name.</p> <p>Where such delegated legislation does not include a document number or is frequently updated, the full date of effect may be replaced with the date of the version cited (or the effective date of the provision cited) as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[Issuing Body], [Title] (at [Full Date]) [Pinpoint].</p>
Examples	<p>⁷⁵ ASX, <i>Listing Rules</i> (at 19 December 2016).</p> <p>⁷⁶ Law Society of the Australian Capital Territory, <i>ACT Legal Profession (Solicitors) Conduct Rules 2015</i> (at 20 November 2015) r 8.1.</p> <p>⁷⁷ Victorian Bar, <i>Compulsory Continuing Professional Development Rules</i> (at 1 April 2011) rr 4–5. [Not: The Victorian Bar Inc, ...]</p>
Note	<p>If a source has provisions with different effective dates, the effective date of the provision cited should be used.</p>

3.9.4 Court Practice Directions and Practice Notes

<p>Rule</p>	<p>If a court practice direction or practice note is reproduced in a report series, it should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> [Court], <i>Practice Direction/Note</i> [Number/Identifier] : [Title of Practice Direction/Note] [Citation to Report Series], [Pinpoint]. </p> <p>The citation to the report series should adhere to rule 2.2.2. A starting page should be included, and pinpoint references should be to pages or pages and paragraphs (in accordance with rules 1.1.6–1.1.7).</p> <p>Practice directions and practice notes of courts not published in a report series should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> [Court], <i>Practice Direction/Note</i> [Number/Identifier] : [Title of Practice Direction/Note], [Full Date], [Pinpoint]. </p> <p>Where the identifier is clearly specified as a number, ‘No’ should be included before the number, separated by a space.</p>
<p>Examples</p>	<p>⁷⁸ Supreme Court of Victoria, <i>Practice Note No 8 of 2010: Management of Group Proceedings</i> (2010) 30 VR 693.</p> <p>⁷⁹ Supreme Court of Victoria, <i>Practice Note SC Gen 10: Conduct of Group Proceedings (Class Actions)</i>, 30 January 2017. [Not: ... <i>Practice Note No SC Gen 10: Conduct ...</i>]</p> <p>⁸⁰ High Court of Australia, <i>Practice Direction No 2 of 2010: Use of Initials or Pseudonyms in Applications</i>, 2 November 2010.</p> <p>⁸¹ Federal Court of Australia, <i>Central Practice Note: National Court Framework and Case Management</i>, 25 October 2016, para 4.1.</p>
<p>Note</p>	<p>Practice directions and practice notes are often reproduced in the issuing court’s authorised report series and should be cited from there if possible.</p>

This page has been intentionally left blank.

4 General Rules for Citing Secondary Sources

4.1 Author

4.1.1 General Rule

Rule	<p>In citations of secondary sources, authors' and editors' names should appear exactly as they do on the title page of the source. This is subject to the following exceptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • initials in names should not be separated by spaces and should not be followed by full stops; • post-nominals (such as 'AM' and 'LLB') should not be included; and • in general, honorific titles (such as 'the Hon' and 'Dr') should not be included. However, 'Sir' and 'Dame' and peerage titles (such as 'Lord' and 'Viscount') should be included where they appear on the source. <p>Secondary sources authored by (current and former) judicial officers should appear in accordance with rule 4.1.5.</p>
-------------	---

Examples	Referring to an individual discursively in the text or footnotes:	Referring to an author in a citation:
	Associate Professor Katy Barnett	Katy Barnett
	Dame Nellie Melba	Dame Nellie Melba
	Lord Nicholls	Lord Nicholls
	Professor Ian Malkin	Ian Malkin
	Baroness Hale	Baroness Hale
	Dr Cockburn	John Cockburn
	Ms Sharon Rodrick	Sharon Rodrick
	Mr Gageler SC	Stephen Gageler
	HLA Hart	HLA Hart
	Chief Justice Susan Kiefel	Chief Justice Susan Kiefel

-
- ¹ Justice KM Hayne, ‘Directors’ Duties and a Company’s Creditors’ (2014) 38(2) *Melbourne University Law Review* 795. [**Not:** The Hon Justice KM Hayne AC ...]
-

Note

Honorific titles or titles indicating qualification, such as ‘the Hon’, ‘Dr’ or ‘Professor’ and conventional titles such as ‘Ms’ or ‘Mr’, may be included in discursive text (in both the body and the footnotes) before a person’s name.

4.1.2 Multiple Authors

Rule

If there are two or three authors, the names of all authors should be included and the word ‘and’ should separate the names of the last two authors.

If there are more than three authors, the name of the author appearing first on the source should be included, followed by ‘et al’.

This rule should also be followed when using subsequent references (see rule 1.4.1).

Examples

- ² James Edelman and Elise Bant, *Unjust Enrichment* (Hart Publishing, 2nd ed, 2016).
- ³ Paul Rishworth et al, *The New Zealand Bill of Rights* (Oxford University Press, 2003).
- ...
- ⁵ Edelman and Bant (n 2) 260. See Rishworth et al (n 3).

4.1.3 Editors

Rule

For books with an editor (and no author) the name of the editor should appear in the same manner as an author’s name. It should be followed by ‘(ed)’ for one editor or ‘(eds)’ for multiple editors and should also appear as such in subsequent references (see rule 1.4.1).

Examples

- ⁶ Peter Birks (ed), *New Perspectives in the Roman Law of Property: Essays for Barry Nicholas* (Clarendon Press, 1989).
- ⁷ Cedric Ryngaert et al (eds), *Judicial Decisions on the Law of International Organizations* (Oxford University Press, 2016).
- ⁸ Birks (ed) (n 6).

4.1.4

Publications Authored by a Body

Rule	<p>If a publication is authored by a body (eg a government department or a non-governmental organisation), the name of that body should appear as the author.</p> <p>Where a government department is the author and the jurisdiction is not apparent from the department's name, the abbreviated jurisdiction may be included in parentheses after the department's name.</p> <p>If the author is a subdivision of a body or a prominently identified individual writing on behalf of a body, both the name of the subdivision or individual and the body should be included in the form:</p> <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;"> Individual/Subdivision, Body </div> <p>Where there are multiple subdivisions, only the most specific subdivision should be included (unless this creates ambiguity, in which case the minimum number of subdivisions necessary for clarity should be included).</p> <p>If an author is not prominently credited on the title or publication details pages of the source, no author should be included.</p> <p>If the publication is authored on behalf of the Commonwealth of Australia, this should be rendered as 'Commonwealth'.</p> <p>If the body is a company, terms designating the corporate status of the company (eg 'Pty', 'Ltd', 'Co', 'Inc') should be omitted from its name, as should 'the' at the start of the name.</p> <p>Where a body has a bilingual or multilingual title, only the English-language title should be included.</p>
Examples	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> ⁹ Family Court of Australia, 'Response of the Family Court of Australia to the Attorney-General's Department Paper on Primary Dispute Resolution Services in Family Law' (1997). ¹⁰ Information Management Committee, Department of Justice and Attorney-General (Qld), 'Terms of Reference' (4 March 2015). ¹¹ <i>Review of the Law of Negligence</i> (Final Report, September 2002). [Not: Panel of Eminent Persons, <i>Review of the Law of Negligence</i> ... nor ... Commonwealth of Australia ...] ¹² Queensland Government, <i>ClimateSmart 2050: Queensland Climate Change Strategy 2007</i> (2007).

- ¹³ Department for Women (NSW), *Heroines of Fortitude: The Experiences of Women in Court as Victims of Sexual Assault* (1996).
- ¹⁴ Russell Cocks, Law Institute of Victoria, *Ethics Handbook: Questions and Answers* (2004) 133.

4.1.5 Judicial Officers

Rule	<p>Judicial officers writing curially (that is, in a judgment) should be referred to by their surname and their judicial title (such as ‘Justice’) or peerage title (such as ‘Lord’), both in the text and in citations. Typically, but not always, the judicial title should be indicated by an abbreviation placed after the judicial officer’s name (in accordance with rules 2.4.1, 10.2.8, 24.1.6 and 25.1.8).</p> <p>References to two or more judicial officers in text, writing curially, should adhere to rule 2.4.5.</p> <p>When citing (both in the text and in citations) a judicial officer writing extra-curially (that is, not in a judgment), the judicial title should not be included unless it appears on the source. If the judicial officer has a title such as ‘Sir’, ‘Dame’ or any peerage title, this should be included.</p> <p>When citing a former judicial officer writing extra-curially (no longer sitting at the time the source was written), their former judicial title should not be included. ‘Sir’, ‘Dame’ or any peerage title should be included. Honorifics may be included in the text, but not in citations (in accordance with rule 4.1.1).</p> <p>In both curial and extra-curial writing, any territorial designation of a peer (such as ‘of Chieveley’) should not be included unless necessary to avoid confusion.</p>								
Examples	<table><tr><th>Context</th><th>Example(s)</th></tr><tr><td>Citing a judicial officer writing curially (in text):</td><td>As Dixon J noted in <i>Essendon Corporation v Criterion Theatres Ltd</i>,¹⁵ ...</td></tr><tr><td>Citing a judicial officer writing curially (in a citation):</td><td>¹⁶ <i>Essendon Corporation v Criterion Theatres Ltd</i> (1947) 74 CLR 1, 18 (Dixon J).</td></tr><tr><td>Citing a judicial officer writing extra-curially (in text):</td><td>Opening the Law Librarians’ Symposium, Sir Daryl Dawson stated: ‘The modern law</td></tr></table>	Context	Example(s)	Citing a judicial officer writing curially (in text):	As Dixon J noted in <i>Essendon Corporation v Criterion Theatres Ltd</i> , ¹⁵ ...	Citing a judicial officer writing curially (in a citation):	¹⁶ <i>Essendon Corporation v Criterion Theatres Ltd</i> (1947) 74 CLR 1, 18 (Dixon J).	Citing a judicial officer writing extra-curially (in text):	Opening the Law Librarians’ Symposium, Sir Daryl Dawson stated: ‘The modern law
Context	Example(s)								
Citing a judicial officer writing curially (in text):	As Dixon J noted in <i>Essendon Corporation v Criterion Theatres Ltd</i> , ¹⁵ ...								
Citing a judicial officer writing curially (in a citation):	¹⁶ <i>Essendon Corporation v Criterion Theatres Ltd</i> (1947) 74 CLR 1, 18 (Dixon J).								
Citing a judicial officer writing extra-curially (in text):	Opening the Law Librarians’ Symposium, Sir Daryl Dawson stated: ‘The modern law								

	library is something which I could not have envisioned in my student days.’ ¹⁷ ... this is James Edelman and Elise Bant’s most ‘fundamental point’. ¹⁸
Citing a judicial officer writing extra-curially (in a citation):	¹⁸ James Edelman and Elise Bant, <i>Unjust Enrichment</i> (Hart Publishing, 2 nd ed, 2016) 31. ¹⁹ Sir Anthony Mason, ‘Future Directions in Australian Law’ (1987) 13(3) <i>Monash University Law Review</i> 149; Lord Cooke, ‘Foreword’ in Janet McLean (ed), <i>Property and the Constitution</i> (Hart Publishing, 1999); Justice Michael Kirby, ‘Transnational Judicial Dialogue, Internationalisation of Law and Australian Judges’ (2008) 9(1) <i>Melbourne Journal of International Law</i> 171.
Citing a former judicial officer (in text):	As pointed out by the Hon Mary Gaudron in a recent speech, ...
Citing a former judicial officer (in a citation):	²⁰ Michael Kirby, ‘The Dreyfus Affair: Lessons for Today’ (Speech, Central Synagogue, 24 May 2009).
Including the territorial designation of a peer	This was a different approach from that of Lord Nicholls. ²¹ [Not: ... Lord Nicholls of Birkenhead] ... Lord Keith of Avonholm had a very different view of negligence from that held by Lord Keith of Kinkel. ²²

4.2 Title

Rule	<p>Titles of secondary sources should appear as they do in the original source, subject to the following exceptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • punctuation should adhere to rule 1.6; • capitalisation should adhere to rule 1.7; • a colon should separate the title from any subtitle, regardless of what form of punctuation appears on the title page of the source; • if the source has multiple subtitles, only the first subtitle should be included; however, if the second subtitle is simply a span of dates, this should be included; and • for older sources in which an initial short title is separated from a longer complete title by a comma, only the initial short title should be included. <p>Words in titles that would normally be italicised according to the rules of this <i>Guide</i> should only be italicised if they are in italics in the original source.</p> <p>If the title of a source being cited should be italicised according to the rules of this <i>Guide</i> (eg books), no part of the title should appear in roman font.</p>
Examples	<p>²³ CB Cato, ‘The Mareva Injunction and Its Application in New Zealand’ [1980] (12) <i>New Zealand Law Journal</i> 270. [Not: ... ‘The Mareva ...’]</p> <p>²⁴ FA Trindade and HP Lee (eds), <i>The Constitution of Malaysia: Further Perspectives and Developments</i> (Oxford University Press, 1986). [Not: ... <i>The Constitution of Malaysia: Further Perspectives and Developments: Essays in Honour of Tun Mohamed Suffian</i> ...]</p> <p>²⁵ Adam Webster, ‘Sharing Water from Transboundary Rivers in Australia: An Interstate Common Law?’ (2015) 39(1) <i>Melbourne University Law Review</i> 263. [Original title: Sharing Water from Transboundary Rivers in Australia — An Interstate Common Law?]</p> <p>²⁶ Loretta De Plevitz, ‘The <i>Briginshaw</i> “Standard of Proof” in Anti-Discrimination Law: “Pointing with a Wavering Finger”’ (2003) 27(2) <i>Melbourne University Law Review</i> 308. [Original title: The <i>Briginshaw</i> ‘Standard of Proof’ in Anti-Discrimination Law: ‘Pointing with a Wavering Finger’]</p>

4.3 Short Title and Subsequent References

<p>Rule</p>	<p>A short title for secondary sources may be provided and used in subsequent references (in accordance with rule 1.4.1). ‘Ibid’ should be used for all materials in this chapter in accordance with rule 1.4.3.</p> <p>The short title should adhere to rule 1.4.4 (ie should be italicised in accordance with the rules of this <i>Guide</i> and placed within single inverted commas and parentheses following the initial citation). In footnotes, it should appear after any pinpoints or parenthetical clauses.</p> <p>The title should generally be provided in full when the secondary source is first referred to in the text (in accordance with rule 1.4.4). The first citation of a source in a footnote should also always be given in full.</p> <p>If a short title was previously only provided in the footnotes, the short title should also be provided in the text when it is first used in the text (in accordance with rule 1.4.4).</p>
<p>Examples</p>	<p>The last 20 years has seen a steady increase in the number of Investor State Dispute Settlement (‘ISDS’) claims, with fewer than 10 being initiated in 1997 to 62 being initiated in 2016.²⁷</p> <p>...</p> <p>The damages sought ranged from USD10 million to USD16.5 billion.²⁹</p> <p>...</p> <p>The potential financial consequences were outlined in <i>Investor–State Dispute Settlement: Review of Developments in 2016</i> (‘ISDS 2016 Review’).³¹ [Not: ... outlined in <i>ISDS 2016 Review</i>.]</p> <hr/> <p>²⁷ Investment and Enterprise Division, UNCTAD, <i>Investor–State Dispute Settlement: Review of Developments in 2016</i> (IIA Issues Note No 1, 19 May 2017) 2 (‘ISDS 2016 Review’).</p> <p>...</p> <p>²⁹ <i>ISDS 2016 Review</i> (n 27) 4.</p> <p>...</p> <p>³¹ <i>ISDS 2016 Review</i> (n 27) 3.</p>

4.4 Uniform Resource Locator ('URL')

Rule	<p>A URL may be included as part of the citation to aid its retrieval. The URL should be enclosed within point brackets ('<>') and placed at the end of the citation after any pinpoints, but before a short title.</p> <p>Where the full URL of a document appears cumbersome and the document can be located easily from a general website, the URL of the general website may be included instead.</p> <p>The date of retrieval should <i>not</i> be included after the URL.</p>
Examples	<p>³² 'Flooding in the Philippines Highlights Urgency of Climate Leadership', <i>Oxfam International</i> (Web Page, 28 September 2009) <http://www.oxfam.org/en/pressroom/pressrelease/2009-09-28/flooding-philippines-urgency-climate-leadership>.</p> <p>³³ Family Court of Australia, <i>Annual Report 16:17</i> (Report, 19 October 2017) 77 <http://www.familycourt.gov.au/wps/wcm/connect/fcoaweb/reports-and-publications/annual-reports/2016-17/2016-17-annual-report-toc> ('<i>FCA 2016–17 Annual Report</i>'). [Not: ... <">http://www.familycourt.gov.au/wps/wcm/connect/7456589e-fc98-409b-8d1c-7b909bd30dcf/2743-Family_Court_of_Australia_2016_17_WEB.pdf?MOD=AJPERES&CVID=> ...]</p>

4.5 Archived Sources

Rule	<p>A permalink may be used in addition to or instead of a URL.</p> <p>The permalink should be preceded by the words 'archived at' and should appear at the end of the citation. The permalink should adhere to rule 4.4.</p> <p>'archived at' should appear after the URL preceded by a comma and followed by the permalink.</p>
Example	<p>³⁴ @AGLCTweets (Twitter, 2 February 2018, 7:00 pm AEDT) <https://twitter.com/AGLCTweets/status/959622592524034049>, archived at <https://perma.cc/DC8L-Y5GD>.</p>

5 Journal Articles

Examples	Harold Luntz,	‘A Personal Journey through the Law of Torts’	(2005)	27(3)	<i>Sydney Law Review</i>	393	, 400
	Lord Woolf,	‘Droit Public: English Style’	[1995]	(Spring)	<i>Public Law</i>	57	, 60
Element	Author	Title	Year	Volume and Issue	Journal	Starting Page	Pin-Point
Rule	5.1	5.2	5.3	5.4	5.5	5.6	5.7

5.1 Author

Rule	Names of authors should appear in accordance with rule 4.1.
Example	¹ RJ Ellicott, ‘The Autochthonous Expedient and the Federal Court’ (2008) 82(10) <i>Australian Law Journal</i> 700. [Not: RJ Ellicott QC ...]
Note	For unsigned journal articles, the type of article (such as ‘Comment’ or ‘Note’) should appear in place of the author’s name.

5.2 Title

Rule	Article titles should appear in accordance with rule 4.2. They should appear within single quotation marks and should not be italicised (other than in accordance with rule 4.2).
Example	² Jani McCutcheon, ‘Curing the Authorless Void: Protecting Computer-Generated Works following <i>IceTV</i> and <i>Phone Directories</i> ’ (2013) 37(1) <i>Melbourne University Law Review</i> 46.

5.3 **Year**

Rule	<p>For journals organised by volume number, the year of publication should appear in parentheses ‘()’. Where a volume spans multiple years (eg the volume is for 1992–93), the year included should be that in which the article cited was published.</p> <p>For journals organised by year, the year of publication should appear in square brackets ‘[]’. Where a volume spans multiple years, the span of years should be included in square brackets and should appear in accordance with rule 1.11.4 (eg ‘[1992–93]’).</p>
Examples	<p>³ Jeremy Masters, ‘Easing the Parting’ (2008) 82(11) <i>Law Institute Journal</i> 68, 69–71.</p> <p>⁴ John Kleinig, ‘Paternalism and Personal Integrity’ [1983] (3) <i>Bulletin of the Australian Society of Legal Philosophy</i> 27.</p>
Note	<p>A journal is organised by year if it does not have a volume number (although it may have numbered issues within a given year).</p>

5.4 **Volume and Issue**

Rule	<p>Both the volume and issue number should be included. The issue number should follow the volume number in parentheses (eg ‘40(1)’). For journals organised by year, the issue number (enclosed in parentheses) should appear after the year, preceded by a space (eg ‘[2000] (1)’).</p> <p>Where an issue identifier other than a number is used (eg a season or a month), this should appear — preceded by a space and enclosed in parentheses — after the volume number or year (eg ‘31 (Winter)’ and ‘[1982] (Summer)’).</p> <p>If one bound edition of a journal is designated as containing multiple issues (and under this rule the issue numbers must be included), the issues should be separated by an en-dash and enclosed inside parentheses after the volume number or year (as appropriate) (eg ‘21(2–3)’ and ‘[1957] (5–6)’).</p>
-------------	---

Examples	<p>⁵ Andrew Edgar, ‘Administrative Regulation-Making: Contrasting Parliamentary and Deliberative Legitimacy’ (2017) 40(3) <i>Melbourne University Law Review</i> 738, 747–9. [Not: ... (2017) 40 <i>Melbourne</i> ...]</p> <p>⁶ AP Simester, ‘Accessory Liability and Common Unlawful Purposes’ (2017) 133 (January) <i>Law Quarterly Review</i> 73.</p> <p>⁷ Dawn Oliver, ‘Is the Ultra Vires Rule the Basis of Judicial Review?’ [1987] (Winter) <i>Public Law</i> 543.</p> <p>⁸ James Boyle, ‘The Second Enclosure Movement and the Construction of the Public Domain’ (2003) 66(1–2) <i>Law and Contemporary Problems</i> 33, 37. [Not: ... (2003) 66(1)–(2) ...]</p>
Note	Where issues are published very frequently or are commonly indexed by full date, it may be more appropriate to use a newspaper-style citation (see rule 7.11).

5.5 Journal

Rule	<p>The full title of the journal should appear in italics, following the year and any volume or issue number.</p> <p>The journal title should not be abbreviated and should appear as it appears on the title page of the journal, subject to the following exceptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ‘the’ should not be included at the start of the journal title; and • subtitles of journals should be omitted where this does not cause ambiguity.
Examples	<p>⁹ ... <i>Australian Law Journal</i> ... [Not: ... <i>The Australian Law Journal</i> ... nor ... <i>ALJ</i> ... nor ... <i>Australian LJ</i> ...]</p> <p>¹⁰ ... <i>Yale Journal of Law and the Humanities</i> ... [Not: ... <i>Yale Journal of Law & the Humanities</i> ...]</p> <p>¹¹ ... <i>Copyright Reporter</i> ... [Not: ... <i>Copyright Reporter: Journal of the Copyright Society of Australia</i> ...]</p>

5.6 Starting Page

Rule	The number of the first page of an article should follow the title of the journal. No punctuation should separate the starting page from the title.
Example	¹² Hailegabriel G Feyissa, ‘European Extraterritoriality in Semicolonial Ethiopia’ (2016) 17(1) <i>Melbourne Journal of International Law</i> 107.

5.7 Pinpoint References

Rule	Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7. They should appear after the starting page, preceded by a comma and a space. Where the pinpoint reference is to the starting page of an article, the page number should be repeated.
Examples	¹³ Sir Zelman Cowen, ‘The Press, the Courts and the Law’ (1979) 12(1) <i>Melbourne University Law Review</i> 1, 1–9. ¹⁴ Gordon Goldberg, ‘Certain Contemporary Confusions Concerning Consideration, a Common Count and Conversion’ (2000) 8(2) <i>Restitution Law Review</i> 189, 189.

5.8 Articles Published in Parts

Rule	If an article has been published in multiple parts, a full citation should be given for each part cited. ‘(Pt Number)’ should be inserted between the title and the year (regardless of whether the other parts are cited). Any reference to the part within the title of the article should be omitted.
Examples	¹⁵ RN Gooderson, ‘Claim of Right and Dispute of Title’ (Pt 1) [1966] (1) <i>Cambridge Law Journal</i> 90.

- ¹⁶ RN Gooderson, ‘Claim of Right and Dispute of Title’ (Pt 2) [1966] (2) *Cambridge Law Journal* 216.
- ¹⁷ Jacobus tenBroek, ‘California’s Dual System of Family Law: Its Origin, Development, and Present Status’ (Pt 1) (1964) 16(2) *Stanford Law Review* 257. [Not: ... ‘California’s Dual System of Family Law: Its Origin, Development, and Present Status — Part I’ ...]
- ¹⁸ Michelle Foster, Jane McAdam and Davina Wadley, ‘The Protection of Stateless Persons in Australian Law: The Rationale for the Statelessness Determination Procedure’ (Pt 1) (2016) 40(2) *Melbourne University Law Review* 401. [Not: ... Part One: The Protection of ...]
- ¹⁹ Michelle Foster, Jane McAdam and Davina Wadley, ‘The Prevention and Reduction of Statelessness in Australia: An Ongoing Challenge’ (Pt 2) (2016) 40(2) *Melbourne University Law Review* 456.

5.9 Symposia

Rule

Where a symposium is referred to as a whole, it should be cited in the same manner as an article in a journal, except:

- ‘Symposium’ should appear instead of an author’s name;
- the title of the symposium should appear in inverted commas; and
- the starting page should be that on which the first article in the symposium (or any symposium title page or introductory section) begins.

Individual articles within a symposium should be cited as regular journal articles in accordance with the other rules in this chapter.

Examples

- ²⁰ Symposium, ‘Contemporary Human Rights in Australia’ (2002) 26(2) *Melbourne University Law Review* 251.
- ²¹ Symposium, ‘Zelman Cowen Conference’ (2015) 38(3) *Melbourne University Law Review* 859.

5.10 Articles Published in Online Journals

Rule	<p>Articles appearing in journals that are only available online should, to the extent possible, be cited in the same manner as articles in printed journals. However, it will often not be possible to include a volume number, issue number or starting page.</p> <p>Where an article has an article number or some other identifier, this should be used instead of the starting page number.</p> <p>Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7 and should appear after the article number/identifier, preceded by a comma and a space. The most appropriate form of pinpointing should be used depending on the form the article takes (paragraph, part, etc).</p> <p>However, if the article appears as a Portable Document Format (‘PDF’) or equivalent, the starting page and pinpoint should appear as follows when pinpointing:</p> <div><div>Article Number/Identifier</div><div>Page Range of Article</div><div>Pinpoint</div></div> <p>The article number/identifier should appear as it does on the source.</p> <p>The page range spans the number of pages contained in the PDF (or equivalent) version of the article (eg ‘1–15’).</p> <p>The pinpoint refers to a position within the page range (and where appropriate may include a paragraph pinpoint).</p>
Examples	<p>²² Azzurra Annunziata et al, ‘Do Consumers Want More Nutritional and Health Information on Wine Labels? Insights from the EU and USA’ (2016) 8(7) <i>Nutrients</i> 416:1–19, 8.</p> <p>²³ Azzurra Annunziata et al, ‘European Consumers’ Interest Toward Nutritional Information on Wine Labeling: A Cross-Country Analysis’ (2015) 5 <i>BIO Web of Conferences</i> 04003:1–5, 4.</p> <p>²⁴ Kate Lewins, ‘What’s the Trade Practices Act Got to Do with It? Section 74 and Towage Contracts in Australia’ (2006) 13(1) <i>eLaw Journal: Murdoch University Electronic Journal of Law</i> 58, 59.</p> <p>²⁵ William van Caenegem, ‘Copyright Liability for the Playing of “Music on Hold”: <i>Telstra Corporation Ltd v Australasian Performing Right Association Ltd</i>’ (1996) 2 <i>High Court Review</i> 5:1–7, 4–6 [9]–[12].</p>

5.11 Forthcoming and Advance Journal Articles

Rule	<p>For forthcoming articles, the starting page should be replaced with ‘(forthcoming)’.</p> <p>For articles that are available as an advance, the starting page should be replaced with ‘(advance)’.</p> <p>Where not all the information for a forthcoming or advance article is available, as much information as is available should be included.</p>
Examples	<p>²⁶ Geneviève Helleringer and Anne-Lise Sibony, ‘European Consumer Protection through the Behavioral Lens’ (2017) 23 <i>Columbia Journal of European Law</i> (forthcoming).</p> <p>²⁷ Michael Crommelin, ‘Powers of the Head of State’ (2015) 38(3) <i>Melbourne University Law Review</i> (advance).</p>

6 Books

Examples	Malcolm N Shaw,	<i>International Law</i>	(Cambridge University Press, 7 th ed, 2014)	578
	George Orwell,	<i>Nineteen Eighty-Four</i>	(Penguin Books, 2011)	pt 1 ch 2
Element	Author	Title	Publication Details	Pinpoint
Rule	6.1	6.2	6.3	6.4

6.1 Author

Rule	Names of authors should appear in accordance with rule 4.1.
Examples	<div><div>¹</div><div>Ralph H Folsom, <i>Principles of European Union Law</i> (Thomson West, 2005). [Not: Ralph H. Folsom ...]</div></div> <div><div>²</div><div>St John Ambulance Australia, <i>Australian First Aid</i>, ed Shirley Dyson (4th ed, 2006).</div></div> <div><div>³</div><div>Paul Rishworth et al, <i>The New Zealand Bill of Rights</i> (Oxford University Press, 2003).</div></div>

6.2 Title

Rule	Titles of books should be italicised and should otherwise appear in accordance with rule 4.2.
Examples	<div><div>⁴</div><div>Jason L Pierce, <i>Inside the Mason Court Revolution: The High Court of Australia Transformed</i> (Carolina Academic Press, 2006).</div></div> <div><div>⁵</div><div>Alistair Pound and Kylie Evans, <i>An Annotated Guide to the Victorian Charter of Human Rights and Responsibilities</i> (Lawbook, 2008).</div></div> <div><div>⁶</div><div>Prue Vines, <i>Law and Justice in Australia: Foundations of the Legal System</i> (Oxford University Press, 2nd ed, 2009). [Not: ... <i>Justice in Australia — Foundations of ...</i>]</div></div>

6.3 Publication Details

6.3.1 Publisher

<p>Rule</p>	<p>The publisher's name should be included in parentheses after the title. It should be followed by a comma.</p> <p>The publisher's name should appear as on the title page, subject to the following exceptions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • if no publisher appears on the title page, the publisher listed on the publication information page should be used; • 'the' at the start of a publisher's name should be omitted; • abbreviations related to the publisher's corporate status ('Pty', 'Ltd', 'Co', etc) should be omitted; • geographical designations ('Australia', 'A/Asia', etc) in company names should generally be omitted, unless they are an important part of the name and are necessary to avoid ambiguity; and • subdivisions within companies should be omitted. <p>A publisher's name should only be included if it appears in the book. A publisher's name should not be included where the names of the publisher and author are the same.</p> <p>If there are multiple publishers, only the first-listed publisher should be included. If the book specifies an imprint, only the imprint should be included.</p> <p>For books published by a publisher on behalf of another organisation, only the publisher should be included.</p> <p>Where a publisher has a bilingual or multilingual name, only the English-language name should be included. If no English-language name is listed, the first-listed name should be included.</p> <p>For older works that list a series of printers or booksellers (rather than a publisher per se), no publisher name should be included.</p>
<p>Examples</p>	<p>⁷ Isabelle Bartkowiak-Théron and Nicole Asquith (eds), <i>Policing Vulnerability</i> (Federation Press, 2012). [Not: ... The Federation Press ...]</p>

	<p>⁸ James O'Donovan and Vicky Priskich, <i>Lender Liability</i> (Lawbook, 2nd ed, 2016). [Not: ... Lawbook Co ... nor ... Lawbook Company ...]</p> <p>⁹ Ronald Dworkin, <i>Justice for Hedgehogs</i> (Belknap Press, 2011) 10. [Not: ... Belknap Press of Harvard University Press ...]</p> <p>¹⁰ McGill Law Journal, <i>Canadian Guide to Uniform Legal Citation</i> (Carswell Thomson, 4th ed, 1998). [Not: ... Carswell Thomson Professional Publishing ...]</p> <p>¹¹ Martin Davies and Ian Malkin, <i>Torts</i> (LexisNexis Butterworths, 5th ed, 2008). [Not: ... LexisNexis Butterworths Australia ...]</p> <p>¹² Law Institute of Victoria, <i>Legal Directory 2006</i> (2005). [Not: ... <i>Legal Directory 2006</i> (Law Institute of Victoria, 2005).]</p> <p>¹³ Philip Loots and Donald Charrett, <i>Practical Guide to Engineering and Construction Contracts</i> (CCH Australia, 2009). [Not: ... (CCH, 2009).]</p>
Note	<p>A publisher's name is often unnecessary for documents (which are published as books) where a government or government department is the author, as these are usually self-published.</p>

6.3.2 Edition Number

Rule	<p>Where there are multiple editions of a book and an edition number appears in the book being cited, the edition number should be included after the publisher's name. The ordinal indicator of the edition should appear in superscript.</p> <p>The edition number should appear as follows:</p> <div style="text-align: center;"><div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; padding: 2px 10px;">Ordinal Edition Number</div> ed,</div>
Examples	<p>¹⁴ RP Austin and IM Ramsay, <i>Ford's Principles of Corporations Law</i> (LexisNexis Butterworths, 15th ed, 2013).</p> <p>¹⁵ David Bamford and Mark Rankin, <i>Principles of Civil Litigation</i> (Lawbook, 2nd ed, 2014).</p>

6.3.3 Revised Editions

Rule	<p>Where a book is a ‘revised’, ‘expanded’ or ‘updated’ edition but does not have a new edition number, this should be indicated by including ‘rev ed’.</p> <p>If there is an edition number, ‘rev ed’ should be included after the edition number and preceded by a space.</p> <p>If there is no edition number, ‘rev ed’ should be included after the publisher’s name and preceded by a comma.</p>
Examples	<p>¹⁶ Konstantinos D Kerameus and Phaedon J Kozyris (eds), <i>Introduction to Greek Law</i> (Kluwer Law International, 3rd rev ed, 2008).</p> <p>¹⁷ Ernest J Weinrib, <i>The Idea of Private Law</i> (Oxford University Press, rev ed, 2012) 55.</p>
Note	<p>An unnumbered revised edition is generally a revision of the first edition of a work. ‘1st rev ed’ should be used <i>only</i> where the edition number appears in the book.</p>

6.3.4 Publication Year

Rule	<p>The year of publication should appear following the name of the publisher and any edition number. The year of publication is of the edition being cited. The year of first publication should <i>not</i> be included.</p> <p>A completed multi-volume work that was published over a range of years should include the first and final years of publication (as a span). If publication is still in progress, the first year and an en-dash should be used.</p>
Examples	<p>¹⁸ David Pannick, <i>Judicial Review of the Death Penalty</i> (Duckworth, 1982).</p> <p>¹⁹ Jonathan I Charney, Lewis M Alexander and Robert W Smith (eds), <i>International Maritime Boundaries</i> (Martinus Nijhoff, 1993–2002).</p> <p>²⁰ Jeremy Bentham, <i>Rationale of Judicial Evidence</i> (Garland Publishing, 1978) vol 1.</p> <p>²¹ Pamela Andre (ed), <i>Documents on Australian Foreign Policy 1937–49</i> (Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade, 1975–) vol 16, 159.</p> <p>²² Thomas Hobbes, <i>Leviathan</i> (Clarendon Press, 1909). [Not: Thomas Hobbes, <i>Leviathan</i> (Clarendon Press, first published 1651, 1909 ed).]</p>

6.4 Pinpoint References

Rule	<p>Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7. They should appear after the publication details without a comma. However, when citing one volume of a multi-volume book, a comma should separate the volume number from the pinpoint (see rule 6.5).</p> <p>Pinpoints are generally to pages. Pinpoints to paragraphs may also be used (in addition to page numbers) where appropriate. When pinpointing to a chapter or a part of the book, ‘ch’ or ‘pt’ (plural: ‘chs’ or ‘pts’) should be used instead of the page range of the chapter or part.</p>
Examples	<p>²³ PS Atiyah, <i>Essays on Contract</i> (Clarendon Press, 1986) 247–8. [Not: ... (Clarendon Press, 1986), 247–8.]</p> <p>²⁴ Charles Mitchell and Stephen Watterson, <i>Subrogation: Law and Practice</i> (Oxford University Press, 2007) 9 [2.02].</p> <p>²⁵ Cheryl Saunders, <i>The Constitution of Australia: A Contextual Analysis</i> (Hart Publishing, 2011) ch 5 [Not: ... (Hart Publishing, 2011) 147–183.]</p>

6.5 Multi-Volume Books

Rule	<p>If a book contains more than one volume, the number of the volume cited should appear after the publication details, preceded by ‘vol’. Alternatively, if the source refers to its individual volumes as ‘books’, the number of the ‘book’ cited should appear after the publication details, preceded by ‘bk’.</p> <p>The volume number should be rendered in Arabic numerals, regardless of how it appears in the source (eg ‘2’ not ‘II’).</p>
Examples	<p>²⁶ Joel Feinberg, <i>The Moral Limits of the Criminal Law</i> (Oxford University Press, 1984–88) vol 4, 45.</p> <p>²⁷ Evan C Lewis and DI Cassidy, <i>Tenancy Law of New South Wales</i> (Butterworths, 1966) bk 2.</p>
Note	<p>Where the volumes of a book were published in different years, the span of years over which all volumes were published should be included in the publication information (see rule 6.3.4).</p>

6.6 Edited Books

6.6.1 Chapters in Edited Books

<p>Rule</p>	<p>Chapters in edited books should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> Author, ‘Chapter Title’ in Editor (ed), Title (Publication Details) Starting Page, Pinpoint. </p> <p>Chapter titles should appear in the same way that journal titles appear (see rule 5.2). There should be no other punctuation between the title and ‘in’. The starting page is that on which the cited chapter begins.</p> <p>Where there are multiple editors, ‘eds’ should be used in accordance with rule 4.1.3.</p> <p>Where multiple chapters from an edited book are cited, the details of the edited book should be included (in full) in the first reference to each chapter.</p> <p>Pinpoint references should appear at the end of the citation, separated from the starting page by a comma and a space.</p> <p>Subsequent references (see rule 1.4.1) to a chapter from an edited book should use the names of the authors of that particular chapter and should refer to the footnote in which the chapter is first cited.</p>
<p>Examples</p>	<p>²⁸ Jeremy Waldron, ‘Do Judges Reason Morally?’ in Grant Huscroft (ed), <i>Expounding the Constitution: Essays in Constitutional Theory</i> (Cambridge University Press, 2008) 38.</p> <p>²⁹ Meg Russell, ‘Reform of the House of Lords: Lessons for Bicameralism’ in Nicholas Aroney, Scott Prasser and JR Nethercote (eds), <i>Restraining Elective Dictatorship: The Upper House Solution?</i> (University of Western Australia Press, 2008) 119.</p> <p>...</p> <p>³¹ Janet Ransley, ‘Illusions of Reform: Queensland’s Legislative Assembly since Fitzgerald’ in Nicholas Aroney, Scott Prasser and JR Nethercote (eds), <i>Restraining Elective Dictatorship: The Upper House Solution?</i> (University of Western Australia Press, 2008) 248, 252–3. [Not: ... in Aroney, Prasser and Nethercote (eds) (n 29) 248, 252–3.]</p> <p>³² Russell (n 29) 122.</p> <p>³³ Ransley (n 31) 255. [Not: Ransley (n 29) 255.]</p>

6.6.2 Books with an Author and Editor

Rule	<p>Books with both an author (or multiple authors) and an editor (or multiples editors) should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[Author], [Title], ed [Editor] ([Publication Details]).</p> <p>The abbreviation ‘ed’ should be used regardless of how many editors there are (‘ed’ in this context stands for ‘edited by’).</p>
Examples	<p>³⁴ JS Mill, <i>Utilitarianism</i>, ed Roger Crisp (Oxford University Press, 1998) 14.</p> <p>³⁵ Ludwig Wittgenstein, <i>On Certainty</i>, ed GEM Anscombe and GH von Wright, tr Denis Paul and GEM Anscombe (Harper Torchbooks, 1972).</p>

6.7 Translated Books

Rule	<p>Translated books should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[Author], [Translation Title], tr [Translator] ([Publication Details]).</p> <p>The title used is the translated version of the title.</p> <p>The abbreviation ‘tr’ should be used regardless of how many translators there are (‘tr’ stands for ‘translated by’).</p> <p>Where it would aid the retrieval of a translated book, the original title and its year of publication may be included, after any pinpoints, as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[trans of: [Original Title] ([Year of Publication])].</p>
Examples	<p>³⁶ Sigmund Freud, <i>Civilization and its Discontents</i>, tr Joan Riviere (Hogarth Press, 1930).</p> <p>³⁷ Friedrich Nietzsche, <i>Thus Spoke Zarathustra: A Book for Everyone and No One</i>, tr RJ Hollingdale (Penguin Books, 1961) 210–13.</p> <p>³⁸ Franz Kafka, ‘The Metamorphosis’, tr Willa Muir and Edwin Muir in Franz Kafka, <i>The Complete Stories</i>, ed Nahum N Glatzer (Schocken Books, 1971) 89.</p> <p>³⁹ Jean-Paul Sartre, <i>Being and Nothingness: An Essay on Phenomenological Ontology</i>, tr Hazel E Barns (Methuen, 1969) 151 [trans of: <i>L’Etre et le Néant</i> (1943)]</p>

6.8 Forthcoming Books

Rule	For forthcoming books, the date of publication should be replaced with ‘forthcoming’. Where not all the information of the forthcoming book is available, as much information as available should be included.
Example	⁴⁰ Quentin Bryce, <i>Dear Quentin: Letters of a Governor-General</i> (Miegunyah Press, forthcoming).

6.9 Audiobooks

Rule	<p>Audiobooks should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> Author, Title (Audiobook, Publisher, Publication Year) Pinpoint. </p> <p>The publisher and publication year are that of the audiobook (not the text version) and should appear in accordance with rule 6.3.</p> <p>The word ‘audiobook(s)’ should be omitted from the publisher name where it appears as part of the publisher name.</p> <p>The pinpoint should be to a point in time or a span of time in accordance with rules 1.11.3–1.11.4.</p>
Examples	<p>⁴¹ George Orwell, <i>1984</i> (Audiobook, Blackstone Audio, 2007) 11:15:05.</p> <p>⁴² William Ury, Roger Fisher and Bruce Patton, <i>Getting to Yes: Negotiating an Agreement Without Giving In</i> (Audiobook, Random House, 2012) 0:05:00–1:01:00.</p> <p>⁴³ John Steinbeck, <i>Of Mice and Men</i> (Audiobook, Hachette Audio, 2010).</p>

7 Other Sources

7.1 Reports and Similar Documents

7.1.1 General Rule

Rule

Reports and similar documents should be cited as follows:

[Author], [Title] ([Document Type/Series] No [Document Number],
[Full Date]) [Pinpoint].

The author should be cited in accordance with rule 4.1. If a report does not prominently indicate an author — as is often the case with reports of Royal Commissions and with other ad hoc reports — no author should be included in the citation of the report.

If the title includes a reference to the document type (eg ‘Interim Report’, ‘Final Report’), this may be omitted from the title and included within the parentheses. Where the document type forms an integral part of the title, this should not be omitted from the title, nor should it be repeated in the document type; instead, the generic document type should be used as the document type. For example, if the title of a document is ‘*Annual Report*’, this should be used as the title and the document type should be ‘Report’, not ‘Annual Report’.

If the report prominently indicates a document number, this should be included. Where the document is not part of a numbered series, the document number should be omitted.

Where there is no full date on the source, as much of the full date as appears should be included (eg ‘September 1997’ or ‘1998’).

Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7. Pinnpoints should generally be to page numbers and, where appropriate, to paragraphs.

Where a report contains multiple volumes, the volume number should be included in pinpoint references (even where the volumes are consecutively paginated), in accordance with rule 6.5.

A URL may be included after the first reference to a source, where this would aid its retrieval, in accordance with rules 4.4–4.5.

	The following sub-rules illustrate how this general rule may be applied to particular types of sources.
Examples	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> ¹ <i>Review of the Law of Negligence</i> (Final Report, September 2002) 37–57. [Not: Panel of Eminent Persons, <i>Review of the Law of Negligence</i> ...] ² Community Law Australia, <i>Unaffordable and Out of Reach: The Problem of Access to the Australian Legal System</i> (Report, July 2012). ³ Qantas Airways, <i>Qantas Annual Report 2017: Positioning for Sustainability and Growth</i> (Report, 2017) 12. [Not: ... <i>Qantas Annual Report 2017: Positioning for Sustainability and Growth</i> (Annual Report, 2017) 12.] ⁴ Investment and Enterprise Division, UNCTAD, <i>Improving Investment Dispute Settlement: UNCTAD Policy Tools</i> (IIA Issues Note No 4, 23 November 2017).

7.1.2 Parliamentary Papers, Committee Reports, Bills Digests and Alert Digests

Rule	<p>Where the author is a committee of a Parliament, the author should be cited as follows:</p> <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;"> Committee, Legislature </div> <p>Where a committee is from one chamber of Parliament and this is not apparent from the committee's name, the name of the chamber should be added to the start of the committee's name.</p> <p>When citing bills digests, alert digests and similar documents, the document type should be changed accordingly and 'of Year' should also be included as part of the document number, unless it forms part of the title. Where this is a span of years, it should be cited in accordance with rule 1.11.4.</p>
Examples	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> ⁵ Environment and Natural Resources Committee, Parliament of Victoria, <i>Inquiry into the Environment Effects Statement Process in Victoria</i> (Parliamentary Paper No 59, September 2011). ⁶ Law Reform Committee, Parliament of Victoria, <i>Inquiry into Alternative Dispute Resolution and Restorative Justice</i> (Final Report, May 2009) 26.

- ⁷ Senate Legal and Constitutional References Committee, Parliament of Australia, *Administration and Operation of the Migration Act 1958* (Report, March 2006) 280–1 [9.30]–[9.38].
- ⁸ Senate Standing Committee for the Scrutiny of Bills, Parliament of Australia, *Alert Digest* (Digest No 9 of 2007, 13 August 2007) 11.
- ⁹ Legislation Review Committee, Parliament of New South Wales, *Legislation Review Digest* (Digest No 13 of 2008, 10 November 2008) 6.
- ¹⁰ Department of Parliamentary Services (Cth), *Bills Digest* (Digest No 75 of 2008–09, 27 January 2009) 8.
- ¹¹ Senate Standing Committee for the Scrutiny of Bills, Parliament of Australia, *Scrutiny Digest* (Digest No 1 of 2018, 7 February 2018).
- ¹² Senate Standing Committee for the Scrutiny of Bills, Parliament of Australia, *Tenth Report of 2016* (Report, 30 November 2016) 671. [Not: ... *Tenth Report of 2016* (Report No 10 of 2016, 30 November 2016) 671.]

7.1.3 Royal Commission Reports

Rule	<p>If a royal commission report does not prominently indicate an author, no author should be included in the citation of the report.</p> <p>No jurisdiction should be included in the citation.</p> <p>For submissions to royal commissions, see rule 7.5.2.</p>
Examples	<p>¹³ <i>Royal Commission into Trade Union Governance and Corruption</i> (Final Report, December 2015) vol 2. [Not: JD Heydon, <i>Royal ...</i>]</p> <p>¹⁴ <i>Royal Commission into Trade Union Governance and Corruption</i> (Interim Report, December 2014) vol 1.</p> <p>¹⁵ <i>Royal Commission into Family Violence: Report and Recommendations</i> (Report, March 2016) vol 3, 1–2.</p>

7.1.4 Law Reform Commission Publications

Rule	The type of publication (‘Report’, ‘Discussion Paper’, ‘Issues Paper’, etc) should be included, where appropriate, as the document type.
Examples	¹⁶ New South Wales Law Reform Commission, <i>Set-Off</i> (Report No 94, February 2000).

- ¹⁷ Australian Law Reform Commission, *Elder Abuse* (Discussion Paper No 83, December 2016).
- ¹⁸ Victorian Law Reform Commission, *Review of the Adoption Act 1984* (Consultation Paper, August 2016).
- ¹⁹ Victorian Law Reform Commission, *Civil Justice Review* (Report No 14, March 2008).
- ²⁰ Law Reform Commission, *Evidence Law Reform Stage 2* (Discussion Paper No 23, August 1985) 4.
- ²¹ Law Reform Commission, *Evidence* (Report No 26, 1985) vol 1. [**Or:** ... *Evidence* (Interim Report, 1985) vol 1.] [**Not:** ... *Evidence* (Interim Report No 26, 1985) vol 1.]
- ²² Australian Law Reform Commission, *For Your Information: Australian Privacy Law and Practice* (Report No 108, May 2008) vol 1, 339 [7.7].

7.1.5 Australian Bureau of Statistics ('ABS') Materials

Rule	<p>When citing ABS materials, the author should be 'Australian Bureau of Statistics'.</p> <p>An ABS source should be cited by reference to its catalogue number. The document type should therefore be 'Catalogue'.</p>
Examples	<ol style="list-style-type: none">²³ Australian Bureau of Statistics, <i>Corrective Services, Australia, September Quarter 2017</i> (Catalogue No 4512.0, 30 November 2017).²⁴ Australian Bureau of Statistics, <i>International Merchandise Trade: Confidential Commodities List, Dec 2017</i> (Catalogue No 5372.0.55.001, 11 January 2018).²⁵ Australian Bureau of Statistics, <i>Australian Bureau of Statistics: Annual Report, 2016–17</i> (Catalogue No 1001.0, 19 October 2017) 16–17. [Also: Australian Bureau of Statistics, <i>Annual Report: 2016–17</i> (Report, 19 October 2017) 16–17.]²⁶ Australian Bureau of Statistics, <i>Statistics of the Colony of Victoria, 1860</i> (Catalogue No 1309.2, 1 October 1861).²⁷ Australian Bureau of Statistics, <i>Year Book Queensland, 1901</i> (Catalogue No 1301.3, 23 December 1901).

7.2 Research Papers, Theses and Similar Documents

7.2.1 General Rule

Rule

Research papers, discussion papers, working papers, theses, dissertations and similar documents should be cited as follows:

[Author], ‘[Title]’ ([Document Type/Series] No [Document Number],
[Institution/Forum], [Full Date]) [Pinpoint].

If the document is published by an organisation, but a particular author is prominently indicated, the author’s name should be used and the organisation should be included after the document type.

The document type should be reproduced as it appears on the source (eg ‘Working Paper’, ‘Discussion Paper’, ‘Research Report’, ‘Conference Paper’).

If the document prominently indicates a document number, this should be included. Where the document is not part of a numbered series, the document number should be omitted.

For the institution/forum, the most specific subdivision and the umbrella body’s name should be included (see rule 4.1.4).

Where there is no full date on the source, as much of the full date as appears should be included (eg ‘September 1997’ or ‘1998’).

Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7. Pinnpoints should generally be to page numbers, and where appropriate, to paragraphs.

A URL may be included after the first reference to a source, where this would aid its retrieval, in accordance with rules 4.4–4.5.

The following sub-rules illustrate how this general rule may be applied to particular types of sources.

7.2.2 Research Papers and Working Papers

Rule	If a research paper or working paper has a unique identifier — as is often the case with papers that are part of a research series hosted by universities — the identifier should be included as it appears on the paper.
Examples	<p>²⁸ Matthew H Kramer, ‘The Illusion of Neutrality: Abortion and the Foundations of Justice’ (Research Paper No 9/2017, Faculty of Law, University of Cambridge, January 2017).</p> <p>²⁹ Theodor Baums and Paul Krüger Andersen, ‘The European Model Company Law Act Project’ (Working Paper No 97/2008, European Corporate Governance Institute, March 2008).</p> <p>³⁰ John Howe and Ingrid Landau, “‘Light Touch’ Labour Regulation by State Governments in Australia: A Preliminary Assessment’ (Working Paper No 40, Centre for Employment and Labour Relations Law, The University of Melbourne, December 2006) 6 <http://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=961528>.</p> <p>³¹ Jens Tapking and Jing Yang, ‘Horizontal and Vertical Integration in Securities Trading and Settlement’ (Working Paper No 245, Bank of England, 2004) 11–12.</p> <p>³² Paul Memmott and Peter Blackwood, ‘Holding Title and Managing Land in Cape York: Two Case Studies’ (Research Discussion Paper No 21, Native Title Research Unit, Australian Institute of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Studies, 2008) 37.</p>
Note	Where a document of a body is published as a book, it should be cited in accordance with chapter 6.

7.2.3 Parliamentary Research Papers, Notes and Briefs

Rule	<p>For parliamentary research papers, notes and briefs, the institution/forum should appear as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Parliamentary Library, Legislature</p> <p>‘Parliamentary Library’ may be replaced with the specific research service provider for Parliament in each jurisdiction (eg ‘Parliamentary Research Service’ in New South Wales).</p>
-------------	--

Examples	³³ Amanda Biggs, ‘Medicare: A Quick Guide’ (Research Paper, Parliamentary Library, Parliament of Australia, 12 July 2016).
	³⁴ Scott Bennett, ‘The Rise of the Australian Greens’ (Research Paper No 8, Parliamentary Library, Parliament of Australia, 22 September 2008) 15.
	³⁵ Kate Raynor, Igor Dosen and Caley Otter, ‘Housing Affordability in Victoria’ (Research Paper No 6, Parliamentary Library and Information Service, Parliament of Victoria, December 2017).
	³⁶ Caley Otter, ‘Voluntary Assisted Dying Bill 2017’ (Research Note No 1, Parliamentary Library and Information Service, Parliament of Victoria, October 2017).

7.2.4 Conference Papers and Similar Documents

Rule	Ordinal numbers (eg ‘1 st ’, ‘5 th ’) of conferences should not be included. The geographical location of the conference should not be included, unless it forms part of the name of the relevant forum.
Examples	³⁷ Ian Mutton, ‘Extra-Territoriality: A Case Study’ (Conference Paper, International Trade Law Conference, 29 May 1997). [Not: ... 23 rd International Trade Law Conference ...] ³⁸ Jacqueline Campbell, ‘When Family Law Meets Bankruptcy’ (Seminar Paper, Law Institute of Victoria, 17 February 2015). [Not: ... Law Institute of Victoria, Melbourne ...]
Note	Where a conference paper has been published in a journal or book, it should be cited in accordance with chapters 5 and 6.

7.2.5 Theses and Dissertations

Rule	The degree for which the thesis or dissertation was submitted should be indicated as the document type. Where applicable, the full name of the relevant university or institution’s name should be used. The department or faculty to which the thesis or dissertation was submitted should not be included. For collegiate or federal universities, only the title of the university itself should be included. The name of the constituent college should not be included.
-------------	--

Examples	<p>³⁹ Antonio Kurt Esposito, ‘The History of the Torrens System of Land Registration with Special Reference to Its German Origins’ (LLM Thesis, The University of Adelaide, 2000). [Not: ... School of Law, The University of Adelaide ...]</p> <p>⁴⁰ Jonathan G Ercanbrack, ‘The Law of Islamic Finance in the United Kingdom: Legal Pluralism and Financial Competition’ (PhD Thesis, University of London, 2011). [Not: ... School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London ...]</p>
-----------------	--

7.3 Speeches

Rule	<p>Speeches should be cited as follows:</p> <p>[Author], ‘[Title]’ (Speech, [Institution/Forum], [Full Date]) [Pinpoint].</p> <p>If the speech is a named lecture, the lecture name should be included in place of ‘Speech’. If the name of the lecture is preceded by ‘The’, this should be omitted in the citation.</p> <p>If the speech is part of a lecture series, its ordinal number should not be included.</p> <p>If no specific forum is indicated, the city or town in which the speech was delivered should be included. If a forum is specified, the city or town should not be included.</p> <p>A URL may be included after the first reference to a source, where this would aid its retrieval, in accordance with rules 4.4–4.5.</p>
Examples	<p>⁴¹ Justice Dyson Heydon, ‘Threats to Judicial Independence: The Enemy Within’ (Speech, Inner Temple, 23 January 2012). [Not: ... Inner Temple, London ...]</p> <p>⁴² Virginia Bell, ‘Section 80: The Great Constitutional Tautology’ (Lucinda Lecture, Monash University, 24 October 2013). [Not: ... the Lucinda Lecture ...]</p> <p>⁴³ Lord Sumption, ‘The Limits of Law’ (Sultan Azlan Shah Lecture, Kuala Lumpur, 20 November 2013). [Not: ... 27th Sultan Azlan Shah Lecture ...]</p>

	⁴⁴ Chief Justice Robert French, ‘Native Title: A Constitutional Shift?’ (JD Lecture Series, Melbourne Law School, 24 March 2009) < http://www.hcourt.gov.au/publications/speeches/current/speeches-by-chief-justice-french-ac >.
Note	Where a speech has been published in a journal or book, it should be cited in accordance with chapters 5 and 6.

7.4 **Press and Media Releases**

Rule	<p>Press and media releases should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[Author], [‘Title’] ([Release Type] [Document Number], [Body], [Full Date]) [Pinpoint].</p> <p>The author of the press or media release — and the body releasing the press or media release — should be included and should adhere to rule 4.1. Where the author is the same as the body, the body should be omitted. The release type should appear as it does on the source (eg ‘Press Release’, ‘Media Release’, ‘Press Statement’). Where the release type does not appear on the source and it is otherwise apparent that it is a press/media release, ‘Media Release’ should be used as the release type.</p> <p>A document number should be included only if it appears on the release. The document number should be reproduced using any abbreviations as they appear on the release and should be cited in accordance with rule 1.6.1 (ie full stops should not be used in abbreviations).</p> <p>Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7. Pinnpoints should generally be to page numbers, and where appropriate, to paragraphs.</p> <p>A URL may be included after the first reference to a source, where this would aid its retrieval, in accordance with rules 4.4–4.5.</p>
Examples	<p>⁴⁵ Department of Defence (Cth), ‘Highest East Timorese Honour for Army Officers’ (Media Release MSPA 172/09, 22 May 2009).</p> <p>⁴⁶ ASX, ‘ASX Selects Distributed Ledger Technology to Replace CHES’ (Media Release, 7 December 2017) 1.</p>

7.5 Other Parliamentary Materials

7.5.1 Parliamentary Debates

Rule	<p>Parliamentary debates (or ‘Hansard’) should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> [Jurisdiction], <i>Parliamentary Debates</i>, [Chamber], [Full Date of Debate], [Pinpoint] ([Name of Speaker]). </p> <p>If a speaker’s name is included, their first and last names should appear. ‘MP’, ‘MLC’, ‘MLA’, ‘Senator’ and other designations indicating membership of Parliament should not be included in the speaker’s name.</p> <p>If it is relevant, the position of the speaker within a ministry or shadow ministry (or any part of their position which is relevant) may be included after their name, preceded by a comma.</p>
Examples	<p>⁴⁷ Commonwealth, <i>Parliamentary Debates</i>, Senate, 7 February 2017, 39 (George Brandis, Attorney-General). [Not: ... Senator the Hon George Brandis QC ...]</p> <p>⁴⁸ Victoria, <i>Parliamentary Debates</i>, Legislative Council, 14 December 2017, 6854.</p>

7.5.2 Written Submissions to Government and Parliamentary Inquiries, Committees and Agencies

Rule	<p>Written submissions to government and parliamentary inquiries, committees, agencies etc, should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> [Author], Submission No [Number] to [Body], [Name of Inquiry] ([Full Date]) [Pinpoint]. </p> <p>Where the author of the submission is subject to name suppression or is otherwise anonymous, no author should be included, unless otherwise identified (eg a code name).</p> <p>Where the government or parliamentary body does not allocate a number to submissions, the submission number should be omitted.</p>
-------------	---

	<p>For submissions to parliamentary committees or inquiries, ‘Body’ should be replaced with:</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> Committee, Legislature </div> <p>Where a committee is from one chamber of Parliament and this is not apparent from the committee’s name, the name of the chamber should be added to the start of the committee’s name.</p> <p>Where the name of the inquiry is not included on the submission or evidence, it should be omitted. Where the submission is to a royal commission, the name of the inquiry should be omitted.</p> <p>Where there is no full date on the source, as much of the full date as appears should be included (eg ‘September 1997’ or ‘1998’).</p> <p>Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7. Pinpoints should generally be to page numbers, and where appropriate, to paragraphs.</p>
<p>Examples</p>	<p>⁴⁹ Australian Institute of Company Directors, Submission No 119 to Senate Standing Committees on Economics, Parliament of Australia, <i>The Performance of the Australian Securities and Investments Commission</i> (21 October 2013) 2.</p> <p>⁵⁰ Mobil Oil Australia, Submission No 25 to Australian Competition and Consumer Commission, <i>Inquiry into the Price of Unleaded Petrol</i> (27 July 2007) 6–7.</p> <p>⁵¹ Human Rights Law Resource Centre, Submission No 21 to Senate Standing Committees on Legal and Constitutional Affairs, Parliament of Australia, <i>Inquiry into the Anti-Terrorism Laws Reform Bill 2009</i> (11 September 2009) 3 [6].</p> <p>⁵² Ambulance Victoria, Submission No 208 to Law Reform, Road and Community Safety Committee, Parliament of Victoria, <i>Inquiry into Drug Law Reform</i> (24 March 2017).</p> <p>⁵³ Criminal Bar Association, Submission to Law Reform Committee, Parliament of Victoria, <i>Inquiry into Forensic Sampling and DNA Databases in Criminal Investigations</i> 2–3.</p> <p>⁵⁴ Anonymous 489, Submission to Royal Commission into Family Violence (29 May 2015).</p>
<p>Note</p>	<p>Submissions by parties in cases should be cited in accordance with rule 2.8.</p>

7.5.3 Evidence to Parliamentary Committee

Rule	<p>Evidence to a parliamentary committee given during a hearing should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Evidence to [Committee], [Legislature], [Location], [Full Date], [Pinpoint] ([Name of Speaker]).</p> <p>Where a committee is from one chamber of Parliament and this is not apparent from the committee’s name, the name of the chamber should be added to the start of the committee’s name.</p> <p>Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7 and should generally be to page numbers.</p> <p>The position of the person giving evidence may be included after their name where it is relevant.</p>
Examples	<p>⁵⁵ Evidence to House Standing Committee on Tax and Revenue, Parliament of Australia, Canberra, 30 November 2016, 2 (Peter Strong).</p> <p>⁵⁶ Evidence to Senate Standing Committee on Foreign Affairs, Defence and Trade, Parliament of Australia, Canberra, 26 February 2007, 12 (Angus Houston, Air Chief Marshal).</p>
Note	<p>Evidence to a parliamentary committee given during a hearing can generally be found in a ‘Committee Hansard’ publication.</p> <p>The page numbers in Committee Hansard are often preceded by an abbreviation of the committee name (eg ‘SL&C’). Such abbreviations should be omitted from pinpoint references.</p>

7.5.4 Australian Constitutional Convention Debates

Rule	<p>Debates of the Australasian federal conventions should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[Title], [Location], [Full Date], [Pinpoint] ([Name of Speaker]).</p> <p>Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7 and be to page numbers.</p>
-------------	---

	<p>Names of speakers should adhere to rules 4.1 and 7.5.1. In particular:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• first and last names should be included; and• all titles (such as ‘the Hon’, ‘Mr’ and ‘Dr’) should be omitted, except for ‘Sir’, ‘Dame’ and peerage titles.
Examples	<p>⁵⁷ <i>Official Record of the Debates of the Australasian Federal Convention</i>, Sydney, 2 September 1897, 19 (Edmund Barton).</p> <p>⁵⁸ <i>Official Report of the National Australasian Convention Debates</i>, Adelaide, 29 March 1897, 206–7 (Sir John Downer).</p>

7.6 Dictionaries

Rule	<p>Entries in hard copies of dictionaries should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Dictionary Title</i> (Edition Number ed, Publication Year) ‘Entry Title’ (def Definition Number).</p> <p>Entries in online dictionaries should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Dictionary Title</i> (online at Date of Retrieval) ‘Entry Title’ (def Definition Number).</p> <p>Edition numbers should be cited according to rule 6.3.2.</p> <p>For entries in online dictionaries, the date at which the definition was retrieved should be included.</p> <p>Entry titles should appear (unitalicised) within single quotation marks.</p> <p>If there are multiple entries for the same word, indicate which entry is being referred to by using the abbreviation used in the dictionary (eg ‘adj’ or ‘n¹’). If a number is required, a superscript should be used.</p> <p>If there are multiple definitions, provide the number of the relevant definition preceded by ‘def’.</p>
Examples	<p>⁵⁹ <i>Macquarie Dictionary</i> (5th ed, 2009) ‘demise’ (def 4).</p> <p>⁶⁰ <i>Chambers Dictionary</i> (13th ed, 2014) ‘éclair’.</p> <p>⁶¹ <i>Oxford English Dictionary</i> (2nd ed, 1989) ‘school’ (v², def 2b).</p> <p>⁶² <i>Macquarie Dictionary</i> (online at 20 February 2018) ‘punctilious’.</p>

- ⁶³ *Encyclopaedic Australian Legal Dictionary* (online at 20 February 2018) ‘default judgment’ (def 1).

7.7 Legal Encyclopedias

Rule

Hard copies of legal encyclopedias should be cited as follows:

[Publisher], [Title of Encyclopedia], vol [Volume Number]
(at [Full Date]) [Title Number] [Name of Title],
‘[Chapter Number] [Name of Chapter]’ [Paragraph].

Online legal encyclopedias should be cited as follows:

[Publisher], [Title of Encyclopedia] (online at [Date of Retrieval])
[Title Number] [Name of Title],
‘[Chapter Number] [Name of Chapter]’ [Paragraph].

The publisher’s name should adhere to rule 6.3.1.

Where a legal encyclopedia indicates the date of last update of a chapter, this date should be included.

For entries in online legal encyclopedias, the date at which the entry was retrieved should be included.

Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7 and should be to paragraphs.

Examples

- ⁶⁴ LexisNexis, *Halsbury’s Laws of Australia*, vol 15 (at 25 May 2009) 235 Insurance, ‘2 General Principles’ [235-270].
- ⁶⁵ Westlaw AU, *The Laws of Australia* (online at 15 February 2018) 2 Administrative Law, ‘2.3 Access to Information’ [2.3.10].
- ⁶⁶ LexisNexis, *Halsbury’s Law of England* (online at 20 February 2018) Equitable Jurisdiction, ‘4 Principles of Equitable Jurisdiction’ [101].

7.8 Looseleaf Services

Rule	<p>Looseleaf services should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[Publisher], [Title], vol [Volume Number] (at [Most Recent Service Number for Pinpoint or Full Date]) [Pinpoint].</p> <p>Online looseleaf services should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[Publisher], [Title] (online at [Date of Retrieval]) [Pinpoint].</p> <p>The publisher's name should adhere to rule 6.3.1. Where an author of a looseleaf service is clearly identified, the author's name should be included before the publisher, followed by a comma.</p> <p>Pinpoints should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7 and should refer to paragraphs. However, where a looseleaf service uses a paragraph symbol (§), this should immediately precede any paragraph numbers (which should then not appear in square brackets).</p> <p>Looseleaf services may include the most recent service number or the date of last update.</p> <p>For entries in online looseleaf services, the date at which the entry was retrieved should be included.</p>
Examples	<p>⁶⁷ Neil J Williams, LexisNexis Butterworths, <i>Civil Procedure: Victoria</i>, vol 1 (at Service 299) [21.01.1].</p> <p>⁶⁸ Marcus Jacobs, Thomson Reuters, <i>International Commercial Arbitration in Australia: Law and Practice</i>, vol 1 (at Release 5) [3.230].</p> <p>⁶⁹ JW Carter, LexisNexis, <i>Carter on Contract</i> (online at 20 February 2018) [04-001].</p> <p>⁷⁰ CCH Australia, <i>Australian Intellectual Property Commentary</i> (online at 20 February 2018) ¶7-000.</p>
Note	<p>Printed looseleaf services are updated periodically by replacing old pages with updated pages. The service number is usually a numerical identifier (indicating the sequential number of the update) or a date, and generally appears in a corner of the page.</p>

7.9 Intellectual Property (‘IP’) Materials

Rule	<p>IP materials should be cited as follows:</p> <div><div>Jurisdiction Code</div><div>Intellectual Property Type</div><div>Additional Information</div><div>No</div><div>Identification Number</div><div>Full Date</div><div>(Latest Registration Status Change</div><div>on</div><div>Full Date</div></div> <p>filed/lodged on (on)</p> <p>The jurisdiction code should adhere to the codes listed in the World Intellectual Property Organisation Standard ST.3.</p> <p>The intellectual property type should appear as listed in the IP registration documentation (eg ‘Design’, ‘Plant Breeder’s Right’).</p> <p>Additional information relating to the identification number of the IP material (eg ‘Registration’, ‘Application’, ‘Filing’, ‘Serial’) should be included where available. Where there is a registration number, this should be used in preference to all other numbers. Where there is no additional information in relation to the identification number, the number should appear without any additional information.</p> <p>The latest registration status change of the patent (eg ‘Registered’, ‘Granted’, ‘Accepted’, ‘Lapsed’, ‘Ceased’, ‘Withdrawn’) should be included in parentheses followed by ‘on’ and the date on which the status change occurred. Where there has been no status change (other than being filed/lodged) the latest registration status change information should be omitted.</p>
Examples	<div><div><div><div>71</div><div>US Trademark Registration No 4938522, filed on 6 December 2013 (Registered on 12 April 2016). [Not: US Trade Mark Registration ...]</div></div><div><div>72</div><div>AU Trade Mark No 1701985, filed on 22 June 2015 (Registered on 28 January 2016) (‘AGLC Trade Mark’).</div></div><div><div>73</div><div>AU Patent Application No 2001248388, filed on 19 March 2001 (Ceased on 26 September 2006).</div></div><div><div>74</div><div>US Patent No D805553, filed on 11 May 2016 (Issued on 19 December 2017).</div></div><div><div>75</div><div>EM Trade Mark Filing No 000004721, filed on 12 December 1996 (Refused on 27 September 2002).</div></div><div><div>76</div><div>AU Patent Application No 2017905190, filed on 22 December 2017.</div></div></div></div>

	⁷⁷ <i>AU Patent Application No 2001245761</i> , filed on 16 March 2001 (Granted on 8 March 2007).
Note	<p>The intellectual property type terminology name may vary in each jurisdiction even when referring to the same type of IP material. For example, ‘Trademark’ may be used in one jurisdiction and ‘Trade Mark’ may be used in another. The term that is used in the IP registration documentation of the IP material being cited should be adhered to.</p> <p>Renewals of the IP material are not considered a change in the status of the IP material; rather they maintain the registered status of the IP material.</p>

7.10 **Constitutive Documents of a Corporation**

Rule	<p>Constitutive documents of a corporation should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Document Type</i>, Company Name (at Full Date) Pinpoint.</p> <p>Terms designating the corporate status of the company (eg ‘Pty’, ‘Ltd’, ‘Co’, ‘Inc’) should be omitted from its name, as should ‘the’ at the start of the name.</p> <p>Where the document indicates the date of the last update, this date should be included. Otherwise, the date of retrieval should be included.</p> <p>Pinpoint references should adhere to rule 3.1.4 and should not include page numbers.</p> <p>A URL may be included after the first reference to a source, where this would aid its retrieval, in accordance with rules 4.4–4.5.</p>
Examples	<p>⁷⁸ <i>Constitution</i>, ASX (at 5 October 2012) cl 1.1.</p> <p>⁷⁹ <i>Board Charter</i>, ASX (at September 2017) cl 2.</p> <p>⁸⁰ <i>Constitution</i>, Carlton Football Club (at 14 December 2011).</p> <p>⁸¹ <i>Articles of Incorporation</i>, Mitsubishi Corporation (at 19 June 2015) art 1 <https://www.mitsubishicorp.com/jp/en/ir/library/articles/pdf/articles.pdf>.</p>

7.11 Newspaper Articles

7.11.1 Printed Newspapers

<p>Rule</p>	<p>Newspaper articles should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> Author, 'Title', Newspaper (Place of Publication, Full Date) Pinpoint. </p> <p>The author's name should adhere to rule 4.1.</p> <p>The title of an article should be appear in accordance with rule 5.2.</p> <p>The full name of the newspaper should be used, including '<i>The</i>' where it appears in the masthead.</p> <p>If an article appears in a named section of a newspaper (eg '<i>Sport</i>') and the newspaper is not consecutively paginated, the name of the section should be included before that of the newspaper in the form:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> Section, Newspaper </p> <p>If an article appears in a section of a newspaper without a name and the newspaper is not consecutively paginated, this should be indicated in the pinpoint reference (eg 'C14').</p> <p>The place of publication is the place of the newspaper's headquarters. Where possible, it should be given as a city. A state, province or country may also be included to clarify the place of publication where it may otherwise be ambiguous (eg 'London, Ontario') or where the place of publication may be unfamiliar to readers (eg 'N'Djamena, Chad').</p> <p>Where there is more than one edition of a newspaper for a given date (eg a 'Late Edition'), the edition information should be included before the place of publication, followed by a comma.</p>
<p>Examples</p>	<p>⁸² Stephanie Peatling, 'Female Chief Justice Rewrites the Script', <i>The Age</i> (Melbourne, 31 January 2017) 6.</p> <p>⁸³ Abigail Hunter, 'He Stole My Son, Now I'm Alone in Hell', <i>Times2, The Times</i> (London, 3 December 2009) 3.</p> <p>⁸⁴ Eleanor Laise, 'TCW Slams Gundlach in Lawsuit over His Exit', <i>The Wall Street Journal</i> (New York, 8 January 2010) C1.</p>

- ⁸⁵ Carolyn Holbrook, ‘Brownie Points’, *Epicure, The Age* (Melbourne, 9 August 2005) 4.

7.11.2 Electronic Newspapers

Rule	<p>Electronic newspaper articles should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> [Author], ‘[Title]’, [Newspaper] (online, [Full Date]) [Pinpoint] <[URL]>. </p> <p>A pinpoint reference should only be included where the article has pages or paragraphs.</p> <p>A URL should be included after the full date (or any pinpoint reference) in accordance with rules 4.4–4.5.</p>
Examples	<p>⁸⁶ Farrah Tomazin, ‘Kinder Wages Breakthrough’, <i>The Age</i> (online, 19 May 2009) <http://www.theage.com.au/national/education/kinder-wages-breakthrough-20090519-bcwh.html>.</p> <p>⁸⁷ Owen Bowcott, ‘Trolling Legislation Needs To Be Simplified, Says Law Commission’, <i>The Guardian</i> (online, 13 July 2016) <https://www.theguardian.com/technology/2016/jul/13/trolling-legislation-needs-to-be-simplified-says-law-commission>, archived at <https://perma.cc/SQ5P-BDRW>.</p>

7.11.3 Periodicals, Newsletters and Magazines

Rule	<p>Any periodical (whether a journal or not) should be cited in accordance with chapter 5 where possible.</p> <p>In the case of newsletters or more intermittent periodicals where the issue is defined by reference to a date/month/season rather than volume and issue or year and issue, it may be appropriate to cite them as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> [Author], ‘[Title]’ ([Date/Month/Season]) [Periodical/Newsletter/Magazine Name] [Pinpoint]. </p>
Examples	<p>⁸⁸ Gopal Sri Ram, ‘The Role of Judges and Lawyers in Evolving a Human Rights Jurisprudence’ (January 2003) <i>Infoline: The Official Newsletter of the Malaysian Bar</i> 17.</p> <p>⁸⁹ Jill Lepore, ‘The History Test’ (27 March 2017) <i>The New Yorker</i> 66.</p>

7.11.4 Unsigned and Untitled Articles and Editorials

Rule	<p>For untitled articles, a description of the piece (eg ‘Letter to the Editor’) should replace the title. The description should not be enclosed in quotation marks.</p> <p>For unsigned articles, the author should be omitted. However, for editorials, ‘Editorial’ should replace the author’s name.</p>
Examples	<p>⁹⁰ ‘Fury at WA Council Plan’, <i>The Australian Financial Review</i> (Sydney, 1 May 2006) 5.</p> <p>⁹¹ Editorial, ‘Medicare by Name, No Longer by Nature’, <i>News, The Age</i> (Melbourne, 12 March 2004) 12.</p> <p>⁹² Rose Healy, Letter to the Editor, <i>The Herald Sun</i> (Melbourne, 10 June 2002) 16.</p>

7.12 Written Correspondence

Rule	<p>Written correspondence should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> Type of Correspondence from Author to Recipient, Full Date, Pinpoint. </p> <p>Types of correspondence include letters, faxes and emails. The position of the correspondents may be included after their names.</p> <p>If the correspondence is contained in an archive, details of the archive and the correspondence’s place within it should be included in brackets after the date.</p> <p>Where correspondence is reproduced within another hard copy or online source, that source should also be cited (in accordance with the appropriate rules of this <i>Guide</i>). It should appear after the full date (or any pinpoint) and be preceded by a comma and followed by the appropriate phase (eg ‘reproduced in’). Alternatively, a URL may be included where this would aid retrieval of the correspondence, in accordance with rules 4.4–4.5.</p>
-------------	---

Examples	<p>⁹³ Email from Vanessa Li to Samantha Jones, 4 November 2015.</p> <p>⁹⁴ Letter from Sir Peter Cosgrove to Malcolm Turnbull, 3 July 2016 <https://www.gg.gov.au/sites/default/files/files/gg/2016/Election%20Letters%20PM%20GG.pdf>, archived at <https://perma.cc/59PC-V4YW>.</p> <p>⁹⁵ Letter from Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu, Melbourne, to Opes Prime Clients, 1 April 2008, 3 <http://www.deloitte.com.au/media/docs/OpesPrime_groupecircular.pdf>.</p>
Note	Attachments sent via email may be cited in this manner, unless the attachment is covered by another rule in this <i>Guide</i> .

7.13 Interviews and Similar Formats

Rule	<p>Interviews and similar formats should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Interview with Name of Interviewee (Name of Interviewer, Forum or Form of Interview, Full Date).</p> <p>‘Interview’ may be replaced with the appropriate format of the source being cited (eg ‘Conversation’).</p> <p>The position of the interviewee may be included after their name, preceded by a comma.</p> <p>The forum of the interview may be included after the name of the interviewer, preceded by a comma.</p> <p>A URL may be included after the first reference to a source, where this would aid its retrieval, in accordance with rules 4.4–4.5.</p>
Examples	<p>⁹⁶ Conversation with Chief Justice John G Roberts Jr, Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States (Carolyn Evans, Melbourne Law School, The University of Melbourne, 20 July 2017).</p>
Note	Where an interview has been published in a journal or book, it should be cited in accordance with chapters 5 and 6. Where an interview is televised it may be cited in accordance with rule 7.14.

7.14 Film, Television and Other Media

7.14.1 General Rule

Rule	<p>Film, television and other media should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">‘Episode Title’, <i>Film Title/Series Title</i> (Version Details, Studio/Production Company/Producer, Year) Pinpoint.</p> <p>Titles should adhere to rule 4.2. The name of the studio or production company should adhere to rule 6.3.1. Where there are multiple studios or companies, only the first-named/first-displayed studio or company should be included.</p> <p>Where there are multiple versions of a source, the version being cited may be included. Where the version being cited is the standard version of the source (eg the theatrical version of a film), the version details may be omitted.</p> <p>Pinpoint references should be to a point in time or a time span in the recording in accordance with rules 1.11.3–1.11.4.</p> <p>A URL to the transcript or recording may be included in accordance with rules 4.4–4.5, where it would aid retrieval.</p>
Note	<p>Video and audio recordings uploaded to social media platforms (such as YouTube) should be cited using rule 7.16 unless covered by this rule.</p>

7.14.2 Films and Audiovisual Recordings

Rule	<p>When citing films or audiovisual recordings, the episode title should be omitted.</p> <p>Where there are multiple versions (eg ‘Director’s Cut’, ‘Uncensored Version’) and the version being cited is not the standard version, the version details should be included.</p> <p>References to the version should be omitted from the title. Where the version forms an integral part of the title, it should be included as part of the title.</p>
-------------	--

Examples	<p>⁹⁷ <i>Blade Runner: The Final Cut</i> (Ladd Company, 2007). [Not: <i>Blade Runner</i> (The Final Cut, Ladd Company, 2007).]</p> <p>⁹⁸ <i>12 Angry Men</i> (Metro Goldwyn Mayer, 1957).</p> <p>⁹⁹ <i>Donnie Darko</i> (Director’s Cut, Newmarket Films, 2004).</p> <p>¹⁰⁰ <i>The Dark Knight</i> (Warner Brothers Pictures, 2008) 0:54:58–0:55:11. [Not: <i>The Dark Knight</i> (Theatrical Version, Warner Brothers ...)]</p>
-----------------	--

7.14.3 Television Series

Rule	<p>Where an episode does not have a title and is numbered consecutively, it should appear as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">‘Episode Number’</p> <p>Where an episode does not have a title, and is numbered by season, it should appear as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">‘Season Number, Episode Number’</p> <p>The title should be the title of the television series.</p> <p>Where there are multiple versions (eg ‘Extended Version’) and the version being cited is not the standard version, the version details should be included.</p> <p>Where referring to a television series as a whole and not to a specific season or episode, the season and episode number should be omitted. The production details should be that of the first episode.</p>
Examples	<p>¹⁰¹ ‘The Paradise Papers’, <i>Four Corners</i> (Australian Broadcasting Corporation, 2017) 0:40:00–0:45:00 <http://www.abc.net.au/4corners/the-paradise-papers/9124930>.</p> <p>¹⁰² ‘Indefensible’, <i>Making A Murderer</i> (Netflix, 2015).</p> <p>¹⁰³ ‘Season 9, Episode 10’, <i>Gruen</i> (Australian Broadcasting Corporation, 2017).</p> <p>¹⁰⁴ ‘Pilot’, <i>Suits</i> (Extended Version, Open 4 Business Productions, 2011) 0:14:53.</p> <p>¹⁰⁵ <i>The West Wing</i> (John Wells Productions, 1999).</p>

7.14.4 Radio Segments and Podcasts

<p>Rule</p>	<p>In general, where the episode number or date is part of the episode title, it should not be omitted or altered, and the original episode title should appear as it does in the original source. Quotation marks in episode titles should adhere to rule 1.5.1.</p> <p>For radio segments, the studio, production company or producer of the radio segment should be included in parentheses. This will usually be the radio station on which the radio segment originally aired.</p> <p>For podcasts, the title that should be used is the title that appears on the podcast listening platform. The studio, production company or producer of the podcast should be included in parentheses. Where the studio, production company or producer and the series title are the same, the studio, production company or producer should be omitted.</p> <p>The full date should be included and should be based on the time zone from which the podcast or radio segment originates. This may mean that the date displayed for American podcasts in some third party podcast providers, when used in Australia, is a different date to the date that should be cited.</p> <p>Where referring to a series as a whole and not to a specific episode, the episode number should be omitted. The production details should be that of the first episode.</p>
<p>Examples</p>	<p>¹⁰⁶ ‘S02 Episode 07: Hindsight, Part 1’, <i>Serial</i> (This American Life, 18 February 2016). [Not: ... Life, 19 February 2016].</p> <p>¹⁰⁷ ‘Inventions: Who Owns Them?’, <i>The Law Report</i> (ABC Radio National, 8 September 2009) <http://www.abc.net.au/rn/lawreport/stories/2009/2678819.htm#transcript>.</p> <p>¹⁰⁸ ‘Dan Drezner on “The Ideas Industry”’, <i>The Lawfare Podcast</i> (Lawfare Institute, 17 June 2017) <https://lawfareblog.com/lawfare-podcast-ideas-industry>.</p> <p>¹⁰⁹ ‘What Could Tomorrow Look Like?’, <i>The Lawyers Weekly Show</i> (Lawyers Weekly, 2 February 2018) 00:06:20.</p> <p>¹¹⁰ ‘The Battle over Your Right to Vote’, <i>Life of the Law</i> (Nancy Mullane, 28 November 2017).</p> <p>¹¹¹ ‘Law Matters Program 120, 6th December 2017’, <i>Law Matters</i> (Aboriginal Legal Service of Western Australia, 6 December 2017) <http://www.als.org.au/law-matters-program-120-6th-december-2017/>.</p>

7.15 Internet Materials

Rule	<p>Internet materials should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">[Author], [Document Title], [Web Page Title] ([Document Type], [Full Date]) [Pinpoint] <[URL]>.</p> <p>The author should only be included if an author is indicated on the webpage being cited, such as when citing a blog post on an institutional blog. The author should be cited in accordance with rule 4.1.</p> <p>The document title should be treated like the title of a journal article (see rule 5.2).</p> <p>The website title should be treated like the title of a book (see rule 6.2). Where the author and web page title are identical, the author should not be included.</p> <p>Document types include ‘Blog Post’, ‘Forum Post’, etc. Where the document type of the source is not clear, ‘Web Page’ should be used.</p> <p>Where available, the full date of last update of the web page should be included after the document name. If this is not shown, the full date of creation should be included. Where there is not a full date on the web page or document, as much of the full date as appears should be included. Where there is no date, the full date should be omitted.</p> <p>Web pages do not usually include pinpoints. Where they appear on a web page, pinpoints are usually paragraph numbers, which should be included in citations in square brackets.</p> <p>A URL should be included after the first reference to a source in accordance with rules 4.4–4.5.</p> <p>A source should only be cited according to this rule if it does not exist in a published form and no other rule within this <i>Guide</i> applies to it.</p>
Example	<p>¹¹² ‘James Edelman’, <i>High Court of Australia</i> (Web Page) <http://www.hcourt.gov.au/justices/current/justice-james-edelman>.</p> <p>¹¹³ Martin Clark, ‘Koani v The Queen’, <i>Opinions on High</i> (Blog Post, 18 October 2017) <http://blogs.unimelb.edu.au/opinionsonhigh/2017/10/18/koani-case-page/>, archived at <https://perma.cc/FD2P-M22L>.</p>

7.16 Social Media Posts

Rule

Social media posts, forum posts and online videos uploaded to sites such as YouTube may be cited as follows:

[Username], ‘[Title]’ ([Social Media Platform],
[Full Date], [Time]) <[URL]>.

The username should appear as it does on the social media platform (ie capitalisation should not be altered). For Twitter accounts, ‘@’ should be included in the username. Where it is important to include the name of the author of the post and this is not clear from the username, the name may be included in parentheses after the username, preceded by a space.

Where the social media post does not have a title, the title should be omitted.

The full date should be included. The time zone from which the post is accessed (eg ‘AEDT’) should be included if the social media platform adjusts the time based on the local time zone. Where there are multiple posts within the same day, a time should be included to avoid ambiguity.

When citing videos, any pinpoint references should be to a point in time or to a time span in the recording and should adhere to rules 1.11.3–1.11.4.

A URL should be included after the first reference to a source in accordance with rule 4.4. Where the post/video has been deleted or is likely to be deleted, a permalink should be included in accordance with rule 4.5.

Examples

- ¹¹⁴ Brooking Creative Labs, ‘Is America Dreaming?: Understanding Social Mobility’ (YouTube, 20 July 2015) 00:00:00–00:01:00 <<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=vG6-UaBECN4>>.
- ¹¹⁵ chapteriiibestbits (Instagram, 21 July 2016 AEST) <<https://www.instagram.com/p/BIICBevgk31>>.
- ¹¹⁶ @s_m_stephenson (Scott Stephenson) (Twitter, 17 July 2017, 9:37pm AEST) <https://twitter.com/s_m_stephenson/status/887169425551441921>, archived at <<https://perma.cc/7A63-G2RT>>.

Note

Profile pages in social media platforms should be cited in accordance with rule 7.15.

8 Treaties

Examples	<i>Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons,</i>		opened for signature 1 July 1968,	729 UNTS 161	(entered into force 5 March 1970)	art 3
	<i>Agreement regarding the Transfer of the Administration of Justice in the Territories of Northern Slesvig,</i>	Denmark–Germany,	signed 12 July 1921,	8 LNTS 397	(entered into force 17 January 1922)	art 2
Element	Treaty Title	Parties’ Names	Date Opened for Signature or Signed	Treaty Series	Date of Entry into Force	Pin-point
Rule	8.1	8.2	8.3	8.4	8.3	8.7

8.1 Treaty Title

Rule	<p>A citation to a treaty should include the treaty title in italics as it appears on the first page of the treaty. However:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• purely procedural components of the title (which are not part of the substantive name, such as the date and place of signature) should be omitted;• punctuation should adhere to rule 1.6 (ie full stops should not be used in abbreviations); and• capitalisation should adhere to rule 1.7.
------	--

Example	¹ <i>International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights</i> , opened for signature 16 December 1966, 993 UNTS 3 (entered into force 3 January 1976). [Not: <i>International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights. Adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations on 16 December 1966</i> , opened for signature ...]
Note	<p>If parties' names are included in the treaty title, they should be reproduced in citations exactly as they appear in that title, even if they appear in an elaborate form.</p> <p>An authoritative English language version of a treaty name should be used wherever possible. Where an authoritative version of a treaty is only available in a language other than English, provide the full title in the original language with a translation appearing in square brackets following the translated element in accordance with chapter 26.</p>

8.2 Parties' Names

Rule	<p>For multilateral treaties with more than three signatories, the names of the parties should not be included after the treaty title.</p> <p>If the names of the parties to a bilateral or trilateral treaty appear in the treaty title, they should not be repeated after the title. If they do not appear in the title, they should be included (unitalicised) after the treaty title, preceded and followed by a comma and joined by en-dashes.</p> <p>The conventional shortened forms of states parties' names should be used (if any exist), rather than their full elaborate forms (eg 'Venezuela', not 'Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela'). However, the full form should be used if necessary to avoid ambiguity (eg to differentiate the 'Democratic Republic of the Congo' from the 'Republic of the Congo').</p>
Examples	² <i>Convention Relating to the Non-Fortification and Neutralisation of the Aaland Islands</i> , opened for signature 20 October 1921, 9 LNTS 211 (entered into force 6 April 1922). [Not: ... <i>Aaland Islands</i> , Germany–Denmark–Estonia–Finland–France etc ...]

	³ <i>Agreement on Cultural and Educative Integration between the Republic of Venezuela and the Republic of Peru</i> , signed 12 January 1996, 2408 UNTS 125 (entered into force 13 March 1997) art 4. [Not: ... <i>between the Republic of Venezuela and the Republic of Peru</i> , Venezuela–Peru, signed ...]
	⁴ <i>International Agreement on the Scheldt</i> , Belgium–France–Netherlands, signed 3 December 2002, 2351 UNTS 13 (entered into force 1 December 2005) art 3(1)(a).
	⁵ <i>Financing Agreement (Additional Financing for Household Energy and Universal Access Project) between the Republic of Mali and the International Development Association</i> , signed 3 October 2008, 2563 UNTS 25 (entered into force 5 January 2009).

8.3

Date Opened for Signature or Signed and Date of Entry into Force

8.3.1

Opened for Signature (Open Multilateral Treaties)

Rule	Multilateral treaties that are opened for signature to states generally should be cited as follows: <div><div>Treaty Title</div>, opened for signature <div>Date of Conclusion</div>,<div>Treaty Series</div> (entered into force <div>Date of Entry into Force</div>).</div>
Example	⁶ <i>Convention Relating to the Status of Refugees</i> , opened for signature 28 July 1951, 189 UNTS 150 (entered into force 22 April 1954).
Note	Where a treaty is adopted by the United Nations General Assembly, the date of adoption is generally the date of conclusion.

8.3.2 Signed by All Parties (Closed Multilateral or Bilateral Treaties)

Rule	<p>Treaties that are signed by all parties and are not opened for signature to others (often bilateral and trilateral treaties) should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Treaty Title</i>, signed [Date of Conclusion], [Treaty Series] (entered into force [Date of Entry into Force]).</p> <p>Where the date of conclusion and entry into force are the same, such treaties should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Treaty Title</i>, [Treaty Series] (signed and entered into force [Date of Conclusion and Entry into Force]).</p>
Examples	<p>⁷ <i>Agreement between the Government of Australia and the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland Providing for the Reciprocal Recognition and Enforcement of Judgments in Civil and Commercial Matters</i>, signed 23 August 1990, [1994] ATS 27 (entered into force 1 September 1994).</p> <p>⁸ <i>Agreement Relating to Co-operation on Antitrust Matters</i>, Australia–United States of America, 1369 UNTS 43 (signed and entered into force 29 June 1982).</p>

8.3.3 Treaties Not Yet in Force

Rule	<p>For treaties that are not yet in force, ‘(not yet in force)’ should replace the date of entry into force.</p>
Example	<p>⁹ <i>Multilateral Convention to Implement Tax Treaty Related Measures to Prevent Base Erosion and Profit Shifting</i>, opened for signature 31 December 2016, [2017] ATNIF 23 (not yet in force).</p>
Note	<p>Drafts of treaties should be cited in accordance with the appropriate rules of this <i>Guide</i> for the source type. They are commonly contained in UN documents (see chapter 9). Where it is not otherwise apparent that a reference is to a draft treaty, this should be clarified discursively.</p>

8.4 Treaty Series

Rule

A citation to a treaty series should be included and the series name should be abbreviated.

Where the treaty series is organised by volume, the citation should appear as follows:

[Volume Number] [Treaty Series Abbreviation] [Starting Page]
(eg '23 UNTS 35').

Where the treaty series is organised by year, the citation should appear as follows:

[Year of Volume] [Treaty Series Abbreviation]
[Starting Page or Treaty Number]
(eg '[2010] ATS 5').

Where the treaty series is organised by sequential order of deposit independent of year (that is, the treaty is the n^{th} treaty ever deposited in the series), the citation should appear as follows:

[Treaty Series Abbreviation] No [Sequential Number]
(eg 'CETS No 207').

Parallel citations should not be used, in accordance with rule 2.2.7.

The following treaty series should be used in order of preference:

- the *United Nations Treaty Series* ('UNTS') or the *League of Nations Treaty Series* ('LNTS');
- an official treaty series of a state party; or
- another international or regional treaty series.

The latter two categories include:

Treaty Series	Abbreviation
<i>Australian Treaty Series</i>	ATS
<i>Australian Treaties Not Yet in Force</i>	ATNIF
<i>Canada Treaty Series</i>	CTS
<i>Consolidated Treaty Series</i>	ConTS
<i>Council of Europe Treaty Series</i>	CETS
<i>European Treaty Series</i>	ETS
<i>Pacific Islands Treaty Series</i>	PITS
<i>United States Treaties and Other International Agreements</i>	UTS

For treaties between members of the European Union that do not appear in the UNTS or an official treaty series of a member (as well as in accordance with rule 14.2.1, the *Official Journal of the European Union* (‘OJ’) should be cited.

If a treaty is not published in a treaty series, other sources containing the treaty, such as *International Legal Materials* (abbreviated ‘ILM’), should be cited.

Examples

- ¹⁰ *Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties*, opened for signature 23 May 1969, 1155 UNTS 331 (entered into force 27 January 1980).
- ¹¹ *Agreement between the Government of Australia and the Government of Samoa Relating to Air Services*, signed 11 August 2000, [2001] ATS 18 (entered into force 29 October 2001).
- ¹² *Convention on Cybercrime*, opened for signature 23 November 2001, ETS No 185 (entered into force 1 July 2003) art 4(1).
- ¹³ *Sustainable Fisheries Partnership Agreement between the European Union and the Republic of Liberia*, opened for signature 9 September 2015, [2015] OJ L 328/3 (entered into force 9 December 2015).

Notes

The very first page of a treaty (as it appears in a treaty series) should be included as the starting page, even though this page does not usually indicate a page number and contains only the title, party names and other formal details.

Although *International Legal Materials* is not technically a treaty series or report series, it may be abbreviated ‘ILM’ and treated for citation purposes as if it were both. The issue number should not be included.

8.5 Reservations or Declarations to Articles of a Treaty

Rule	Where a country has lodged a reservation or declaration in relation to an article of a treaty, that country's instrument of ratification or other document that contains the reservation or declaration, should be cited.
Example	¹⁴ <i>Sale of Goods (United Nations Convention) Act 1995</i> (Singapore) s 3(2).

8.6 Memoranda of Understanding

Rule	<p>Memoranda of understanding ('MOU') should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> <i>MOU Title</i>, Parties' Names, signed Date of Signature (Memorandum of Understanding) Pinpoint. </p> <p>The title of an MOU should be cited in accordance with rule 8.1. The names of the parties to an MOU should be cited in accordance with rule 8.2. Any pinpoint references should adhere to rule 8.7.</p> <p>If an MOU has been included in any treaty series, a citation to the treaty series should be included immediately after the date of signature and be preceded by a comma, in accordance with rule 8.4.</p> <p>Where 'Memorandum of Understanding' appears in the title of the agreement itself, it should not be included after the date of signature. Where it is not included, the pinpoint should be preceded by a comma.</p> <p>A URL may be included after the first reference to a source, where this would aid its retrieval, in accordance with rules 4.4–4.5.</p>
Examples	<p>¹⁵ <i>Memorandum of Understanding between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Republic of Cuba</i>, signed 16 February 2016, s 2 <https://www.state.gov/e/eb/rls/othr/ata/c/cu/252525.htm>. [Not: ... <i>United States of America and the Government of the Republic of Cuba</i>, United States of America–Cuba, 16 February 2016 (Memorandum of Understanding) ...]</p> <p>¹⁶ <i>Memorandum of Understanding between the Republic of Nauru and the Commonwealth of Australia, Relating to the Transfer to and Assessment of Persons in Nauru, and Related Issues</i>, signed 29 August 2012.</p>

8.7 Pinpoint Reference

Rule	<p>A pinpoint reference should follow the date of entry into force, preceded by a space. A pinpoint reference should not be preceded by any punctuation.</p> <p>Pinpoint references should be to the articles, paragraphs, sections, etc, of a treaty. They should not be to the pages of the treaty series. Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7. They should use the abbreviations in rule 3.1.4 (eg ‘art’, ‘para’, ‘s’) as appropriate.</p> <p>In accordance with rule 3.1.4, the highest ‘level’ of article, paragraph, etc, in the pinpoint should be used (eg ‘art 31.1’, not ‘para 31.1’). The designator ‘annex’ should always be written out in full.</p>
Examples	<p>¹⁷ <i>International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination</i>, opened for signature 21 December 1965, 660 UNTS 195 (entered into force 4 January 1969) art 3.</p> <p>¹⁸ <i>Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the United Nations</i>, opened for signature 13 February 1946, 1 UNTS 15 (entered into force 17 September 1946) art III s 9.</p> <p>¹⁹ <i>Agreement Establishing the Advisory Centre on WTO Law</i>, opened for signature 30 November 1999, 2299 UNTS 249 (entered into force 15 July 2001) annex II.</p>
Note	<p>Articles are commonly separated from paragraphs by parentheses (eg ‘art 33(1)’) or decimal points (eg ‘art 33.1’). Both Roman numbering (eg ‘art XX’) and Arabic numbering (eg ‘art 12’) are common in treaties. The form of pinpoint reference in the treaty cited should be used in citations.</p>

8.8 Short Title and Subsequent References

Rule	<p>A short title may be introduced in accordance with rule 1.4.4.</p> <p>A short title may be given to a portion of a treaty (eg an annex, an appendix or a schedule) in accordance with rule 1.4.4. The short title should be placed after the pinpoint to the relevant portion. Pinpoints following the short title in subsequent references refer to sections, paragraphs, etc, within that portion of a treaty.</p> <p>‘Ibid’ should be used for all materials in this chapter in accordance with rule 1.4.3.</p> <p>Subsequent references should be cited in accordance with rule 1.4.1.</p>
Examples	<p>²⁰ <i>Treaty on the Zone of Cooperation in an Area between the Indonesian Province of East Timor and Northern Australia</i>, signed 11 December 1989, 1654 UNTS 105 (entered into force 9 February 1991) art 4(2)(a) (<i>‘Timor Gap Treaty’</i>).</p> <p>...</p> <p>²² <i>Timor Gap Treaty</i> (n 20) art 6(1).</p> <p>²³ <i>Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on Their Destruction</i>, opened for signature 13 January 1993, 1974 UNTS 45 (entered into force 29 April 1997) annex (<i>‘Annex on Chemicals’</i>).</p> <p>...</p> <p>²⁵ <i>Annex on Chemicals</i> (n 23) pt B sch 2 para 2.</p>

9 United Nations Materials

9.1 Constitutive Document

Rule	The <i>Charter of the United Nations</i> should be cited as follows: <i>Charter of the United Nations</i> [Pinpoint].
Example	¹ <i>Charter of the United Nations</i> art 51.
Note	The <i>Statute of the International Court of Justice</i> should be cited in accordance with rule 10.1.

9.2 Official Documents of the United Nations

Rule

A citation of a United Nations (‘UN’) document should include the elements listed in the table below that appear in the document. If the document may be easily located online using the UN document number through an official UN database (eg <<https://www.undocs.org>>), elements 9.2.4–9.2.9 may be omitted. The elements should be included in the order shown below. (The examples in the table are not taken from a single document.)

Element	Example	Rule
Author	H S Amerasinghe,	9.2.1
Title	<i>Informal Single Negotiating Text Part IV Presented by the President of the Conference,</i>	9.2.2
Resolution or Decision Number	GA Res 3314,	9.2.3
Official Records	UN GAOR,	9.2.4
Committee Number	4 th Comm,	9.2.5

Session (and Part) Number	34 th sess,	9.2.6
	28 th sess, 1 st pt,	
Meeting Number	75 th mtg,	9.2.7
	46 th plen mtg,	
Agenda Item	Agenda Item 2,	9.2.8
Supplement	Supp No 3,	9.2.9
UN Document Number	UN Doc A/RES/150	9.2.10
Full Date	(20 August 2008)	9.2.11
Annex	annex I	9.2.12
Pinpoint Reference	[2]	9.2.13

Elements before the UN document number should be separated by (non-italic) commas. Elements after the UN document number should generally not be separated by any punctuation, but the full date should appear in parentheses.

In accordance with rule 1.10.1, all ordinal numbers in citations should appear in figures and their letters should be superscript.

In accordance with rule 1.6.1, full stops should not be used in abbreviations. However, full stops should be included within a UN document number in accordance with rule 9.2.10.

Example

² *Millennium Summit of the United Nations*, GA Res 54/254, UN Doc A/RES/54/254 (23 March 2000, adopted 15 March 2000) para 3.

[**Need not be:** *Millennium Summit of the United Nations*, GA Res 54/254, UN GAOR, 54th sess, 93rd plen mtg, Agenda Item 49(b), Supp No 49, UN Doc A/RES/54/254...]

Note

For examples of commonly cited types of UN documents, see rule 9.6.

Documents of the World Health Organization (‘WHO’), International Labour Organization (‘ILO’) and other similar bodies may be cited using this rule, replacing the UN document number with the appropriate alternative document number. A WHO document number may be cited, for example, as ‘WHO Doc WHO/EVD/OHE/PED/16.1 Rev. 2’.

9.2.1 Author

Rule	<p>Where an individual or body (other than a principal organ of the UN) is identified as the author of a document, the individual's or body's name should be included.</p> <p>The author's official position may be included if it is not evident from the document title. It should be included after their name, preceded by a comma.</p>
Examples	<p>³ Fatma Zohra Ksentini, <i>Report of the Special Rapporteur on Human Rights and the Environment</i>, UN Doc E/CN.4/Sub.2/1994/9 (6 July 1994).</p> <p>⁴ Giorgio Gaja, Special Rapporteur, <i>Second Report on Responsibility of International Organizations</i>, UN Doc A/CN.4/541 (2 April 2004).</p>

9.2.2 Title

Rule	<p>The title of a UN document should appear in italics.</p>
Example	<p>⁵ Human Rights Committee, <i>General Comment No 33: Obligations of States Parties under the Optional Protocol to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights</i>, 94th sess, UN Doc CCPR/C/GC/33 (25 June 2009).</p>
Note	<p>Not every UN document has a title (eg Security Council resolutions generally do not have titles).</p>

9.2.3 Resolution and Decision Number

Rule	<p>When citing a resolution or decision, the organ and the resolution or decision number should be included. They should appear using the abbreviations below:</p> <table><tr><th>Organ and Type</th><th>Abbreviation</th></tr><tr><td>Economic and Social Council Decision</td><td>ESC Dec</td></tr><tr><td>Economic and Social Council Resolution</td><td>ESC Res</td></tr><tr><td>General Assembly Decision</td><td>GA Dec</td></tr><tr><td>General Assembly Resolution</td><td>GA Res</td></tr><tr><td>Security Council Decision</td><td>SC Dec</td></tr><tr><td>Security Council Resolution</td><td>SC Res</td></tr></table>	Organ and Type	Abbreviation	Economic and Social Council Decision	ESC Dec	Economic and Social Council Resolution	ESC Res	General Assembly Decision	GA Dec	General Assembly Resolution	GA Res	Security Council Decision	SC Dec	Security Council Resolution	SC Res
Organ and Type	Abbreviation														
Economic and Social Council Decision	ESC Dec														
Economic and Social Council Resolution	ESC Res														
General Assembly Decision	GA Dec														
General Assembly Resolution	GA Res														
Security Council Decision	SC Dec														
Security Council Resolution	SC Res														

Examples	<p>⁶ <i>United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples</i>, GA Res 61/295, UN Doc A/RES/61/295 (2 October 2007, adopted 13 September 2007). [Not: ... General Assembly Resolution 61/295 ...]</p> <p>⁷ SC Res 1441, UN Doc S/RES/1441 (8 November 2002).</p>
-----------------	---

9.2.4 Official Records

Rule	<p>Where a document is contained in the <i>Official Records</i> of a UN organ, this should be indicated using the following abbreviations:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Organ and Official Records</th><th>Abbreviation</th></tr> <tr> <td>General Assembly Official Records</td><td>UN GAOR</td></tr> <tr> <td>Security Council Official Records</td><td>UN SCOR</td></tr> <tr> <td>Economic and Social Council Official Records</td><td>UN ESCOR</td></tr> <tr> <td>Trusteeship Council Official Records</td><td>UN TCOR</td></tr> </table>	Organ and Official Records	Abbreviation	General Assembly Official Records	UN GAOR	Security Council Official Records	UN SCOR	Economic and Social Council Official Records	UN ESCOR	Trusteeship Council Official Records	UN TCOR
Organ and Official Records	Abbreviation										
General Assembly Official Records	UN GAOR										
Security Council Official Records	UN SCOR										
Economic and Social Council Official Records	UN ESCOR										
Trusteeship Council Official Records	UN TCOR										
Examples	<p>⁸ <i>Universal Declaration of Human Rights</i>, GA Res 217A (III), UN GAOR, UN Doc A/810 (10 December 1948).</p> <p>⁹ SC Res 1734, UN SCOR, UN Doc S/RES/1734 (22 December 2006).</p> <p>¹⁰ Sub-Commission on the Promotion and Protection of Human Rights, <i>Norms on the Responsibilities of Transnational Corporations and Other Business Enterprises with Regard to Human Rights</i>, UN ESCOR, UN Doc E/CN.4/Sub.2/2003/12/Rev.2 (26 August 2003, adopted 13 August 2003).</p> <p>¹¹ <i>Amendment of the Rules of Procedure of the Trusteeship Council</i>, UN TCOR, UN Doc T/RES/2200 (LXI) (25 May 1994) annex para 3.</p>										

9.2.5 Committee Number

Rule	<p>Where a UN document originates from a committee of the General Assembly, this should be indicated by including the committee number as follows:</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> Ordinal Number of Committee Comm (eg '2nd Comm'). </div>
Example	<p>¹² <i>Summary Record of the 35th Meeting</i>, UN GAOR, 3rd Comm, 47th sess, 35th mtg, Agenda items 94 and 96 UN Doc A/C.3/47/SR.35 (4 December 1992) 11 [57].</p>

Note	The United Nations General Assembly has six main committees, numbered from the First to the Sixth Committee.
-------------	--

9.2.6 Session (and Part) Number

Rule	<p>Where a document originates from a session of a UN organ, committee or other body, the session number should be included. It should appear as follows:</p> <div style="text-align: center;"><div>Ordinal Number of Session</div> sess (eg ‘4th sess’).</div> <p>If the session is organised into parts, the part number should also be included in the same form, preceded by a comma. ‘Part’ should be abbreviated ‘pt’ (eg ‘4th sess, 3rd pt’).</p> <p>Session numbers should not be included for UN Security Council resolutions.</p>
Examples	<p>¹³ UN SCOR, 62nd sess, 5663rd mtg, UN Doc S/PV.5663 (17 April 2007).</p> <p>¹⁴ UN GAOR, 6th Comm, 3rd sess, 1st pt, 77th mtg, UN Doc A/C.6/SR.77 (18 October 1948).</p>

9.2.7 Meeting Number

Rule	<p>A meeting number should be included as follows:</p> <div style="text-align: center;"><div>Ordinal Number of Meeting</div> mtg (eg ‘37th mtg’).</div> <p>Where the meeting is a ‘plenary meeting’, ‘mtg’ should be replaced with ‘plen mtg’.</p>
Examples	<p>¹⁵ SC Res 1546, UN SCOR, 59th sess, 4987th mtg, UN Doc S/RES/1546 (8 June 2004).</p> <p>¹⁶ <i>Measures to Eliminate International Terrorism</i>, GA Res 49/60, UN GAOR, 49th sess, 84th plen mtg, UN Doc A/RES/49/60 (9 December 1994).</p>

9.2.8 Agenda Item

Rule	<p>An agenda item should be included as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Agenda Item Agenda Item Number (eg ‘Agenda Item 137’).</p> <p>Where more than one agenda item appears on a UN document, ‘Agenda Items’ should precede the agenda item numbers. The last two agenda item numbers should be separated by ‘and’.</p>
Examples	<p>¹⁷ <i>The Ethiopian Millennium</i>, GA Res 61/270, UN GAOR, 61st sess, 103rd plen mtg, Agenda Item 44, UN Doc A/RES/61/270 (27 June 2007, adopted 15 June 2007).</p> <p>¹⁸ <i>International Migration and Development: Report of the Secretary-General</i>, UN GAOR, 60th sess, Agenda Item 54(c), UN Doc A/60/871 (18 May 2006).</p> <p>¹⁹ <i>Gratis Personnel Provided by Governments</i>, GA Res 53/218, UN GAOR, Agenda Items 112 and 119, Supp No 49, UN Doc A/RES/53/218 (21 April 1999).</p>
Note	<p>Documents marked with an ‘agenda item’ are created or distributed in pursuance of an item on a UN body’s official agenda.</p>

9.2.9 Supplement

Rule	<p>Where a UN document appears in a supplement to the <i>Official Records</i>, the supplement should be included as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Supp No Supplement Number (eg ‘Supp No 98’).</p>
Example	<p>²⁰ <i>2005 World Summit Outcome</i>, GA Res 60/1, UN GAOR, 60th sess, 8th plen mtg, Agenda Items 46 and 120, Supp No 49, UN Doc A/RES/60/1 (24 October 2005, adopted 16 September 2005).</p>
Note	<p>UN reports, resolutions and decisions are published as supplements to the <i>Official Records</i> (which are independently paginated sections within or volumes of the <i>Official Records</i>).</p> <p>From the 31st session (1976), General Assembly resolutions were published in Supp No 49.</p>

9.2.10 UN Document Number

Rule	<p>Almost all UN documents are assigned a unique document number, which should be included as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">UN Doc Document Number (eg ‘UN Doc A/RES/54/275’).</p> <p>A document number should appear exactly as it does on the document cited (including slashes and full stops). Abbreviations in document numbers should appear in upper case.</p> <p>Where multiple document numbers are necessary (eg due to an addendum or corrigendum), ‘Doc’ should be replaced by ‘Docs’ and only as much of the second document number as is different should be included. The document numbers should be separated by ‘and’ (eg ‘UN Docs A/63/804 and Corr.1’).</p>
Examples	<p>²¹ <i>International Day of Peace</i>, GA Res 55/282, UN Doc A/RES/55/282 (28 September 2001, adopted 7 September 2001) para 3.</p> <p>²² SC Res 1905, UN Doc S/RES/1905 (21 December 2009). [Not: ... UN Doc S/RES/1905 (2009) (21 December 2009).]</p> <p>²³ <i>The Situation in the Occupied Territories of Azerbaijan: Report of the Secretary-General</i>, UN Doc A/63/804 and Corr.1 (30 March 2009). [Not: ... UN Doc A/63/804 and A/63/804/Corr.1 ...]</p> <p>²⁴ International Law Commission, <i>Provisional Summary Record of the 3253rd Meeting</i>, 67th sess, 1st pt, 3253rd mtg, Agenda Item 9, UN Doc A/CN.4/SR.3253 (15 July 2015) 6.</p> <p>²⁵ Committee on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, <i>General Comment No 14 (2000): The Right to the Highest Attainable Standard of Health (Article 12 of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights)</i>, UN ESCOR, 22nd sess, Agenda Item 3, UN Doc E/C.12/2000/4 (11 August 2000).</p>

Note

The following abbreviations, which indicate the body under whose auspices the document was produced, often form the first component of a UN document number:

Abbreviation	Meaning
A	General Assembly
CAT/C	Committee against Torture
CCPR/C	Human Rights Committee
CEDAW/C	Committee on the Elimination of Discrimination against Women
CERD/C	Committee on the Elimination of Racial Discrimination
CRC/C	Committee on the Rights of the Child
DP	UN Development Programme
E	Economic and Social Council
S	Security Council
ST	Secretariat
TD	UN Conference on Trade and Development
UNEP	United Nations Environment Programme

The following abbreviations, which indicate the specific body that authored or received the document, often form the second component of a UN document number:

Abbreviation	Meaning
AC	Ad hoc committee
C	Standing, permanent or main committee
CONF	Conference
CN	Commission
GC	Governing Council
PC	Preparatory committee
SC	Sub-Committee
Sub	Sub-Commission
WG	Working group

The following abbreviations, which indicate a description of the document type or its characteristics, often form the third (and sometimes final) component of a UN document number:

Abbreviation	Meaning
CRP	Conference room paper
INF	Information series
L	Limited distribution
NGO	Statement by non-governmental organisations
PET	Petition
PRST	Statement by the President of the Security Council
PV	Verbatim record of meeting
R	Restricted distribution
RES	Resolution
SR	Summary record of meeting
WP	Working paper

The following components, which indicate subsequent additions or changes to a document, often form a fourth (and final) component of a UN document number:

Abbreviation	Meaning
Add	Addendum
Amend	Amendment
Corr	Corrigendum
Rev	Revision
Summary	Summarised version
*	Reissuance of document for technical reasons

Document numbers of General Assembly resolutions prior to the 31st session (1976) include the session number (and, for special and emergency special sessions, an abbreviation for the type of session) in parentheses after the document number. Examples are ‘(XXV)’ for the 25th regular session, ‘(S-VI)’ for the sixth special session, and ‘(ES-V)’ for the fifth emergency special session.

9.2.11 Full Date

Rule	<p>The full date of the document should be included in parentheses after the UN document number.</p> <p>Where there are multiple dates on a document, the date that appears directly below the document number should be included.</p> <p>Where the date of adoption differs from the document date and the date of adoption is important, the date of adoption may be included after the full date as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">([Full Date], adopted [Full Date of Adoption]) (eg ‘(27 July 2001, adopted 14 June 2001)’).</p> <p>Where there is not a full date on the document, as much of the full date as appears should be included.</p>
Examples	<p>²⁶ Maurice Kamto, Special Rapporteur, <i>Third Report on the Expulsion of Aliens</i>, UN Doc A/CN.4/581 (19 April 2007) 6 [11].</p> <p>²⁷ UN GAOR, 5th Comm, 51st sess, 68th mtg, UN Doc A/C.5/51/SR.68 (12 August 1997). [Not: ... (4 June 1997).]</p> <p>²⁸ <i>General and Complete Disarmament</i>, GA Res 49/75, UN Doc A/RES/49/75 (9 January 1995, adopted 15 December 1994) pt K.</p> <p>²⁹ <i>Rules of Procedure of the General Assembly</i>, UN Doc A/520/Rev.17 (2008).</p>
Note	<p>The date of a UN document (the date of issuance) often precedes or follows the date of its adoption.</p>

9.2.12 Annex

Rule	<p>Where an annex is included as a pinpoint reference, ‘annex’ should appear as the pinpoint. Where there are multiple annexes, a reference to one annex should include its number or other designation as it appears on the document (eg ‘annex 1’, ‘2nd annex’, ‘annex A’).</p> <p>Where the annex is not cited as a document in its own right and does not have a separate title, any pinpoints within that annex should be preceded by a comma (eg ‘annex, 5’).</p>
-------------	--

Where an annex to a UN document is effectively a document in its own right (eg where the annex has separate pagination or pinpoints from the rest of the document or has a separate title) and reference is made to pinpoints within the annex, the first reference to the annex should appear as follows:

Citation to UN Document Containing Annex
annex ('*Title of Annex*') Pinpoint within Annex.

Subsequent references should appear as follows:

Title of Annex, UN Doc
Document Number of UN Document Containing Annex
(n Footnote Number) Pinpoint within Annex.

Where there are multiple annexes, 'annex' should be replaced with the numbered annex as it appears on the source.

Examples

³⁰ *United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime*, GA Res 55/25, UN Doc A/RES/55/25 (8 January 2001, adopted 15 November 2000) annex II ('*Protocol to Prevent, Suppress and Punish Trafficking in Persons, Especially Women and Children, Supplementing the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime*') art 1.

³¹ SC Res 1512, UN Doc S/RES/1512 (27 October 2003) annex.

³² *Protocol to Prevent, Suppress and Punish Trafficking in Persons, Especially Women and Children, Supplementing the United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime*, UN Doc A/RES/55/25 (n 30) art 2(a).

9.2.13 Pinpoint References

Rule

Pinpoint references should appear at the end of the citation.

Where a UN document is a resolution, decision or in the nature of a treaty, pinpoint references should adhere to and appear using the abbreviations in rule 3.1.4. In particular:

- 'paragraph' should be abbreviated 'para'; and
- where multiple combinations of abbreviations and numbers form one pinpoint reference, commas should not separate them (eg to refer to paragraph 2 in part B 'pt B para 2', not 'pt B, para 2', should be included).

Pinpoint references to operative paragraphs in resolutions and decisions should not be preceded by any designation. Pinpoint references to preambular paragraphs in resolutions and decisions should appear as follows:

Preamble para Number
(eg ‘Preamble para 3’).

Where a UN document is in the nature of a report, judicial decision or secondary source, pinpoint references should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7.

Where such a document has page and paragraph numbers, paragraph numbers must be included and page numbers may be included in addition.

Where such a document has only page numbers or paragraph numbers, pinpoints should be to page numbers or paragraphs as appropriate. Paragraph numbers should appear in square brackets.

Examples

- ³³ *2005 World Summit Outcome*, GA Res 60/1, UN Doc A/RES/60/1 (24 October 2005) paras 138–9.
- ³⁴ SC Res 1717, UN Doc S/RES/1717 (13 October 2006) Preamble paras 3–4.
- ³⁵ *Report of the Secretary-General Pursuant to General Assembly Resolution 53/35: The Fall of Srebrenica*, UN Doc A/54/549 (15 November 1999) 6 [3]–[4].
- ³⁶ Committee against Torture, *Decision: Communication No 227/2003*, 37th sess, UN Doc CAT/C/37/D/227/2003 (14 December 2006) [8.6]–[8.7] (*‘AAC v Sweden’*).

Note

Preambular paragraphs are usually not numbered. When citing preambular paragraphs, Arabic numerals should be assigned to them in order.

9.2.14 Documents of Multiple Organs

Rule	<p>Where a document is considered by or addressed to multiple UN organs (eg both the General Assembly and Security Council):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• parallel citations to the <i>Official Records</i> of both organs should be included, separated by a semicolon; and• both document numbers should be included, separated by ‘and’.
Example	<p>³⁷ <i>Letter Dated 5 November 2001 from the Chargé d'affaires ai of the Permanent Mission of the Syrian Arab Republic to the United Nations Addressed to the Secretary-General</i>, UN GAOR, 56th sess, Agenda Items 42, 88 and 166; UN SCOR, 56th sess, UN Docs A/56/601 and S/2001/1045 (5 November 2001).</p>

9.3 Individual Communications to UN Treaty Committees

9.3.1 Decisions of UN Treaty Committees

Rule	<p>Decisions of UN treaty committees on individual communications should be cited in accordance with rule 9.2. However, they should always be given a short title (see 1.4.4) as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">(<u>Complainant's Surname</u> v <u>Respondent State</u>)</p>
Examples	<p>³⁸ Human Rights Committee, <i>Views: Communication No 1011/2001</i>, 81st sess, UN Doc CCPR/C/81/D/1011/2001 (26 August 2004) 21 [9.8] (<i>Madafferi v Australia</i>).</p> <p>...</p> <p>⁴⁰ <i>Madafferi v Australia</i>, UN Doc CCPR/C/81/D/1011/2001 (n 38) 22 [10].</p>

9.3.2 Parties' Communications and Submissions

Rule	<p>Communications and submissions to UN treaty committees should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> [Author], ‘[Document Title]’, [Document Type] to the [UN Committee] in [Complainant's Surname] v [Respondent State], [Full Date], [Pinpoint]. </p> <p>The document type should generally be ‘Submission’ or ‘Communication’ as appropriate. Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7. Pinpoints should be to paragraph numbers where available, or otherwise to page numbers.</p> <p>A URL may be included after the full date or any pinpoint reference where this would aid retrieval of the document. It should appear in accordance with rules 4.4–4.5.</p>
Example	<p>⁴¹ Human Rights Law Resource Centre, ‘Individual Communication under the <i>Optional Protocol to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights</i> — Original Communication’, Communication to the Human Rights Committee in <i>Nystrom v Australia</i>, 4 April 2007, [77]–[103].</p>

9.4 United Nations Yearbooks

Rule	<p>Where material is available as a UN document, it should be cited in accordance with rule 9.2 (even if reproduced in a UN yearbook). Where material in a UN yearbook is not otherwise available, it should be cited in accordance with this rule.</p> <p>Where the yearbook is organised by year, it should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> ‘[Title]’ [Year] [Yearbook Title] [Starting Page], [Pinpoint]. </p> <p>Where there are multiple volumes for one year, the volume number should be included in Roman numerals after the year (eg ‘[2002] II’). Where a volume is split into parts, the part number should be included, enclosed in parentheses, immediately after the volume number (eg ‘[1999] II(2)’).</p>
-------------	--

Where the yearbook is organised by volume, it should be cited as follows:

‘Title’ (Year) Volume Number Yearbook Title
Starting Page, Pinpoint.

Where a volume is split into multiple issues or parts, the issue or part number should be included immediately following the volume number in parentheses (eg ‘34(I)’).

An author’s name may be included before the document title, followed by a comma, where an individual or body is clearly identified as the author. A UN document number should not be included.

Examples

⁴² ‘National Legislation Providing for the Levying of Certain Air Travel Taxes — The United Nations Should Be Exempt from Such Taxes under Section 7(a) of the Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the United Nations’ [1973] *United Nations Juridical Yearbook* 132, 135.

⁴³ ‘Judge Bruno Simma’ (2005) 59 *International Court of Justice Yearbook* 54.

⁴⁴ ‘Developments and Trends, 2007’ (2007) 32(II) *United Nations Disarmament Yearbook* 3, 4.

Note

Where the material being cited is contained in a UN yearbook with a UN document number but that material (eg a section or chapter) does not have an independent UN document number, it may be preferable to cite that material as part of a yearbook in accordance with this rule rather than as a UN document (see rule 9.2), so as to provide more information on that material (such as the title and starting page).

UN yearbooks include the *Yearbook of the United Nations*, the *United Nations Juridical Yearbook*, the *International Court of Justice Yearbook* and the *Yearbook of the International Law Commission*.

9.5 Short Title and Subsequent References

Rule	<p>A short title for UN documents may be introduced in accordance with rule 1.4.4 and the rules of this chapter.</p> <p>Subsequent references to UN documents should then appear as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> <i>Short Title</i>, UN Doc UN Document Number (n Footnote Number) Pinpoint. </p> <p>The footnote number should refer to where the source was first cited in full in accordance with rule 1.4.1.</p> <p>Individual communications to UN treaty committees (see rule 9.3.2) and UN yearbooks (see rule 9.4) may be given a short title in accordance with rule 1.4.4. Subsequent references should be cited in accordance with rule 1.4.1.</p> <p>‘Ibid’ should be used for all materials in this chapter in accordance with rule 1.4.3.</p>
Examples	<p>⁴⁵ SC Res 1325, UN SCOR, 4213th mtg, UN Doc S/RES/1325 (31 October 2000) (<i>‘Resolution 1325’</i>).</p> <p>⁴⁶ Ibid para 3.</p> <p>...</p> <p>⁴⁸ <i>Resolution 1325</i>, UN Doc S/RES/1325 (n 45) para 7.</p> <p>⁴⁹ ‘Legal Aspects of International Political Relations’ (1988) 42 <i>Yearbook of the United Nations</i> 796, 801.</p> <p>...</p> <p>⁵¹ ‘Legal Aspects of International Political Relations’ (n 49) 797.</p>

9.6 Commonly Cited Documents

Examples

The table below sets out example citations of common types of UN documents. The citations apply the rules above.

Document Type	Example
General Assembly Resolution	⁵² <i>Prevention of Armed Conflict</i> , GA Res 57/337, UN Doc A/RES/57/337 (18 July 2003, adopted 3 July 2003).
Security Council Resolution	⁵³ SC Res 827, UN Doc S/RES/827 (25 May 1993).
Meeting Record	⁵⁴ UN GAOR, 63 rd sess, 55 th plen mtg, UN Doc A/63/PV.55 (19 November 2008).
Report of Principal Organ	⁵⁵ <i>Report of the Economic and Social Council for 2005</i> , UN Doc A/60/3/Rev.1 (11 July 2007).
Report of Treaty Committee	⁵⁶ <i>Human Rights Council, Report of the Working Group on the Universal Periodic Review: Central African Republic</i> , UN Doc A/HRC/12/2 (4 June 2009).
Economic and Social Committee Decision	⁵⁷ <i>Basic Program of Work of the Economic and Social Council for 2001</i> , ESC Dec 2001/203, UN ESCOR, 3 rd plen mtg, Supp No 1, UN Doc E/2000/99 (4 February 2000).
Secretary-General's Report	⁵⁸ <i>In Larger Freedom: Towards Development, Security and Human Rights for All — Report of the Secretary-General</i> , UN Doc A/59/2005 (21 March 2005).
Secretariat Document	⁵⁹ <i>Secretary-General's Bulletin — Organization of the Office of Central Support Services</i> , UN Doc ST/SGB/1998/11 (1 June 1998).
Annex	⁶⁰ <i>Responsibility of States for Internationally Wrongful Acts</i> , GA Res 56/83, UN Doc A/RES/56/83 (28 January 2002, adopted 12 December 2001) annex (' <i>Responsibility of States for Internationally Wrongful Acts</i> ') art 4(2).
Draft Resolution	⁶¹ <i>Draft Resolution — International Cooperation in the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space</i> , UN Doc A/C.4/62/L.2 (14 November 2007).

10 International Court of Justice and Permanent Court of International Justice

10.1 Constitutive and Basic Documents

Rule	<p>The statutes of both the International Court of Justice (‘ICJ’) and the Permanent Court of International Justice (‘PCIJ’) should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Statute of the</i> Court Pinpoint.</p> <p>The rules of both the ICJ and PCIJ should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Court, <i>Rules of Court</i> (adopted Full Date) Pinpoint.</p>
Examples	<p>¹ <i>Statute of the Permanent Court of International Justice</i> art 22.</p> <p>² International Court of Justice, <i>Rules of Court</i> (adopted 14 April 1978) pt 1.</p>

10.2 Reported Decisions

Examples	<i>East Timor</i>	<i>(Portugal v Australia)</i>	<i>(Judgment)</i>	[1995]	ICJ Rep	90	, 93
	<i>Western Sahara</i>	<i>(Advisory Opinion)</i>		[1975]	ICJ Rep	12	, 17
	<i>Mavrommatis Palestine Concessions</i>	<i>(Greece v United Kingdom)</i>	<i>(Jurisdiction)</i>	[1924]	PCIJ (ser A)	No 2	, 10
Element	Case Name	Parties’ Names or Advisory Opinion	Phase	Year	Report Series and Series Letter	Starting Page and Case Number	Pin-Point
Rule	10.2.1	10.2.2	10.2.3	10.2.4	10.2.5	10.2.6	10.2.7

10.2.1 Case Name

Rule	<p>A citation of a decision of the ICJ or PCIJ should include the case name in italics as it appears on the first page of the report. However:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ‘<i>The</i>’, ‘<i>Case concerning</i>’ and ‘<i>Case concerning the</i>’ at the start of a case name and ‘<i>Case</i>’ or ‘<i>Cases</i>’ at the end of a case name should be omitted; • ‘<i>Question of the</i>’ and ‘<i>The Question of the</i>’ at the start of an advisory opinion should be omitted; • punctuation should adhere to rule 1.6.1 (ie full stops should not be used in abbreviations); and • capitalisation should adhere to rule 1.7.
Examples	<p>³ <i>Certain Phosphate Lands in Nauru (Nauru v Australia) (Preliminary Objections)</i> [1992] ICJ Rep 240. [Not: <i>Case concerning Certain Phosphate Lands ...</i>]</p> <p>⁴ <i>Fisheries Jurisdiction (Spain v Canada) (Jurisdiction)</i> [1998] ICJ Rep 432. [Not: <i>Fisheries Jurisdiction Case ...</i>]</p>

10.2.2 Parties’ Names or Advisory Opinion

Rule	<p>The names of parties should be italicised and included after the case name as they appear on the first page of the report (even if in elaborate form). They should be enclosed within parentheses and separated by ‘v’.</p> <p>Where parties do not appear on the first page of the report, their names should be included in the conventional shortened form (if any exists), rather than the full elaborate form (eg ‘Zimbabwe’, not ‘Republic of Zimbabwe’). However, the full form should be used where necessary to avoid ambiguity.</p> <p>Where multiple cases are joined together, only the names of the parties to the first-listed case should be included.</p> <p>For advisory opinions, ‘(<i>Advisory Opinion</i>)’ should appear instead of party names.</p>
-------------	--

Examples

- ⁵ *Application of the Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide (Bosnia and Herzegovina v Yugoslavia) (Preliminary Objections)* [1996] ICJ Rep 595.
- ⁶ *North Sea Continental Shelf (Federal Republic of Germany v Denmark) (Merits)* [1969] ICJ Rep 3. [**Not:** ... *(Federal Republic of Germany v Denmark; Federal Republic of Germany v Netherlands)* ...]
- ⁷ *Legal Consequences of the Construction of a Wall in the Occupied Palestinian Territory (Advisory Opinion)* [2004] ICJ Rep 136.

10.2.3 Phase**Rule**

The phase should be italicised and appear in parentheses (after the parties' names). It should be included as it appears on the first or second page of the report, in accordance with chapter 1. However:

- any date in the phase should be omitted;
- where the phase is an order with respect to 'provisional measures', 'interim measures of protection' or similar measures, the phase should appear as '*(Provisional Measures)*';
- where the phase is an order or judgment with respect to 'preliminary objections' or similar matters, the phrase should appear as '*(Preliminary Objection)*' or '*(Preliminary Objections)*' as appropriate; and
- where the phase is expressed as 'Jurisdiction of the Court', it should appear as '*(Jurisdiction)*'.

For procedural orders of the court on a particular matter, the phase should be included in the following form:

(Order on *Name of Matter*)

The name of the matter should appear as it does on the first page of the case. The name of the subject matter of the application, and not the date of the order would be used (eg '*(Order on Application by Malta for Permission to Intervene)*'). However, where the date is the only description of the order on the first page of the case, the phase should be included in the following form:

(Order on *Full Date*)

Examples	<p>⁸ <i>United States Diplomatic and Consular Staff in Tehran (United States of America v Iran) (Provisional Measures)</i> [1979] ICJ Rep 7, 12 [10]–[11]. [Not: ... (<i>Request for the Indication of Provisional Measures</i>) [1979] ...]</p> <p>⁹ <i>South West Africa (Ethiopia v South Africa) (Preliminary Objections)</i> [1962] ICJ Rep 319, 378. [Not: ... (<i>Ethiopia v South Africa</i>) (<i>Judgment of 21 December 1962</i>) ...]</p> <p>¹⁰ <i>Right of Passage over Indian Territory (Portugal v India) (Merits)</i> [1960] ICJ Rep 6.</p> <p>¹¹ <i>Asylum (Colombia v Peru) (Judgment)</i> [1950] ICJ Rep 266.</p> <p>¹² <i>Nuclear Tests (New Zealand v France) (Order on Application by Fiji for Permission to Intervene)</i> [1973] ICJ Rep 324. [Not: ... (<i>Order of 12 July 1973 — Application by Fiji for Permission to Intervene</i>) ...]</p> <p>¹³ <i>Nuclear Tests (New Zealand v France) (Order on 6 September 1973)</i> [1973] ICJ Rep 341.</p>
Note	<p>Cases before the ICJ and PCIJ may involve a number of separate decisions of the court. The ‘phase’ is the broad characterisation of the stage of the decision cited in the course of a case. The most common phases are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ‘(<i>Provisional Measures</i>)’; • ‘(<i>Preliminary Objections</i>)’; • ‘(<i>Jurisdiction</i>)’; • ‘(<i>Merits</i>)’; and • ‘(<i>Judgment</i>)’. <p>A phase should always be included in a contentious case. Where there are not multiple phases in a particular contentious case, the phase ‘(<i>Judgment</i>)’ will usually be appropriate.</p>

10.2.4 Year

Rule	The year of the volume of the report series in which the case appears should be included (after the phase) in square brackets.
Examples	<p>¹⁴ <i>LaGrand (Germany v United States of America) (Judgment)</i> [2001] ICJ Rep 466.</p> <p>¹⁵ <i>Certain German Interests in Polish Upper Silesia (Germany v Poland) (Judgment)</i> [1925] PCIJ (ser A) No 6.</p>

Note	The official report series of both the ICJ and PCIJ are organised by year. The year therefore appears in square brackets (in accordance with rule 2.2.1).
-------------	---

10.2.5 Report Series and Series Letter

Rule	<p>The report series abbreviation should appear (unitalicised) after the year.</p> <p>For decisions of the PCIJ, the letter(s) of the series ('A', 'B' or 'A/B') should also be included in the form:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">(ser Letter(s) of Series) (eg '(ser B)').</p>
Examples	<p>¹⁶ <i>Oil Platforms (Islamic Republic of Iran v United States of America) (Preliminary Objection)</i> [1996] ICJ Rep 803.</p> <p>¹⁷ <i>SS 'Lotus' (France v Turkey) (Judgment)</i> [1927] PCIJ (ser A) No 10.</p>
Note	<p>The ICJ publishes its decisions in <i>Reports of Judgments, Advisory Opinions and Orders</i> (abbreviated 'ICJ Rep').</p> <p>The PCIJ published its decisions in series A, series B and series A/B of <i>Publications of the Permanent Court of International Justice</i> (abbreviated 'PCIJ').</p>

10.2.6 Starting Page and Case Number

Rule	<p>For decisions of the ICJ, the starting page should be included after the report series abbreviation.</p> <p>For decisions of the PCIJ, the case number should be included (instead of a starting page) after the series.</p>
Examples	<p>¹⁸ <i>Frontier Dispute (Benin v Niger) (Judgment)</i> [2005] ICJ Rep 90.</p> <p>¹⁹ <i>Factory at Chorzów (Germany v Poland) (Merits)</i> [1928] PCIJ (ser A) No 17.</p>

Note	<p>For decisions of the ICJ, the starting page is generally that on which the judgment begins. The page numbers of the title page and the page containing information about mode of citation should not be used as the starting page. (However, the information on mode of citation indicates the correct starting page in its suggested citation of the decision.)</p> <p>Decisions of the PCIJ were assigned a sequential number by the Court (eg ‘No 3’). This number should be used to cite PCIJ decisions because the page numbering of each decision (even within a series) is non-consecutive.</p>
-------------	---

10.2.7 Pinpoint References

Rule	<p>Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7 and 2.2.5. In particular:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • where the pinpoint reference is to the first page of the report, the page number should be repeated; • a series of pinpoint references should be separated by commas rather than ‘and’; • where cases are paginated, pinpoint references should be to pages; and • where a report has both page numbers and paragraph numbers, page numbers should always be included in a pinpoint reference and paragraph numbers may be included in addition.
Examples	<p>²⁰ <i>Railway Traffic between Lithuania and Poland (Advisory Opinion)</i> [1931] PCIJ (ser A/B) No 42, 109.</p> <p>²¹ <i>Barcelona Traction, Light and Power Company Ltd (Belgium v Spain) (Judgment)</i> [1970] ICJ Rep 3, 5, 9, 10–11.</p> <p>²² <i>Certain Property (Liechtenstein v Germany) (Preliminary Objections)</i> [2005] ICJ Rep 6, 19 [26], 20 [31]–[32], 21–5 [34]–[45].</p>

10.2.8 Identifying Judges

<p>Rule</p>	<p>Where a judgment of the court is referred to, neither a judge's name nor '(The Court)' should be included.</p> <p>Where a separate or dissenting opinion or a declaration is referred to, the name(s) of the relevant judge(s) (if not otherwise apparent) may be included in parentheses after the pinpoint reference. Judges' names should appear in accordance with rule 2.4.1, except that 'Judge(s)', 'President' and 'Vice-President' should be written out in full before judges' surnames.</p> <p>'Separate Opinion', 'Dissenting Opinion' and 'Declaration' (and any other abbreviations of these terms) should not be included with judges' names.</p>
<p>Examples</p>	<p>²³ <i>Interhandel (Switzerland v United States of America) (Preliminary Objections)</i> [1959] ICJ Rep 6, 78 (President Klaestad).</p> <p>²⁴ <i>Elettronica Sicula SpA (ELSI) (United States of America v Italy) (Judgment)</i> [1989] ICJ Rep 15, 98 (Judge Schwebel). [Not: ... Dissenting Opinion of Judge Schwebel). Nor ... (Dis Op Judge Schwebel). Nor ... (DO Judge Schwebel).]</p> <p>²⁵ <i>Avena and Other Mexican Nationals (Mexico v United States of America) (Judgment)</i> [2004] ICJ Rep 12, 79 (Judge Vereshchetin).</p> <p>²⁶ <i>Arrest Warrant of 11 April 2000 (Democratic Republic of the Congo v Belgium) (Judgment)</i> [2002] ICJ Rep 3, 63–4 [2]–[3] (Judges Higgins, Kooijmans and Buergenthal).</p>
<p>Note</p>	<p>Where it is important that a judge made a declaration or gave a separate or dissenting opinion, this should be made clear in body of the text or discursively in the footnote.</p>

10.3 Reported Pleadings or Other Documents Originating in ICJ or PCIJ Proceedings

<div>Rule</div>	<p>Reported pleadings and other material of parties and of the court originating in proceedings before the ICJ should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">‘Document Title’, Case Name (Parties’ Names) Year ICJ Pleadings Starting Page, Pinpoint Speaker’s Name).</p> <p>Reported pleadings and other material of parties and of the court originating in pleadings before the PCIJ should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">‘Document Title’, Case Name (Parties’ Names) Year PCIJ (ser C) No Number, Starting Page, Pinpoint Speaker’s Name).</p> <p>The title of the document should appear as it does in the source, subject to chapter 1 of this <i>Guide</i>. Case names and parties’ names should adhere to rules 10.2.1–10.2.2. The year should be that of the volume cited. If the title page of a volume does not include a year, the year should be that of the decision (in that phase) to which the volume relates. Pinpoint references should adhere to rule 10.2.7 and should be to page numbers.</p> <p>A speaker’s name (if not otherwise apparent) may be included after a pinpoint reference. Judges’ names should adhere to rule 10.2.8. Names of counsel should adhere to rule 2.4.4.</p> <p>For ICJ pleadings, where more than one volume is published for a case, the volume number (in Roman numerals) should precede ‘ICJ Pleadings’.</p> <p>For PCIJ (ser C), the number and the starting page of the document should be included. Where there are multiple parts within a number, the part (in Roman numerals) should follow the number, preceded by ‘pt’.</p>
<div>Examples</div>	<p>²⁷ ‘Written Statement of the Government of the Kingdom of Denmark’, <i>Certain Expenses of the United Nations (Advisory Opinion)</i> [1962] ICJ Pleadings 137.</p> <p>²⁸ ‘Speech by Dr Budding’, <i>Rights of Minorities in Upper Silesia (Germany v Poland)</i> [1928] PCIJ (ser C) No 14 pt II, 20, 25–7.</p>

²⁹ ‘Questions Put to Professor Glennon by Judge Schwebel’, *Military and Paramilitary Activities in and against Nicaragua (Nicaragua v United States of America)* [1986] V ICJ Pleadings 78, 78 (Judge Schwebel), 79 (Professor Glennon).

Note

The ICJ publishes *Pleadings, Oral Arguments, Documents* (abbreviated ‘ICJ Pleadings’), which contains documents and transmissions of the parties and the Court (such as the application to institute proceedings, submissions, minutes of oral argument and evidence). The ICJ Pleadings series is organised by case, then volume number.

The PCIJ published similar documents in series C of *Publications of the Permanent Court of International Justice* (abbreviated ‘PCIJ’). PCIJ (ser C) is organised by numbers (eg ‘No 2’). A number sometimes contains multiple parts. Each part is separately paginated and contains documents relating to a separate case.

10.4 Unreported Materials

10.4.1 Decisions

Rule

Decisions of the ICJ that are not reported should be cited as follows:

[Case Name] (*[Parties’ Names]*) (*[Phase]*) (International Court of Justice, General List No *[Number]*, *[Full Date]*) *[Pinpoint]*.

Case names and parties’ names should adhere to rules 10.2.1–10.2.2. The general list number should be included as it appears on the page on which the judgment commences. The full date is that of the judgment. Pinpoint references should be to paragraphs (and should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7). Judges’ names may be included after pinpoints in accordance with rule 10.2.8.

Examples

³⁰ *Certain Questions of Mutual Assistance in Criminal Matters (Djibouti v France) (Judgment)* (International Court of Justice, General List No 136, 4 June 2008).

	<p>³¹ <i>Dispute regarding Navigational and Related Rights (Costa Rica v Nicaragua) (Judgment)</i> (International Court of Justice, General List No 133, 13 July 2009) [34].</p> <p>³² <i>Sovereignty over Pedra Branca/Pulau Batu Puteh, Middle Rocks and Southern Ledge (Malaysia v Singapore) (Judgment)</i> (International Court of Justice, General List No 130, 23 May 2008) [8] (Judge Parra-Aranguren).</p>
Note	<p>Paragraph numbering generally begins afresh in a separate or dissenting opinion. Paragraph references to a separate or dissenting opinion are therefore to paragraphs within the opinion. A judge’s name must therefore be included in such references.</p>

10.4.2 Pleadings and Other Documents

Rule	<p>Pleadings and other material of parties and of the court originating in proceedings before the ICJ that are not reported should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> ‘Document Title’, Case Name (Parties’ Names) (International Court of Justice, General List No Number, Full Date) Pinpoint. </p> <p>The title of the document should appear as it does in the source, subject to chapter 1. Case names and parties’ names should adhere to rules 10.2.1–10.2.2. The general list number should be included as it appears on the page on which the judgment commences. The full date is that of the document cited.</p> <p>Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7 and should be to paragraph numbers where available (and where these are continuous across an entire document). Where a document has only page numbers, pinpoints should be to page numbers. Pinpoint references to verbatim proceedings (and other transcripts) should be to page numbers.</p> <p>A speaker’s name (if not otherwise apparent) may be included after a pinpoint reference. Judges’ names should adhere to rule 10.2.8. Names of counsel should adhere to rule 2.4.4.</p>
Examples	<p>³³ ‘Application Instituting Proceedings’, <i>Aerial Herbicide Spraying (Ecuador v Colombia)</i> (International Court of Justice, General List No 138, 31 March 2008) 28 [41].</p>

- ³⁴ ‘Memorial Submitted by Romania’, *Maritime Delimitation in the Black Sea (Romania v Ukraine)* (International Court of Justice, General List No 132, 19 August 2005) [6.21]–[6.22].
- ³⁵ ‘Verbatim Record’, *Dispute regarding Navigational and Related Rights (Costa Rica v Nicaragua)* (International Court of Justice, General List No 133, 2 March 2009) 12 (Edgar Ugalde-Alvarez).

10.5 Short Title and Subsequent References

Rule	<p>Short titles for decisions of the ICJ and PCIJ should adhere to rule 2.1.14. All other materials in this chapter may be given a short title in accordance with rule 1.4.4.</p> <p>Subsequent references should be cited in accordance with rule 1.4.1.</p> <p>‘Ibid’ should be used for all materials in this chapter in accordance with rule 1.4.3.</p>
Examples	<p>³⁶ <i>Reparation for Injuries Suffered in the Service of the United Nations (Advisory Opinion)</i> [1949] ICJ Rep 174, 178 (‘Reparations’).</p> <p>³⁷ Ibid 179.</p> <p>³⁸ ‘Memorial of Nicaragua’, <i>Border and Transborder Armed Actions (Nicaragua v Costa Rica)</i> [1987] ICJ Pleadings 9, 55.</p> <p>³⁹ Ibid 56–7.</p> <p>...</p> <p>⁴¹ <i>Reparations</i> (n 36) 198 (Judge Hackworth).</p> <p>⁴² ‘Memorial of Nicaragua’ (n 38) 17.</p>

11 International Arbitral and Tribunal Decisions

11.1 State–State Decisions

11.1.1 Reported Decisions

Example	<i>Expropriated Religious Properties</i>	<i>(France v Portugal)</i>	<i>(Awards)</i>	(1920) 2 Hag Crt Rep 2d (Scott)	1	, 4
Element	Case Name	Parties’ Names	Phase	Year, Volume and Report Series	Starting Page	Pin-Point

Rule	<p>State–state arbitral and tribunal decisions published in a report series should be cited in accordance with rule 10.2, as shown above. In particular:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• the case name should adhere to rule 10.2.1; and• pinpoint references should adhere to rule 10.2.7. <p>However:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• the parties’ names should appear in the conventional shortened form, not the full elaborate form, regardless of how they appear in the decision;• the phase should appear as it does on the decision cited, except that any date should be omitted from the phase unless it is necessary to unambiguously identify the decision;• the year, volume and report series should adhere to rules 2.2.1–2.2.3; and• the starting page should adhere to rule 2.2.4. <p>Judges’ or arbitrators’ names should be included in accordance with rule 10.2.8 (ie should appear only after pinpoint reference to separate or dissenting opinions or declarations). However, tribunal members may be referred to by a title other than ‘Mr’ or ‘Ms’ (such as ‘Dr’, ‘Prof’, etc).</p>
-------------	---

Examples	¹ <i>Cordillera of the Andes Boundary (Argentina v Chile) (Report of the Tribunal Appointed by the Arbitrator)</i> (1902) 9 RIAA 29. ² <i>Southern Bluefin Tuna (Australia v Japan) (Jurisdiction and Admissibility)</i> (2000) 23 RIAA 1. [Not: ... (<i>Australia and New Zealand v Japan</i>) ...] ³ <i>Responsibility for the Deaths of Letelier and Moffitt (United States of America v Chile) (Decision)</i> (1992) 25 RIAA 1, 12–13 (Prof Orrego Vicuña).
Notes	<p>It is generally unnecessary to cite reports of modern state–state arbitral and tribunal decisions due to their wide availability. However, where a decision is difficult to locate or where there is a good reason for doing so, a report of the decision may be cited.</p> <p>Some commonly cited report series containing state–state arbitral decisions are the Arb Mat, Hague Ct Rep (Scott), Hague Ct Rep 2d (Scott), ILR and RIAA. In accordance with rule 2.2.3, the abbreviations for report series should appear as they do in the Appendix to this <i>Guide</i>.</p> <p>Where an otherwise unreported case is published in the <i>International Legal Materials</i> (abbreviated ‘ILM’), the ILM should be cited. Issue numbers should not be included.</p>

11.1.2 Unreported Decisions

Example	<i>Hoshin-maru</i>	<i>(Japan v Russia)</i>	<i>(Judgment)</i>	(International Tribunal for the Law of the Sea,	Case No 14,	6 August 2007)	[1]
Element	Case Name	Parties’ Names	Phase	Name of Arbitral Body or Tribunal	Case Number	Full Date	Pin-Point

Rule	<p>Unreported state–state arbitral and tribunal decisions should be cited as shown above.</p> <p>The case name, parties’ names and phase should adhere to rule 11.1.1. The name of the arbitral body or tribunal should appear as it does on the title page of the decision (or, where cumbersome, in a conventional shortened form).</p>
-------------	---

	<p>A case number should be included only if it appears in the decision. It should appear as it does on the title page, preceded by ‘Case No’. If there is no full date, as much of the full date as appears should be included.</p> <p>Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7. Where a decision has paragraph numbers, pinpoints should be to paragraph numbers. Where a decision has only page numbers, pinpoints should be to page numbers.</p> <p>Judges’ or arbitrators’ names should be included after pinpoint references in accordance with rule 10.2.8 (ie should appear only after pinpoint references to separate or dissenting opinions or declarations).</p>
Examples	<p>⁴ <i>Arctic Sunrise Arbitration (Netherlands v Russia) (Award on Merits)</i> (Permanent Court of Arbitration, Case No 2014-02, 14 August 2015) [152].</p> <p>⁵ <i>Maritime Boundary (Barbados v Trinidad and Tobago) (Award)</i> (UNCLOS Arbitral Tribunal, 11 April 2006) [198]. [Not: ... (Arbitral Tribunal Constituted Pursuant to Article 287, and in Accordance with Annex VII, of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, ...]</p>

11.2 Individual–State Decisions

11.2.1 Reported Decisions

Example	<i>Olguín v Paraguay</i>	<i>(Decision on Jurisdiction)</i>	(2000) 6 ICSID Rep	154	, 158
Element	Parties’ Names	Phase	Year, Volume and Report Series	Starting Page	Pinpoint

Rule	<p>Reported individual–state arbitral and tribunal decisions should be cited as shown above. Parties’ names should adhere to rules 2.1 and 11.1.1. The phase should adhere to rule 10.2.3. The year, volume and report series should adhere to rules 2.2.1–2.2.3. The starting page should adhere to rule 2.2.4 (ie the first page of the decision being cited).</p>
-------------	--

	Pinpoint references should adhere to rule 10.2.7. Judges' or arbitrators' names should be included after pinpoint references in accordance with rule 11.1.1 (ie should appear only after pinpoint references to separate or dissenting opinions or declarations).
Examples	<p>⁶ <i>SD Myers v Canada (Partial Award)</i> (2000) 40 ILM 1408, 1457 (Dr Bryan Schwartz).</p> <p>⁷ <i>Ethyl Corporation v Canada (Award on Jurisdiction)</i> (1998) 38 ILM 708.</p> <p>⁸ <i>Chas T Main International Inc v Mahab Consulting Engineers Inc (Award)</i> (1983) 3 Iran–US CTR 270.</p> <p>⁹ <i>Southern Pacific Properties (Middle East) Ltd v Egypt (Decision on Jurisdiction of 27 November 1985)</i> (1985) 3 ICSID Rep 112, 129–30. [Not: ... 1985) (1983) 3 ICSID Rep 101, 112 ...]</p> <p>¹⁰ <i>Southern Pacific Properties (Middle East) Ltd v Egypt (Decision on Jurisdiction of 14 April 1988)</i> (1988) 3 ICSID Rep 131. [Not: ... 1985) (1983) 3 ICSID Rep 101, 131 ...]</p> <p>¹¹ <i>Azurix Corporation v Argentina (Jurisdiction)</i> (2003) 43 ILM 262, 282.</p>
Note	<p>It is generally unnecessary to cite reports of modern individual–state arbitral and tribunal decisions due to their wide availability. However, where a decision is difficult to locate or where there is a good reason for doing so, a report of the decision may be cited.</p> <p>A commonly cited report series containing investor–state arbitral decisions is the ICSID Rep. In accordance with rule 2.2.3, the abbreviations for report series should appear as they do in appendix A.</p> <p>Disputes between individuals and international organisations (in international forums applying international law) should also be cited in accordance with this rule or rule 11.2.2.</p>

11.2.2 Unreported Decisions

Example	<i>Enron Corporation v Argentina</i>	(Jurisdiction)	(ICSID Arbitral Tribunal,	Case No ARB/01/3,	14 January 2004)	[39]
Element	Parties' Names	Phase	Name of Arbitral Body or Tribunal	Case Number	Full Date	Pin-Point

Rule	<p>Unreported individual–state arbitral and tribunal decisions should be cited as shown above.</p> <p>Parties' names should adhere to rule 2.1. A phase should be included only if it appears in the decision and should adhere to rule 11.1.1. The name of the arbitral body or tribunal, case number and full date should adhere to rule 11.1.2.</p> <p>Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7. Where a decision has paragraph numbers, pinpoints should be to paragraph numbers. Where a decision has only page numbers, pinpoints should be to page numbers.</p> <p>Judges' or arbitrators' names should be included after pinpoint references in accordance with rule 11.1.1 (ie should appear only after pinpoint references to separate or dissenting opinions or declarations).</p>
Examples	<p>¹² <i>Re Polystyrene and Impact Crystal from the United States of America (United States of America v Mexico) (Panel Decision)</i> (North American Free Trade Agreement Chapter 19 Panel, Case No MEX-94-1904-03, 12 September 1996).</p> <p>¹³ <i>World Anti-Doping Agency v Belchambers (Award)</i> (Court of Arbitration for Sport, Case No 2015/A/4059, 11 January 2016).</p> <p>¹⁴ <i>S (No 2) v International Labour Organization (Judgment)</i> (ILO Administrative Tribunal, Case No 3546, 30 June 2015).</p> <p>¹⁵ <i>CMS Gas Transmission Co v Argentina (Annulment)</i> (ICSID Arbitral Tribunal, Case No ARB/01/8, 25 September 2007) [158]–[159].</p>

11.3 Short Title and Subsequent References

Rule	<p>Short titles should adhere to rule 2.1.14. In accordance with rule 2.1.14, it may be necessary to give an international arbitral or tribunal decision a short title incorporating its phase to distinguish it from other decisions with the same parties.</p> <p>Subsequent references should be cited in accordance with rule 1.4.1.</p> <p>‘Ibid’ should be used for all materials in this chapter in accordance with rule 1.4.3.</p>
Examples	<p>¹⁶ <i>Boundary Disputes between India and Pakistan Relating to the Interpretation of the Report of the Bengal Boundary Commission, 12 and 13 August 1947 (India v Pakistan) (Decisions)</i> (1948) 21 RIAA 3, 13 (<i>‘Boundary Disputes (Decisions)’</i>).</p> <p>¹⁷ Ibid 16.</p> <p>...</p> <p>¹⁹ <i>Boundary Disputes (Decisions)</i> (n 16) 15.</p>

12 International Criminal Tribunals and Courts

12.1 Basic Documents

12.1.1 Constitutive Documents

Rule	<p>Constitutive documents of international criminal tribunals and courts should be cited in accordance with the appropriate rules of this <i>Guide</i> for the source type.</p> <p>Where the constitutive document of an international criminal tribunal or court was (partly) created by a UN Security Council resolution, an appropriate short title (usually that of the instrument or an abbreviated version, for example, ‘<i>Statute of the International Tribunal for Rwanda</i>’) should be included in accordance with rule 9.5 (or rule 9.2.12 for an annex) after the initial citation of the resolution (or the relevant annex). Subsequent references should appear as follows:</p> <div><div>Short Title</div><div>Pinpoint</div></div> <p>Where an amendment is important, or where it is important to indicate the state of a constitutive document at a particular point in time, the amending instrument should be included in the form:</p> <div><div>Citation of Original Constitutive Document</div>, as amended by <div>Citation of Amending Instrument</div></div> <p>Where this is the first reference to a constitutive document, the short title should appear after the citation of the amending instrument.</p> <p>Pinpoint references should adhere to rule 8.7 and should generally be to articles and paragraphs.</p>
Examples	<div><div>¹</div><div><i>Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court</i>, opened for signature 17 July 1998, 2187 UNTS 90 (entered into force 1 July 2002).</div></div> <div><div>²</div><div>SC Res 955, UN Doc S/RES/955 (8 November 1994) annex (‘<i>Statute of the International Tribunal for Rwanda</i>’).</div></div> <div><div>³</div><div>SC Res 827, UN Doc S/RES/827 (25 May 1993), as amended by SC Res 1877, UN Doc S/RES/1877 (7 July 2009) (‘<i>ICTY Statute</i>’).</div></div>

- ⁴ *Agreement between the United Nations and the Government of Sierra Leone on the Establishment of a Special Court for Sierra Leone*, signed 16 January 2002, 2178 UNTS 137 (entered into force 12 April 2002) annex ('*Statute of the Special Court for Sierra Leone*').
- ⁵ SC Res 1966, UN Doc S/RES/1966 (22 December 2010) ('*MICT Statute*').

12.1.2 Rules

Rule	<p>The rules of international criminal tribunals and courts should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> Name of Tribunal or Court, Title of Rules, Doc No Document Number (adopted Full Date) Pinpoint. </p> <p>A document number should be included only where it appears on the rules. It should be preceded by 'Doc No' and adhere to rule 9.2.10. Where rules have been revised, the full date should be the date of adoption of the revision.</p> <p>Pinpoint references should adhere to rule 8.7 and should generally be to rules and sub-rules.</p>
Examples	<p>⁶ International Criminal Court, <i>Rules of Procedure and Evidence</i>, Doc No ICC-ASP/1/3 (adopted 9 September 2002) r 74.</p> <p>⁷ Mechanism for International Criminal Tribunals, <i>Rules of Procedure and Evidence</i>, Doc No MICT/1/Rev.1 (adopted 8 June 2012) r 9.</p> <p>⁸ Extraordinary Chambers in the Courts of Cambodia, <i>Internal Rules</i> (adopted 16 January 2015) r 6.</p>

12.2 Cases

Examples	<i>Prosecutor v Sesay</i>	<i>(Sentencing Judgement)</i>	(Special Court for Sierra Leone,	Trial Chamber I,	Case No SCSL-04-15-T,	8 April 2009)	[12]
Element	Parties' Names	Phase	Court	Chamber	Case Number	Full Date	Pin-point
Rule	12.2.1	12.2.2	12.2.3	12.2.4	12.2.5	12.2.6	12.2.7

12.2.1 Parties' Names

Rule	<p>Parties' names should appear in italics in the form:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Prosecutor v</i> <i>Surname of Defendant</i></p> <p>The order of the names should be reversed for appeals (if they are on the decision itself). Where there are multiple defendants or appellants, only the name of the first defendant or appellant should be included.</p>
Examples	<p>⁹ <i>Prosecutor v Lubanga (Decision on the Manner of Questioning Witnesses by the Legal Representatives of Victims)</i> (International Criminal Court, Trial Chamber I, Case No ICC-01/04-01/06, 16 September 2009) [6]. [Not: <i>Situation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo in the Case of the Prosecutor v. Thomas Lubanga Dyilo ...</i>]</p> <p>¹⁰ <i>Simba v Prosecutor (Judgement)</i> (International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda, Appeals Chamber, Case No ICTR-01-76-A, 27 November 2007) [40]–[41].</p> <p>¹¹ <i>Prosecutor v Prlić (Decision on Defence Motion to Reopen Its Case)</i> (International Criminal Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, Trial Chamber III, Case No IT-04-74-T, 3 July 2009). [Not: <i>The Prosecutor v Jadranko Prlić, Bruno Stojić, Slobodan Praljak, Milivoj Petković, Valentin Ćorić, Berislav Pušić ... nor Prosecutor v Prlić et al ...</i>]</p>

12.2.2 Phase

Rule	<p>The phase should be italicised and appear in parentheses.</p> <p>Capitalisation should adhere to rule 1.7.</p> <p>The phase should be included as it appears on the judgment (including any date in the name of the phase). However, the defendant's name should be omitted from the phase if the name is included in accordance with rule 12.2.1.</p>
Examples	<p>¹² <i>Prosecutor v Blaškić (Decision on the Prosecution and Defence Motions Dated 25 January 1999 and 25 March 1999 Respectively)</i> (International Criminal Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, Trial Chamber I, Case No IT-95-14-T, 22 April 1999) 4.</p> <p>¹³ <i>Prosecutor v Al Bashir (Warrant of Arrest)</i> (International Criminal Court, Pre-Trial Chamber I, Case No ICC-02/05-01/09, 4 March 2009). [Not: ... (<i>Warrant of Arrest for Omar Hassan Ahmad Al Bashir</i>) ...]</p>
Note	<p>Common phases for international criminal tribunals include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • '(Decision on ...)'; • '(Judgement...)'/'(Judgement on ...)'; • '(Sentencing Judgment)'; and • '(Warrant of Arrest)'

12.2.3 Court

Rule	<p>The name of the court should be included in its commonly used shortened form (if any exists), not its full elaborate form.</p>
Example	<p>¹⁴ <i>Prosecutor v Karadžić (Decision on Prosecution Motion Seeking Determination that the Accused Understands English for the Purposes of the Statute and the Rules of Procedure and Evidence)</i> (International Criminal Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, Trial Chamber III, Case No IT-95-5/18-PT, 26 March 2009) [6]. [Not: ... (International Tribunal for the Prosecution of Persons Responsible for Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law Committed in the Territory of the Former Yugoslavia since 1991, ...)]</p>

12.2.4 Chamber

Rule	<p>The name of the chamber should include both:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the type of chamber (where an international criminal tribunal or court has multiple types of chambers); and • any numerical designation given to the chamber, which should appear in Roman numerals.
Examples	<p>¹⁵ <i>Prosecutor v Tadić (Judgement)</i> (International Criminal Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, Appeals Chamber, Case No IT-94-1-A, 15 July 1999).</p> <p>¹⁶ <i>Prosecutor v Ntaganda (Warrant of Arrest)</i> (International Criminal Court, Pre-Trial Chamber I, Case No ICC-01/04-02/06, 22 August 2006).</p>
Note	<p>The International Criminal Court has three types of chambers: Pre-Trial Chambers, Trial Chambers and Appeals Chambers. Other international criminal tribunals and courts often have one or several Trial Chambers and an Appeals Chamber. Such chambers are typically numbered using Roman numerals (eg ‘Trial Chamber II’).</p>

12.2.5 Case Number

Rule	<p>The case number should be preceded by the words ‘Case No’. Otherwise, it should adhere to rule 9.2.10. In particular:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the case number should appear as it does on the judgment cited (including any component specific to that document, where available); • full stops should not be used in abbreviations, though should be reproduced if they are used within a case number; and • where there are multiple case numbers, all should be included (preceded by ‘Case Nos’).
Examples	<p>¹⁷ <i>Prosecutor v Renzaho (Decision on Motion for Extension of Time for the Filing of Notice of Appeal and Brief in Reply)</i> (International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda, Appeals Chamber, Case No ICTR-97-31-A, 22 September 2009) [6].</p> <p>¹⁸ <i>Prosecutor v Kunarac (Judgement)</i> (International Criminal Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, Trial Chamber II, Case Nos IT-96-23-T and IT-96-23/1-T, 22 February 2001).</p>

Note	The case number should be that assigned by the relevant international criminal tribunal or court.
-------------	---

12.2.6 Full Date

Rule	As much of the full date of the judgment as appears in the judgment should be included.
Example	¹⁹ <i>Prosecutor v Kambanda (Decision Ordering the Continued Detention)</i> (International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda, Trial Chamber I, Case No ICTR-97-23-T, 1 May 1998).

12.2.7 Pinpoint References

Rule	Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7 and should be to paragraph numbers where available.
Example	²⁰ <i>Prosecutor v Jokić (Judgement on Sentencing Appeal)</i> (International Criminal Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, Appeals Chamber, Case No IT-01-42/1-A, 30 August 2005) [24]. [Not: ... 9 [24].]

12.2.8 Identifying Judges

Rule	<p>Judges' names should be included after pinpoint references in accordance with rule 10.2.8. In particular:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • where a judgment (including a 'principal judgment') of a tribunal or court is referred to, neither the judges' names nor '(The Court)' should be included after a pinpoint reference; • judges' names should be included after pinpoint references to separate or dissenting opinions; and • 'Judge' should be written out in full before a judge's name.
Examples	²¹ <i>Prosecutor v Jelisić (Judgement)</i> (International Criminal Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, Trial Chamber I, Case No IT-95-10-T, 14 December 1999) [105]. [Not: ... [105] (The Court). Nor ... [105] (Judges Jorda, Riad and Rodrigues).]

²² *Prosecutor v Erdemović (Judgement)* (International Criminal Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, Appeals Chamber, Case No IT-96-22-A, 7 October 1997) [6] (Judge Stephen).

12.3 Reports of Cases

Rule	<p>Reported judgments of international criminal tribunals should be cited as follows:</p> <div><div><i>Parties' Names</i></div> (<div><i>Phase</i></div>) <div>Year, Volume and Report Series</div><div><div>Starting Page</div>, <div>Pinpoint</div></div></div> <p>Parties' names and the phase should adhere to rules 12.2.1–12.2.2. The year, report series and starting page should adhere to rules 2.2.1–2.2.4. Pinpoint references should adhere to rule 10.2.7. The inclusion of judges' names should adhere to rule 12.2.8.</p> <p>The name of the international tribunal or court and the relevant chamber may be included after any pinpoint or judges' names in accordance with rule 2.2.6. It should appear in the form:</p> <div>(<div>Conventional Shortened Name of Tribunal or Court</div>, <div>Chamber</div>)</div> <p>The name of the tribunal or court and the chamber should adhere to rules 12.2.3–12.2.4.</p>
Examples	<p>²³ <i>Prosecutor v Blaškić (Objection to the Issue of Subpoenae Duces Tecum)</i> (1997) 110 ILR 608, 693 [15] (International Criminal Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, Appeals Chamber).</p> <p>²⁴ <i>Prosecutor v Ruggiu (Judgement and Sentence)</i> (2000) 39 ILM 1338 (International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda, Trial Chamber I).</p> <p>²⁵ <i>Kaing v Prosecutor (Decision on Appeal against Provision Detention Order of Kaing Guek Eav)</i> (2007) 47 ILM 325 (Extraordinary Chambers in the Courts of Cambodia, Pre-Trial Chamber)</p>

12.4 Short Title and Subsequent References

Rule	<p>In accordance with rule 2.1.14, it may be necessary to give a decision of an international criminal tribunal or court a short title incorporating its phase or trial/appellate status to distinguish it from other decisions with the same parties. All other materials in this chapter may be given a short title in accordance with rule 1.4.4.</p> <p>Subsequent references should be cited in accordance with rule 1.4.1.</p> <p>‘Ibid’ should be used for all materials in this chapter in accordance with rule 1.4.3.</p>
Examples	<p>²⁶ International Criminal Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, <i>Rules of Procedure and Evidence</i>, Doc No IT/32/Rev.44 (adopted 10 December 2009) (<i>ICTY Rules</i>).</p> <p>...</p> <p>²⁸ <i>ICTY Rules</i> (n 26) r 3(F).</p> <p>²⁹ <i>Serushago v Prosecutor (Reasons for Judgment)</i> (International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda, Appeals Chamber, Case No ICTR-98-39-A, 6 April 2000) (<i>‘Serushago Appeal’</i>).</p> <p>³⁰ Ibid [21]–[22].</p> <p>...</p> <p>³² <i>Serushago Appeal</i> (n 29) [27].</p>

13 International Economic Materials

13.1 World Trade Organization

13.1.1 Constitutive and Basic Documents

Rule	<p>The <i>Marrakesh Agreement Establishing the World Trade Organization</i> should be cited in accordance with chapter 8.</p> <p>The other agreements and understandings of the World Trade Organization (‘WTO’) are annexed to the <i>Marrakesh Agreement</i>, and should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Marrakesh Agreement Establishing the World Trade Organization</i>, opened for signature 15 April 1994, 1867 UNTS 3 (entered into force 1 January 1995) Pinpoint to Relevant Annex (‘Title of Agreement or Understanding’) Pinpoint within Relevant Annex.</p> <p>The full title of the relevant agreement or understanding should appear after the pinpoint to the annex containing it (in accordance with rule 8.8). A short title may be included after the full title and any pinpoints in accordance with rule 1.4.4. Agreements or understandings annexed to the <i>Marrakesh Agreement</i> should not be cited as separate treaties.</p> <p>Subsequent references should adhere to rule 1.4.1 and should be cited as follows (see rule 13.4):</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Short Title/Title of Agreement or Understanding (n Footnote Number) Pinpoint.</p>
Examples	<p>¹ <i>Marrakesh Agreement Establishing the World Trade Organization</i>, opened for signature 15 April 1994, 1867 UNTS 3 (entered into force 1 January 1995).</p> <p>² <i>Marrakesh Agreement Establishing the World Trade Organization</i>, opened for signature 15 April 1994, 1867 UNTS 3 (entered into force 1 January 1995) annex 1A (‘<i>General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade 1994</i>’) art I(1) (‘<i>GATT 1994</i>’).</p>

³ *Marrakesh Agreement Establishing the World Trade Organization*, opened for signature 15 April 1994, 1867 UNTS 3 (entered into force 1 January 1995) annex 2 (*‘Understanding on Rules and Procedures Governing the Settlement of Disputes’*) (*‘DSU’*).

Note

Annexes 1A and 4 to the *Marrakesh Agreement* both contain more than one agreement or understanding. It is thus necessary to include the name of the relevant agreement or understanding at the end of the citation when referring to WTO agreements or understandings other than the *Marrakesh Agreement* itself (to avoid ambiguity).

13.1.2 Official WTO Documents

Example	<i>Implementation of Paragraph 6 of the Doha Declaration on the TRIPS Agreement and Public Health,</i>	WTO Doc WT/L/540	(2 September 2003)	(Decision of 30 August 2003)	para 2(a)
Element	Document Title	Document Number	Full Date	Document Description	Pin-Point

Rule

An official WTO document (except an Appellate Body report, panel report or arbitrator’s decision) should be cited as shown above.

The title should appear in italics and be included as it appears in the document, subject to chapter 1. In particular:

- punctuation should adhere to rule 1.6 (ie full stops should not be used in abbreviations); and
- capitalisation should adhere to rule 1.7.

The document number should adhere to rule 9.2.10 (ie full stops should not be used in abbreviations but the document number should be reproduced exactly as it appears, with any punctuation).

Where there is not a full date in the document, as much of the full date as appears should be included. The date of adoption (if any) may be included in addition to the full date in the form:

(Full Date of Document), adopted (Full Date of Adoption)

A document description should be omitted if it does not appear in the WTO document.

Pinpoint references to resolutions, decisions, declarations, waivers and other documents in the nature of a treaty should adhere to rule 3.1.4 (and the pinpoint abbreviations in that rule should be used).

Pinpoint references to documents in the nature of secondary sources should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7 and pinpoint references should be to paragraphs (in square brackets).

Annexes and schedules may be cited in accordance with rule 9.2.12.

Examples

- ⁴ *China — Tariff Rate Quotas for Certain Agricultural Products*, WTO Docs WT/DS517/1 and G/L/1171 (21 December 2016) (Request for Consultations by the United States).
- ⁵ *Doha Work Programme*, WTO Doc WT/MIN(05)/DEC (22 December 2005, adopted 18 December 2005) (Ministerial Declaration) para 50(1).
- ⁶ *Notification*, WTO Doc G/TBT/N/BHR/188 (24 February 2010) [7].
- ⁷ *Cuba — Article XV:6*, WTO Doc WT/L/1003 (12 December 2016) (Decision on Extension of Waiver) paras 1–2, 4.
- ⁸ *Accession of the People's Republic of China*, WTO Doc WT/L/432 (23 November 2001) (Decision of 10 November 2001) annex 7 ('*Reservations by WTO Members*').

Note

The document description of a WTO document ordinarily appears below the title. It usually appears underlined and in parentheses.

13.1.3 WTO Panel, Appellate Body and Arbitration Decisions

Example	Panel Report,	<i>Colombia — Indicative Prices and Restrictions on Ports of Entry</i> ,	WTO Doc WT/DS36/6/R	(27 April 2009)	[7.1]
	Appellate Body Report,	<i>United States — Continued Existence and Application of Zeroing Methodology</i> ,	WTO Doc WT/DS350/AB/R	(4 February 2009)	[171]
Element	Document Description	Case Name	Document Number	Full Date	Pin-Point

Rule

A WTO panel report, Appellate Body report or decision of the arbitrator should be cited as shown above.

The document description should be ‘Panel Report’, ‘Appellate Body Report’ or ‘Decision by the Arbitrator’ as appropriate.

The case name should appear in italics and be included as it appears in the report, subject to chapter 1. In particular:

- punctuation should adhere to rule 1.6 (ie full stops should not be used in abbreviations); and
- capitalisation should adhere to rule 1.7.

Case names of subsequent stages in proceedings between the same parties should include the second subtitle in the report, preceded by an em-dash (eg ‘— *Recourse to Article 21.5 by ...*’ or ‘— *Recourse to Arbitration by ... under ...*’).

A date of adoption may be included in accordance with rule 13.1.2. Where a report has not been adopted, ‘unadopted’ may be included after the full date, preceded by a comma (eg ‘(12 May 2007, unadopted)’).

A citation of the *Dispute Settlement Reports* (‘DSR’) may be included after the full date. It should appear in the form:

DSR [Year], [Volume], [Starting Page]
(eg ‘DSR 1999:III, 1377’).

	Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7. They should be to paragraphs and should appear in square brackets. Even where a DSR citation is included, page numbers should not be included in pinpoint references. Pinpoint references should not be preceded by a comma, unless a DSR citation is included.
Examples	<p>⁹ Panel Report, <i>China — Measures Affecting the Protection and Enforcement of Intellectual Property Rights</i>, WTO Doc WT/DS362/R (26 January 2009) [7.28]–[7.50].</p> <p>¹⁰ Panel Report, <i>Russia — Anti-Dumping Duties on Light Commercial Vehicles from Germany and Italy</i>, WTO Doc WT/DS479/R (27 January 2017) [7.50]–[7.51].</p> <p>¹¹ Appellate Body Report, <i>Colombia — Measures Relating to the Importation of Textiles, Apparel and Footwear</i>, WTO Doc WT/DS461/AB/R (7 June 2016) [5.96].</p> <p>¹² Decision by the Arbitrator, <i>Brazil — Measures Affecting Imports of Retreaded Tyres — Arbitration under Article 21.3(c) of the Understanding on Rules and Procedures Governing the Settlement of Disputes</i>, WTO Doc WT/DS332/16 (29 August 2008) [25]–[28].</p> <p>¹³ Panel Report, <i>Guatemala — Anti-Dumping Investigation regarding Portland Cement from Mexico</i>, WTO Doc WT/DS60/R (19 June 1998, adopted 25 November 1998) DSR 1998:IX, 3797, [4.49].</p>

13.2 **General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade**

13.2.1 **Official GATT Documents**

Example	<i>Meeting of 19–20 October 1983,</i>	GATT Doc CG.18/W/77	(24 October 1983)	(Opening Remarks by Chairman)	[4]
Element	Document Title	Document Number	Full Date	Document Description	Pin-point

Rule	A citation of an official document of the <i>General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade</i> (‘GATT’) should appear as shown above.
-------------	--

The title and full date (including any date of adoption) should adhere to rule 13.1.2.

The document number should adhere to rule 13.1.2, but should be included only if it appears in the document. If there is no document number, a comma should not follow the document title.

The document description should adhere to rule 13.1.2 (ie should be included only if it appears in the document). However, if the document description includes the full date, that date should be omitted from the description.

Where a document is reproduced in *Basic Instruments and Selected Documents* (abbreviated ‘GATT BISD’), a citation of GATT BISD should be included after the full date. Citations of documents in the original volumes of GATT BISD should appear as follows (with the volume number in Roman numerals):

GATT BISD Volume No / Starting Page
(eg ‘GATT BISD I/120’).

Citations of GATT BISD supplements should appear as follows:

GATT BISD Supplement No S / Starting Page
(eg ‘GATT BISD 31S/114’).

Pinpoint references should adhere to rule 13.1.2. However, where a document does not have paragraph numbers, pinpoint references should be to page numbers. There should be no punctuation between the full date and the pinpoint. However, where a citation of GATT BISD is included, a comma should precede the pinpoint reference.

Examples

- ¹⁴ *Communication from the Republic of the Philippines — Revised Conditional Offer by the Philippines on Initial Commitments on Trade in Services*, GATT Doc MTN.GNS/W/131/Rev.1/Corr.1 (16 October 1992) (Corrigendum).
- ¹⁵ *Agreement on Trade in Civil Aircraft — Status of Acceptances on 1 July 1980*, GATT Doc AIR/12 (2 July 1980) (Note by the Secretariat) 2–3.
- ¹⁶ *Waiver in Respect of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands* (8 September 1948) (Decision) GATT BISD II/9 para 2.
- ¹⁷ *Report on the 1993 Consultation with the Republic of South Africa*, GATT Doc BOP/R/211 (30 July 1993) [5].

	¹⁸ <i>European Communities — Transitional Measures to Take Account of the External Economic Impact of German Unification</i> , GATT Doc L/6792 (13 December 1990) (Decision) GATT BISD 37S/296. [Not: ... L/6792 (Decision of 13 December 1990) ...]
Note	<p>Some early GATT documents do not have a GATT document number. Where possible, such documents should be cited in GATT BISD.</p> <p>GATT BISD was first published in volumes I to IV. A revised volume of GATT BISD I (denoted ‘IR’) was also published. In 1952, the first Supplement (GATT BISD 1S) was published, and publication of GATT documents continued in the Supplements.</p>

13.2.2 **GATT Panel Reports**

Rule	<p>GATT Panel reports should be cited in the same manner as WTO panel reports (in accordance with rule 13.1.3). However, GATT BISD references should appear instead of DSR references where available (and should adhere to rule 13.2.1).</p> <p>In accordance with rule 13.1.3, even where a GATT BISD reference is included, pinpoint references should be to paragraph numbers, which should appear in square brackets.</p>
Examples	<p>¹⁹ GATT Panel Report, <i>United States — Taxes on Petroleum and Certain Imported Substances</i>, GATT Doc L/6175 (5 June 1987, adopted 17 June 1987) GATT BISD 34S/136, [4.1.1]–[4.1.4].</p> <p>²⁰ GATT Panel Report, <i>EEC — German Exchange Rate Scheme for Deutsche Airbus</i>, GATT Doc SCM/142 (4 March 1992, unadopted) [5.9].</p>

13.3 **Investment and Trade Treaties and Investor–State Arbitration**

Rule	<p>Investment and trade treaties (such as bilateral investment treaties and free trade agreements) should be cited in accordance with chapter 8.</p> <p>Investor–state arbitrations should be cited in accordance with chapter 11.</p>
-------------	--

Examples	<p>²¹ <i>North American Free Trade Agreement</i>, Canada–Mexico–United States of America, signed 17 December 1992, [1994] CTS 2 (entered into force 1 January 1994) art 2005.</p> <p>²² <i>United Parcel Service of America Inc v Canada (Merits)</i> (North American Free Trade Agreement Chapter 11 Arbitral Tribunal, 24 May 2007) [119].</p>
-----------------	--

13.4 Short Title and Subsequent References

Rule	<p>Agreements and understandings of the WTO annexed to the <i>Marrakesh Agreement</i> may be given a short title in accordance with rule 13.1.1. When first referred to in the text, the title of the portion referred to should be written in full (it may then be given a short title).</p> <p>WTO and GATT documents may be given a short title in accordance with rule 1.4.4. Subsequent references should then take the form:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> <i>Short Title</i>, WTO/GATT Doc Document Number (n Footnote Number) Pinpoint. </p> <p>WTO panel reports, Appellate Body reports or decisions by the arbitrator or GATT panel reports may be given a short title in accordance with rule 1.4.4. Subsequent references should include the document description (the name of the reporting body) before the short title and should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> Name of the Reporting Body, <i>Short Title</i>, WTO/GATT Doc Document Number (n Footnote Number) Pinpoint. </p> <p>‘Ibid’ should be used for all materials in this chapter in accordance with rule 1.4.3.</p>
-------------	--

Examples	<p>... <i>Agreement on Technical Barriers to Trade</i> (‘<i>TBT Agreement</i>’)²³ ...</p> <hr style="width: 20%; margin-left: 0;"/> <p>²³ <i>Marrakesh Agreement Establishing the World Trade Organization</i>, opened for signature 15 April 1994, 1867 UNTS 3 (entered into force 1 January 1995) annex 1A (‘<i>Agreement on Technical Barriers to Trade</i>’) (‘<i>TBT Agreement</i>’).</p> <p>...</p> <p>²⁵ <i>TBT Agreement</i> (n 23) art 2.1.</p>
-----------------	---

...

²⁷ *Ministerial Declaration on Trade in Information Technology Products*, WTO Doc WT/MIN(96)/16 (13 December 1996) (*‘Information Technology Agreement’*).

...

²⁹ *Information Technology Agreement*, WTO Doc WT/MIN(96)/16 (n 27) para 2.

³⁰ Appellate Body Report, *United States — Measures Relating to Zeroing and Sunset Reviews — Recourse to Article 21.5 of the DSU by Japan*, WTO Doc WT/DS322/AB/RW (18 August 2009, adopted 31 August 2009) (*‘US — Zeroing (Article 21.5 — Japan)’*).

³¹ Ibid [160].

...

³³ Appellate Body Report, *US — Zeroing (Article 21.5 — Japan)*, WTO Doc WT/DS322/AB/RW (n 30) [162].

14 Supranational Materials

14.1 Constitutive Documents

Rule	<p>Constitutive treaties and documents of supranational organisations other than those of the European Union should be cited in accordance with chapter 8.</p> <p>These include treaties establishing the existence of the organisations as well as their courts and other bodies.</p>
Examples	<p>¹ <i>Charter of the Association of Southeast Asian Nations</i>, opened for signature 20 November 2007, 2624 UNTS 223 (entered into force 15 December 2008).</p> <p>² <i>Charter of the Organization of American States</i>, opened for signature 30 April 1948, 119 UNTS 3 (entered into force 13 December 1951).</p> <p>³ <i>Charter of the Organization of African Unity</i>, opened for signature 25 May 1963, 479 UNTS 39 (entered into force 13 September 1963).</p> <p>⁴ <i>Constitutive Act of the African Union</i>, opened for signature 11 July 2000 (entered into force 26 May 2001).</p> <p>⁵ <i>Statute of the Inter-American Court of Human Rights</i> (entered into force 1 January 1980).</p>
Note	<p>Constitutive treaties of the European Union should be cited in accordance with rule 14.2.2.</p>

14.2 European Union Materials

14.2.1 Official Journal of the European Union

Example	<i>Council Directive 93/13/EEC of 5 April 1993 on Unfair Terms in Consumer Contracts</i>	[1993]	OJ	L	95	/29	, art 3(1)
Element	Document Title	Year	Official Journal	Series	Issue Number	Starting Page	Pin-point

Rule	<p>A reference to a document of the European Union (‘EU’), European Communities (‘EC’) or predecessor organisations should include a citation to the <i>Official Journal of the European Union</i> (abbreviated ‘OJ’) where possible.</p> <p>The document title should appear in italics and as it does on the document cited, subject to chapter 1. In particular:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• punctuation should adhere to rule 1.6 (ie full stops should not be used in abbreviations); and• capitalisation should adhere to rule 1.7. <p>The year is that of publication in the OJ.</p> <p>For documents published from 1 January 1968, the series should be included after ‘OJ’, preceded by a space. Legislative acts are contained in the ‘L’ series (abbreviated ‘OJ L’), and information and notices are contained in the ‘C’ series (abbreviated ‘OJ C’). Each of these series contains a subseries, being either ‘LI’ or ‘CI’ or ‘CA’, which were introduced in 2016. Invitations to tender are contained in the ‘S’ series (abbreviated ‘OJ S’), which does not contain a starting page.</p> <p>The issue number and starting page should be separated by an (unspaced) slash (eg ‘22/34’).</p>
-------------	--

Part of the C series is published only in electronic format. References to documents in this part of the C series should appear as follows:

Document Title [Year] OJ C [Issue Number] E/ [Starting Page],
[Pinpoint].

For documents published before 1 January 1974, a parallel citation to the English language Special Edition of the *Official Journal* ('OJ Spec Ed'), preceded by a semicolon, should be included (where possible). It should appear in the form:

[Year] OJ Spec Ed [Starting Page], [Pinpoint].

Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7 and be preceded by a comma. Pinpoints may be to pages, paragraphs, articles or other internal divisions of the relevant document. Abbreviations in pinpoints should adhere to rule 3.1.4.

Examples

- ⁶ *Commission Decision of 18 December 2002 Relating to National Provisions on Limiting the Importation and Placement on the Market of Certain NK Fertilisers of High Nitrogen Content and Containing Chlorine Notified by France Pursuant to Article 95(5) of the EC Treaty* [2003] OJ L 1/72, 79.
- ⁷ *Notice for the Attention of Ghuma Abd'rabbah concerning His Inclusion in the List Referred to in Articles 2, 3 and 7 of Council Regulation (EC) No 881/2002 Imposing Certain Specific Restrictive Measures Directed against Certain Persons and Entities Associated with Usama bin Laden, the Al-Qaida Network and the Taliban* [2009] OJ C 230/29, paras 3(a), 4, 6.
- ⁸ *Parliament and Council Directive EU/2015/1535 of 9 September 2015 Laying Down a Procedure for the Provision of Information in the Field of Technical Regulations and of Rules on Information Society Services (Codification)* [2015] OJ L 241/1, art 3(2).
- ⁹ *European Parliament — 2008–2009 Session — Sitzings of 20 to 23 October 2008 — Strasbourg — Minutes — Proceedings of the Sitting* [2009] OJ C 3 E/1.
- ¹⁰ *Regulation (EEC) No 2005/70 of the Commission of 6 October 1970 on the Classification of Vine Varieties* [1970] OJ L 224/1; [1970] OJ Spec Ed 623, art 2(1), annex.
- ¹¹ *Contract Notice — Switzerland-Chur: Engineering Services* [2016] OJ S 240.

Note

The *Official Journal of the European Communities* became the *Official Journal of the European Union* on 1 February 2003. Both, as well as previous equivalent publications, are abbreviated ‘OJ’.

Within the EU, legislative acts include regulations, directives and decisions of the various organs (other than EU courts).

The OJ Spec Ed is a non-binding official translation of some documents published in the OJ into the languages of non-member states or states to whom the document does not apply. From 1 January 1974, the official OJ was published in English, obviating the need to refer to the OJ Spec Ed from this date.

14.2.2 **Constitutive Treaties of the European Union**

Rule

The constitutive treaties of the EU and EC (and predecessor organisations) should be cited as treaties in accordance with chapter 8. However:

- a reference to the OJ (where available) should replace a reference to the UNTS or an official national treaty series; and
- a short title or amendment information should be included in accordance with this rule.

When referring to constitutive treaties of the EU and EC as in force (that is, as amended and renumbered from time to time):

- a citation to the latest consolidation of the treaty in the OJ should be included (if available); and
- the ‘short title for current references’ in the table below should be included in the first citation and used for subsequent references.

When referring to constitutive treaties of the EU and EC as made (prior to any amendment):

- a citation to the UNTS or the OJ containing the treaty as made should be included; and
- the ‘short title for historical references’ should be included in the first citation and used for subsequent references.

Treaty	Short Title for Current References	Short Title for Historical References
<i>Treaty on European Union</i>	<i>EU</i>	<i>Treaty on European Union</i>
<i>Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union</i>	<i>FEU</i>	<i>Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union</i>
<i>Treaty Establishing the European Community</i>	<i>EC</i>	<i>EC Treaty</i>
<i>Treaty Establishing the European Atomic Energy Community</i>	<i>EA</i>	<i>EAEC Treaty</i>
<i>Treaty Instituting the European Coal and Steel Community</i>	<i>CS</i>	<i>ECSC Treaty</i>

See the ‘notes’ section for an explanation on the use of these short titles.

Where the fact of amendment is important, or when referring to a foundational EU treaty after amendment by a specific intermediate amending treaty, amendment information may be included (in accordance with rule 3.8) in the form:

[Citation of Foundational EU Treaty], as amended by
[Citation of Amending Treaty].

The dates of opening for signature and entry into force for all foundational EU treaties should adhere to rule 8.3 (so should be those of the treaty as made), regardless of whether the treaty is referred to as in force or historically.

Examples

- ¹² *Treaty on European Union*, opened for signature 7 February 1992, [2009] OJ C 115/13 (entered into force 1 November 1993) ('EU'). [**cited as amended**]
- ¹³ *Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union*, opened for signature 7 February 1992, [2009] OJ C 115/199 (entered into force 1 November 1993) ('FEU'). [**cited as amended**]
- ¹⁴ *Treaty Establishing the European Atomic Energy Community*, opened for signature 25 March 1957, 298 UNTS 167 (entered into force 1 January 1958) ('EA'). [**cited as amended**]
- ¹⁵ *Treaty on European Union*, opened for signature 7 February 1992, [1992] OJ C 191/1 (entered into force 1 November 1993) ('*Treaty on European Union*'). [**cited historically**]
- ¹⁶ *Treaty Establishing the European Community*, opened for signature 7 February 1992, [1992] OJ C 224/6 (entered into force 1 November 1993) ('EC Treaty'). [**cited historically**]
- ¹⁷ *Treaty Establishing the European Economic Community*, opened for signature 25 March 1957, 298 UNTS 11 (entered into force 1 January 1958) ('EEC Treaty').
- ¹⁸ *Treaty Instituting the European Coal and Steel Community*, signed 18 April 1951, 261 UNTS 140 (entered into force 23 July 1952) ('ECSC Treaty'). [**cited historically**]
- ¹⁹ *Treaty on European Union*, opened for signature 7 February 1992, [1992] OJ C 191/1 (entered into force 1 November 1993), as amended by *Treaty of Amsterdam Amending the Treaty on European Union, the Treaties Establishing the European Communities and Certain Related Acts*, opened for signature 2 October 1997, [1997] OJ C 340/1 (entered into force 1 May 1999).
- ²⁰ *Treaty Establishing the European Community*, opened for signature 7 February 1992, [1992] OJ C 224/6 (entered into force 1 November 1993), as amended by *Treaty of Nice Amending the Treaty on European Union, the Treaties Establishing the European Communities and Certain Related Acts*, opened for signature 26 February 2001, [2001] OJ C 80/1 (entered into force 1 February 2003).
- ²¹ *Treaty on European Union*, opened for signature 7 February 1992, [1992] OJ C 191/1 (entered into force 1 November 1993) art 2, as amended by *Treaty of Lisbon Amending the Treaty on European Union and the Treaty Establishing the European Community*, opened for signature 13 December 2007, [2007] OJ C 306/1 (entered into force 1 December 2009) art 1(4).

Note	<p>The system of short titles used in this rule is adapted from that used by the European Court of Justice, due to the amendment and renumbering of the provisions in the various constitutive EU treaties. The <i>Treaty of Amsterdam</i> (with effect from 1 May 1999) renumbered several provisions of the <i>Treaty on European Union</i> and the <i>EC Treaty</i>. The <i>Treaty of Nice</i> (with effect from 1 February 2003) inserted several new provisions into both treaties. The <i>Treaty of Lisbon</i> (with effect from 1 December 2009) recast the <i>EC Treaty</i> as the <i>Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union</i> and substantially amended and renumbered the <i>Treaty on European Union</i>.</p> <p>The <i>ECSC Treaty</i> is commonly known as the ‘<i>Treaty of Paris</i>’. The <i>EEC Treaty</i> is commonly known as the ‘<i>Treaty of Rome</i>’. The <i>Treaty on European Union</i> is commonly known as the ‘<i>Treaty of Maastricht</i>’.</p>
-------------	--

14.2.3 Courts of the European Union

Examples	<i>Costa v ENEL</i>	(C-6/64)	[1964]	ECR	585	, 594
	<i>Vainker v European Parliament</i>	(T-48/01)	[2004]	ECR-SC	II-197	, II-207
Element	Parties’ Names	Case Number	Year	Report Series	Starting Page	Pin-point

Rule	<p>Reported decisions of the Court of Justice of the European Union (‘CJEU’) (previously the European Court of Justice or ‘ECJ’), the General Court of the European Union (‘General Court’) (previously known as the Court of First Instance) and the European Union Civil Service Tribunal should be cited as shown above.</p> <p>The parties’ names, including those of EU organs, should be included as they appear on the first page of the report, subject to chapter 1. They should be italicised and separated by ‘v’.</p>
-------------	---

	<p>The case number (including the prefixes ‘C-’ for cases decided by the ECJ, ‘T-’ for cases decided by the General Court, and ‘F-’ for cases decided by the European Union Civil Service Tribunal) should be included after the parties’ names in parentheses.</p> <p>Decisions not reported in the ECR/ECR-SC should be cited as follows:</p> <div><div><i>Parties Names</i></div><div>(<div>Name of Court/Tribunal</div>, <div>Case Number</div>, <div>Full Date</div>) <div>Pinpoint</div></div><p>The name of the court should be included as it appears on the decision. The ECLI (if available), including the letters ‘ECLI’, should be included after the case number, preceded and followed by a comma. Pinpoint references should be to paragraphs.</p></div>
Examples	<p>²² <i>Grad v Finanzamt Traunstein</i> (C-9/70) [1970] 2 ECR 825, 833.</p> <p>²³ <i>Huawei Technologies Co Ltd v ZTE Corporation</i> (Court of Justice of the European Union, C-170/13, ECLI:EU:C:2015:477, 16 July 2015) [9].</p> <p>²⁴ <i>O’Casey v Commission of the European Communities</i> (T-184/94) [1998] 1 ECR-SC II-565, II-577–8 [52]–[54].</p>
Note	<p>Until December 2009, the CJEU was known as the ‘European Court of Justice’ (‘ECJ’) and the General Court was the ‘Court of First Instance of the European Communities’ (‘CFI’).</p> <p>Decisions of the Court of Justice are published in <i>Reports of Cases before the Court</i> and, since 1990, <i>Reports of Cases before the Court of Justice and the Court of First Instance</i> (both abbreviated ‘ECR’). Decisions of the General Court are published (from 1990) in <i>Reports of Cases before the Court of Justice and the Court of First Instance</i>. Since 2012, the case reports are only published digitally and are the authorised version.</p> <p>Since 1995, cases between staff and EU institutions heard by the CFI and (since its creation in 2005) the European Union Civil Service Tribunal are reported in <i>European Court Reports — Reports of European Community Staff Cases</i> (abbreviated ‘ECR-SC’). Judgments are printed in Section II of the ECR-SC. (Section I summarises decisions and orders. It is preferable to cite Section II, unless the case in Section II is not in an accessible language.) Since 2010, the case reports are only published digitally and are the authorised version.</p>

14.3 Council of Europe

14.3.1 Basic Documents of the Council of Europe

Rule	<p>The <i>Statute of the Council of Europe</i> should be cited (in accordance with chapter 8) as follows:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>Statute of the Council of Europe</i>, opened for signature 5 May 1949, 87 UNTS 103 (entered into force 3 August 1949).</p> <p>The <i>Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms</i> (commonly known as the ‘<i>European Convention on Human Rights</i>’ or ‘<i>ECHR</i>’) should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms</i>, opened for signature 4 November 1950, 213 UNTS 221 (entered into force 3 September 1953), as amended by Relevant Amending Protocol.</p> <p>Citations of substantive protocols should include details of amendments in the same manner. Citations of amending protocols should adhere to chapter 8 (and the ETS should be the treaty series cited, where available).</p>
Examples	<p>²⁶ <i>Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms</i>, opened for signature 4 November 1950, 213 UNTS 221 (entered into force 3 September 1953), as amended by <i>Protocol No 14 to the Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms, Amending the Control System of the Convention</i>, opened for signature 13 May 2004, CETS No 194 (entered into force 1 June 2010).</p> <p>²⁷ <i>Protocol to the Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms</i>, opened for signature 20 March 1952, ETS No 9 (entered into force 18 May 1954), as amended by <i>Protocol No 11 to the Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms</i>, opened for signature 11 May 1994, ETS No 155 (entered into force 1 November 1998).</p>
Note	<p>The <i>European Treaty Series</i> (abbreviated ‘ETS’), which included Nos 1 to 193, is continued from 2004 (No 194) by the <i>Council of Europe Treaty Series</i> (abbreviated ‘CETS’).</p>

14.3.2 European Court of Human Rights

Examples	<i>Wemhoff v Federal Republic of Germany</i>	(1968)	7	Eur Court HR (ser A)		23
	<i>Bouchelkia v France</i>	[1997]	I	Eur Court HR	47	, 67
Element	Parties' Names	Year	Volume	Report Series	Starting Page	Pin-point

Rule	<p>Reported decisions of the European Court of Human Rights should be cited as shown above.</p> <p>The parties' names should appear in the form:</p> <div><div><i>Complainant's Surname</i></div> v <div><i>Respondent State</i></div></div> <p>Where there are multiple complainants or respondents, only the first-named party should be included. The name of the respondent state should appear as it does on the first page of the report. If it does not appear on the first page of the report, the conventional shortened form (if any exists), rather than the full elaborate form, should be included. However, the full form should be used where this is necessary to avoid ambiguity.</p> <p>Where there are multiple reported phases in a case, the phase should be included. It should be italicised and appear in parentheses after the parties' names (eg '<i>(Preliminary Objections)</i>', '<i>(Revision)</i>' or '<i>(Just Satisfaction)</i>').</p> <p>Citations of decisions until the end of 1995 (that is, decisions reported in Eur Court HR (ser A)) should not include a starting page. Where there are multiple decisions in one volume, the letter of the case should be included in the volume number, preceded by a hyphen.</p> <p>Citations of decisions from 1996 (that is, decisions reported in Eur Court HR) should include a volume number (in Roman numerals) after the year and a starting page.</p> <p>Pinpoint references should adhere to rule 10.2.7. Judges should be identified after pinpoint references in accordance with rule 10.2.8.</p>
------	---

Decisions of the Court not reported in Eur Court HR (ser A) or Eur Court HR should be cited in an unofficial report series where available, such as the *European Human Rights Reports* (abbreviated ‘EHRR’).

Unreported decisions of the Court should be cited as follows:

Parties Names (European Court of Human Rights, *Chamber*,
Application No *Number*, *Full Date*) *Pinpoint*.

The ‘Chamber’ of the Court refers to the manner of its configuration for a case (as the ‘Grand Chamber’ or a ‘Chamber’). Pinpoint references should be to paragraphs.

Citations of pleadings reported in Eur Court HR (ser B) should appear as follows:

Document Title, *Complainant’s Surname* v *Respondent State*
[*Year*] Eur Court HR (ser B) [*Starting Page*, *Pinpoint*].

Examples

- ²⁸ *Boujlifa v France* [1997] VI Eur Court HR 2250, 2264.
- ²⁹ *The Observer v United Kingdom* (1991) 216 Eur Court HR (ser A) 10–11.
[**Not:** *The Observer and The Guardian v United Kingdom ...*]
- ³⁰ *Loizidou v Turkey (Preliminary Objections)* (1995) 310 Eur Court HR (ser A).
- ³¹ *MSS v Belgium* [2011] I Eur Court HR 255.
- ³² *Nasri v France* (1995) 320-B Eur Court HR (ser A) 28 (Judge Pettiti).
- ³³ *S v United Kingdom* (European Court of Human Rights, Grand Chamber, Application Nos 30562/04 and 30566/04, 4 December 2008) [125].
- ³⁴ ‘The Case of Gerard Richard Lawless — Memorial Submitted by the European Commission of Human Rights’, *Lawless v Ireland* [1960–61] Eur Court HR (ser B) 193, 201.

Note

Until the end of 1995, judgments of the European Court of Human Rights were published in *Series A: Judgments and Decisions* (abbreviated ‘Eur Court HR (ser A)’), which is organised by volume. The pagination begins again for each case (that is, in each volume or in each part of a volume denoted by a letter).

	<p>From 1996, judgments of the Court have been published in <i>Reports of Judgments and Decisions</i> (abbreviated ‘Eur Court HR’), which is organised by year. Because the pagination is not consecutive across a volume, the volume number should be included in citations of Eur Court HR.</p> <p>Until 1988, the Court published <i>Series B: Pleadings, Oral Arguments and Documents</i> (abbreviated ‘Eur Court HR (ser B)’).</p>
--	---

14.3.3 European Commission of Human Rights

Example	<i>Klass v Federal Republic of Germany</i>	(1978)	1	Eur Comm HR	20	, 29
Element	Parties’ Names	Year	Volume	Report Series	Starting Page	Pin- point

Rule	<p>Reported decisions of the European Commission of Human Rights should be cited as shown above.</p> <p>The parties’ names should adhere to rule 14.3.2. The year should be that of the decision. A volume number and starting page should always be included. Pinpoints should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7 and be to pages.</p>
Example	³⁵ <i>X v Austria</i> (1979) 17 Eur Comm HR 80, 85–6.
Note	<p>Decisions of the European Commission of Human Rights were published between 1960 and 1974 in <i>Collection of Decisions</i> and from 1974 to 1998 in <i>Decisions and Reports</i> (both abbreviated ‘Eur Comm HR’).</p> <p>Until 1998, complaints under the <i>European Convention on Human Rights</i> were sometimes heard by the European Commission of Human Rights. <i>Protocol 11</i> to the <i>European Convention on Human Rights</i> abrogated the Commission.</p>

14.4 Other Supranational Courts and Tribunals

14.4.1 Decisions

Example	<i>Gonzales Llyu v Ecuador</i>	(<i>Judgment</i>)	(Inter-American Court of Human Rights,	Series C No 298,	1 September 2015)	[32]
Element	Parties' Names	Phase	Name of Court or Tribunal	Case Number	Full Date	Pin-point

Rule

Parties' names should adhere to rules 2.1 and 10.2.2.

Phases should be cited in accordance with rule 10.2.3. Common phases may include:

- '*(Provisional Measures)*';
- '*(Preliminary Objections)*';
- '*(Jurisdiction)*'/'*(Admissibility)*';
- '*(Merits)*';
- '*(Reparations)*';
- '*(Costs)*'; and
- '*(Judgment)*'

As much of the full date of the judgment as appears in the judgment should be included.

A case number should be cited where available. The case number may be cited as 'Case No', 'App No' or 'Series No' where appropriate to reflect the case numbers adopted by the relevant supranational court or tribunal.

Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7 and should be to paragraph numbers where available (and where these are continuous across an entire document). Where a document has only page numbers, pinpoints should be to page numbers.

Examples

- ³⁶ *Omary v Tanzania (Merits)* (African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights, App No 001/2012, 3 June 2016).

	³⁷ <i>Rueda v Colombia (Provisional Measures)</i> (Inter-American Court of Human Rights, 28 May 2014). [Not: <i>In the Matter of Colombia regarding Danilo Rueda (Provisional Measures)</i> ...]
	³⁸ <i>Tomlinson v Belize (Judgment)</i> (Caribbean Court of Justice, App No OA 1 of 2013, 10 June 2016).

14.4.2 **Advisory Opinions**

Example	<i>Rights and Guarantees of Children in the Context of Migration and/or in Need of International Protection</i>	(Advisory Opinion)	(Inter-American Court of Human Rights,	Series A No 21,	19 August 2014)	[190]
Element	Title	Advisory Opinion	Name of Court or Tribunal	Doc Number	Full Date	Pin-point

Rule	<p>The title of the advisory opinion should appear in italics. Where the supranational court or tribunal’s name is mentioned in the title of the advisory opinion, the court or tribunal’s name should be omitted where it would normally appear before the case number.</p> <p>As much of the full date of the judgment as appears in the judgment should be included.</p> <p>The document number may be cited as ‘Series No’, ‘Doc No’, ‘Request No’ or by other iterations where so named by the institution or where appropriate.</p> <p>Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7 and should be to paragraph numbers where available (and where these are continuous across an entire document). Where a document has only page numbers, pinpoints should be to page numbers.</p>
-------------	---

Examples	<p>³⁹ <i>Control of Due Process in the Exercise of the Powers of the Inter-American Commission on Human Rights (Articles 41 and 44 to 51 of the American Convention on Human Rights) (Advisory Opinion)</i> (Inter-American Court of Human Rights, Series A No 19, 28 November 2005) [14].</p> <p>⁴⁰ <i>Request for Advisory Opinion by the African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child before the African Court on Human and People's Rights (Advisory Opinion)</i> (Request No 002/2013, 5 December 2014) [6].</p>
-----------------	--

14.4.3 Rules of Procedure

Rule	<p>Rules of supranational courts and tribunals (other than those of the European Union) should be cited as follows:</p> <p>[Court], <i>Rules of Court/Procedure</i> (adopted [Full Date]) [Pinpoint].</p> <p>Pinpoint references should adhere to rule 8.7 and should generally be to rules or sub-rules.</p>
Examples	<p>⁴¹ African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights, <i>Rules of Court</i> (adopted 2 June 2010) r 3(1).</p> <p>⁴² Inter-American Court of Human Rights, <i>Rules of Procedure</i> (adopted 24 November 2000) art 48(2).</p>

14.4.4 Pleadings and Other Documents

Rule	<p>Pleadings and other material of parties and of the court originating in proceedings before supranational courts and tribunals (other than in the European Union) should be cited as follows:</p> <p>[Document Title], [Parties' Names or Title] ([Court], [Case Number], [Full Date]) [Pinpoint].</p> <p>The title of the document should appear as it does in the source, subject to chapter 1. The parties' names or title of the proceeding and the case number should adhere to rules 14.4.1–14.4.2. The full date is that of the document cited.</p>
-------------	--

	<p>Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7 and should be to paragraph numbers where available (and where these are continuous across an entire document). Where a document has only page numbers, pinpoints should be to page numbers.</p> <p>A speaker’s name (if not otherwise apparent) may be included after a pinpoint reference. Judges’ names should adhere to rule 10.2.8. Names of counsel should adhere to rule 2.4.4.</p>
Example	<p>⁴³ ‘Preliminary Objection by the Government of the Republic of Trinidad and Tobago’, <i>Constantine v Trinidad and Tobago</i> (Inter-American Court of Human Rights, Series C No 82 1 September 2001).</p>

14.5

Documents of Other Supranational Parliaments,
Councils, Bodies, etc

Rule	<p>Other documents of parliaments, councils and other like bodies of supranational organisations (other than the European Union) should be cited as follows.</p> <table><tr><th>Element</th><th>Example</th></tr><tr><td>Supranational Organisation</td><td>African Union,</td></tr><tr><td>Author or Relevant Body</td><td>Pan-African Parliament,</td></tr><tr><td>Document Title</td><td><i>Resolution on the Campaign on ‘Press Freedom for Development and Governance: Need for Reform’</i>,</td></tr><tr><td>Document Number</td><td>Doc No PAP/P(3)/RES/08(1),</td></tr><tr><td>Parliament, Council, Session, Meeting, etc</td><td>3rd parl, 1st ord sess,</td></tr><tr><td>Full Date</td><td>8–19 October 2012,</td></tr><tr><td>Pinpoint Reference</td><td>1</td></tr></table> <p>Where the name of the supranational organisation is mentioned in the author or body that created the document, the supranational organisation should be omitted from the start of the citation.</p>	Element	Example	Supranational Organisation	African Union,	Author or Relevant Body	Pan-African Parliament,	Document Title	<i>Resolution on the Campaign on ‘Press Freedom for Development and Governance: Need for Reform’</i> ,	Document Number	Doc No PAP/P(3)/RES/08(1),	Parliament, Council, Session, Meeting, etc	3 rd parl, 1 st ord sess,	Full Date	8–19 October 2012,	Pinpoint Reference	1
Element	Example																
Supranational Organisation	African Union,																
Author or Relevant Body	Pan-African Parliament,																
Document Title	<i>Resolution on the Campaign on ‘Press Freedom for Development and Governance: Need for Reform’</i> ,																
Document Number	Doc No PAP/P(3)/RES/08(1),																
Parliament, Council, Session, Meeting, etc	3 rd parl, 1 st ord sess,																
Full Date	8–19 October 2012,																
Pinpoint Reference	1																

The document title should appear in italics. If the document does not have a title, the title may be omitted.

If parliament or other session numbers exist, as much of the information as possible should be included in the citation.

As much of the full date as appears in the document itself should be included.

Examples

- ⁴⁴ Assembly of the African Union, *Decision on the Scale of Assessment and Alternative Sources of Financing the African Union*, Doc No Assembly/AU/Dec.578(XXV), 25th ord sess, 14–15 June 2015. [Not: African Union, Assembly of the African Union...]
- ⁴⁵ African Union, African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights, *Principles and Guidelines on the Right to a Fair Trial and Legal Assistance in Africa*, Doc No DOC/OS(XXX)247, 2003.
- ⁴⁶ African Union Commission of Inquiry on South Sudan, *Final Report of the African Union Commission of Inquiry on South Sudan*, 15 October 2014, 14.
- ⁴⁷ Chairman of the ASEAN Standing Committee on the Situation in the Korean Peninsula, *Statement by the Chairman of the ASEAN Standing Committee on the Situation in the Korean Peninsula at the ASEAN Foreign Ministers' Informal Meeting, Karambunai, Sabah, Malaysia*, 19 March 2003. [Not: Association of Southeast Asian Nations, Chairman of the ASEAN Standing Committee on the Situation in the Korean Peninsula...]
- ⁴⁸ Association of Southeast Asian Nations, Secretary-General, *Dr Surin Pitsuwan's Remarks at the Ceremony for the Deposit of Myanmar's Instrument of Ratification of the ASEAN Charter*, 21 July 2008.
- ⁴⁹ Organization of American States, Inter-American Commission on Human Rights, *Report on Admissibility: Raul Rolando Romero Feris*, Doc No OEA/Ser.L/V/II.Doc.5, 152nd extraord period sess, 29 January 2015.
- ⁵⁰ Organization of American States, General Assembly, *Declaration on the Question of the Malvinas Islands*, Doc No AG/DEC 72 (XLIH-O/13), 43rd regular session, 4–6 June 2013, 3.

14.6 Short Title and Subsequent References

Rule	<p>Short titles for treaties and subsequent references to treaties should adhere to rule 8.8.</p> <p>Short titles for judicial decisions should adhere to rule 2.14. Subsequent references for judicial decisions should adhere to rule 1.4.1.</p> <p>EU documents and documents of other supranational bodies may be given a short title in accordance with rule 1.4.4. Subsequent references should then take the form:</p> <div style="text-align: center;"><div>Short Title</div> (n <div>Footnote Number</div>) <div>Pinpoint</div>.</div> <p>‘Ibid’ should be used for all materials in this chapter in accordance with rule 1.4.3.</p>
Examples	<div><div>51</div> <i>Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms</i>, opened for signature 4 November 1950, 213 UNTS 221 (entered into force 3 September 1953), as amended by <i>Protocol No 11 to the Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms</i>, opened for signature 11 May 1994, ETS No 155 (entered into force 1 November 1998) (<i>‘ECHR’</i>).</div> <div><div>52</div> African Union, African Commission on Human and Peoples’ Rights, <i>Principles and Guidelines on the Right to a Fair Trial and Legal Assistance in Africa</i>, Doc No DOC/OS(XXX)247, 2003 (<i>‘Guidelines to a Fair Trial’</i>).</div> <div>...</div> <div><div>54</div> <i>ECHR</i> (n 51) art 6.</div> <div><div>55</div> <i>Guidelines to a Fair Trial</i> (n 52) 4.</div> <div><div>56</div> <i>El Boujaïdi v France</i> [1997] VI Eur Court HR 1980, 1994 (Judge Foighel) (<i>‘El Boujaïdi’</i>).</div> <div>...</div> <div><div>58</div> <i>El Boujaïdi</i> (n 56) 1992–3.</div> <div><div>59</div> <i>Directive 2003/71/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 4 November 2003 on the Prospectus to Be Published When Securities Are Offered to the Public or Admitted to Trading and Amending Directive 2001/34/EC</i> [2003] OJ L 345/64 (<i>‘European Prospectus Directive’</i>).</div> <div>...</div> <div><div>61</div> <i>European Prospectus Directive</i> (n 59) art 3(2).</div>

15 Canada

15.1 Cases

15.1.1 General Rule

Rule	Canadian cases should be cited in accordance with chapter 2.
Example	¹ <i>R v Sharpe</i> [2001] 1 SCR 45.
Note	When citing cases from foreign jurisdictions, it may be useful to include the name of the court in a citation (in accordance with rule 2.2.6) where the court is not otherwise apparent. However, this is unnecessary for references to the <i>Supreme Court Reports</i> (abbreviated ‘SCR’) and other report series specific to a particular court.

15.1.2 Official and Unofficial Report Series

Rule	<p>In accordance with rule 2.2.2, citations to Canadian cases should include a citation to an authorised report series where possible.</p> <p>Where a decision is not reported in an official report series, a semi-official provincial report series or an unofficial report series, such as the <i>Dominion Law Reports</i> (abbreviated ‘DLR’), should be cited.</p>
Examples	<p>² <i>Eli Lilly Canada Inc v Apotex Inc</i> [2008] 2 FCR 636.</p> <p>³ <i>Aktiebolaget Hassle v Apotex Inc</i> [1988] 1 FC 360.</p> <p>⁴ <i>The Coca-Cola Co of Canada Ltd v The Pepsi-Cola Co of Canada Ltd</i> [1938] Ex CR 263.</p> <p>⁵ <i>Bangoura v Washington Post</i> (2005) 258 DLR (4th) 341 (Ontario Court of Appeal).</p>

Notes	Only federal Canadian reports are authorised. Those series are:		
	Court	Abbreviation	Years
	Supreme Court of Canada	SCR	1876–
	Canadian Federal Courts	FC	1971–2003
		FCR	2004–
	Exchequer Court of Canada	Ex CR	1875–1970
Semi-official provincial report series are published under the auspices of a provincial law society or Bar association. Commonly cited semi-official state report series include the AR, BCR, Nfld & PEIR, NWTR, OR, RJQ and YR (or various series of them).			
Unreported decisions should be cited in accordance with rule 2.3.			

15.2 Legislation

Example	<i>Copyright Act</i> ,	RSC	1985,	c C-42	, s 25
Element	Title	Statute Volume and Jurisdiction	Year	Chapter	Pinpoint
Rule	15.2.1	15.2.2	15.2.3	15.2.4	15.2.5

15.2.1 Title

Rule	Canadian statute titles should adhere to rule 3.1.1, but should be followed by a (non-italic) comma. ‘ <i>The</i> ’ should be omitted from the beginning of a statute title.
Example	⁶ <i>Agri-Food Amendment Act</i> , SS 1997, c 27. [Not: <i>The Agri-Food ...</i>]

15.2.2 Statute Volume and Jurisdiction

Rule	An abbreviated form of the statute volume and jurisdiction should be included as follows: <div><div>Statute Volume</div><div>Jurisdiction</div></div>
-------------	---

The statute volume and jurisdiction should not be separated by a space or any punctuation.

For the statute volume, a citation to the *Revised Statutes* or the *Re-enacted Statutes* (both abbreviated ‘RS’) should be included where available (eg ‘**RS**C’). Otherwise, a citation to the sessional or annual volumes (abbreviated ‘S’) should be included (eg ‘**S**C’).

An abbreviated version of the jurisdiction should be included (eg ‘RS**O**’). The following abbreviations should be used:

Jurisdiction	Abbreviation
Canada (federal)	C
Alberta	A
British Columbia	BC
Lower Canada	LC
Manitoba	M
New Brunswick	NB
Newfoundland	N
Newfoundland and Labrador	NL
Northwest Territories	NWT
Nova Scotia	NS
Nunavut	Nu
Ontario	O
Prince Edward Island	PEI
Province of Canada	Prov C
Quebec	Q
Saskatchewan	S
Upper Canada	UC
Yukon Territory	Y

Examples

⁷ *Criminal Code*, RSC 1985, c C-46, s 515.

⁸ *Controlled Drugs and Substances Act*, SC 1996, c 19, s 4.

⁹ *Escheats Act*, RSO 1980, c 142. [**Not:** ... RS O 1980, ...]

15.2.3 Year

Rule	<p>The year (or span of years) of the statute volume should be followed by a comma.</p> <p>A session number (eg ‘3rd Sess’) should be included after the year if more than one parliamentary session occurred in that year and the statute volume is divided by session (with non-consecutive chapter numbering). A supplement number (eg ‘2nd Supp’) should be included after the year where a statute appears only in a supplement to the RS.</p> <p>Session and supplement numbers should be ordinal and should adhere to rule 1.10.1 (ie letters in ordinal numbers should be superscript). Session or supplement numbers should appear in parentheses. If a session or supplement number is included, the year should not be followed by a comma and the session or supplement number should be followed by a comma.</p>
Examples	<p>¹⁰ <i>Clean Air Act</i>, SNB 1997, c C-5.2.</p> <p>¹¹ <i>Criminal Law Amendment Act</i>, RSC 1985 (1st Supp), c 27.</p> <p>¹² <i>An Act to Amend the Essential Services Emergency Act 1966</i>, SS 1970 (2nd Sess), c 1.</p>
Note	<p>Statutes generally appear in a supplement to the RS where they are passed in the year of a consolidation too late to be included in that consolidation.</p>

15.2.4 Chapter

Rule	<p>The chapter number of the statute (including any letters) should be included. Letters and numbers forming the chapter number should be separated by a hyphen.</p> <p>‘Chapter’ should be abbreviated ‘c’.</p>
Examples	<p>¹³ <i>Arthur Wishart Act (Franchise Disclosure)</i>, SO 2000, c 3.</p> <p>¹⁴ <i>Interpretation Act</i>, RSC 1985, c I-21.</p>

15.2.5 Pinpoint References

Rule	Pinpoint references should be preceded by a comma. They should adhere to (and use the abbreviations in) rules 3.1.4–3.1.7.
Example	¹⁵ <i>Tobacco Act</i> , SC 1997, c 13, s 58.

15.3 Constitutions

15.3.1 Federal

Rule	<p>The federal Canadian constitutional statutes should be cited as shown below. The short titles should be used for subsequent references in accordance with rule 3.5 (and should be included regardless of whether there are subsequent references):</p> <p><i>Canada Act 1982</i> (UK) c 11, sch B (<i>‘Constitution Act 1982’</i>).</p> <p><i>Constitution Act 1867</i> (Imp), 30 & 31 Vict, c 3 (<i>‘Constitution Act 1867’</i>).</p> <p>The <i>Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms</i> should be cited (in accordance with rule 3.1.7) as follows:</p> <p><i>Canada Act 1982</i> (UK) c 11, sch B pt I (<i>‘Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms’</i>).</p>
Note	The Canadian constitution is contained in both the <i>Constitution Act 1982</i> (itself a schedule to a UK statute) and the <i>Constitution Act 1867</i> (an imperial statute). The <i>Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms</i> is part I of the <i>Constitution Act 1982</i> .

15.3.2 Provincial and Territorial

Rule	Provincial and territorial Canadian constitutions should be cited as regular legislation (in accordance with rule 15.2).
Example	¹⁶ <i>Constitution Act</i> , RSBC 1996, c 66.

15.4 Delegated Legislation (Regulations)

15.4.1 Revised Federal Regulations

Rule	<p>Revised federal regulations are published in the <i>Consolidated Regulations of Canada</i> (abbreviated ‘CRC’). They should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Title</i>, CRC, c Chapter Number, Pinpoint.</p> <p>Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 3.1.4–3.1.7 and 3.4.</p> <p>When referring to a consolidation other than the latest version, a year should be included in parentheses after the chapter number or any pinpoint reference.</p>
Examples	<p>¹⁷ <i>Maple Products Regulations</i>, CRC, c 289, s 9.</p> <p>¹⁸ <i>Air Transport Regulations</i>, CRC, c 34, s 23 (1987).</p>
Note	<p>The <i>Consolidated Regulations of Canada</i> is a consolidation of important federal regulations. There have been five consolidations to date (in 1874, 1889, 1949, 1955 and 1978).</p>

15.4.2 Unrevised Federal Regulations

Rule	<p>Unrevised federal regulations are published in the <i>Statutory Orders and Regulations</i> (abbreviated ‘SOR’). They should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Title</i>, SOR/Year-Regulation Number, Pinpoint.</p> <p>Until 1999, only the last two digits of the year should be included. From 2000, the full year should be included.</p> <p>Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 3.1.4–3.1.7 and 3.4.</p>
Examples	<p>¹⁹ <i>Regulations Amending the Food and Drug Regulations</i>, SOR/98-580.</p> <p>²⁰ <i>Sex Offender Information Registration Regulations (Canadian Forces)</i>, SOR/2008-247, s 2.</p>

15.4.3 Provincial and Territorial Regulations

Rule

Provincial and territorial regulations should be cited as follows:

Title, Citation to Regulation, Pinpoint.

The title may be omitted. Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 3.1.4–3.1.7 and 3.4.

The citation to the regulation should appear as shown in the table below for the relevant jurisdiction (examples appear in parentheses):

Jurisdiction	Unrevised Regulations	Revised Regulations
Alberta	Alta Reg Regulation No / Year (‘Alta Reg 62/2009’)	
British Columbia	BC Reg Regulation No / Year (‘BC Reg 278/2008’)	
Manitoba	Man Reg Regulation No / Year* (‘Man Reg 351/87’)	Man Reg Regulation No / Year* R (‘Man Reg 401/88R’)
New Brunswick	NB Reg Year* - Regulation No (‘NB Reg 2006-23’)	
Newfoundland (until 5 December 2000)	Nfld Reg Regulation No / Year* (‘Nfld Reg 19/97’)	
Newfoundland and Labrador (from 6 December 2000)	NLR Regulation No / Year† (‘NLR 4/09’)	CNLR Regulation No / Year of Consolidation* (‘CNLR 1195/96’)
Northwest Territories	NWT Reg Regulation No - Year* (‘NWT Reg 26-2008’)	RRNWT Year of Revision , c Chapter No (‘RRNWT 1990, c P-26’)

	Nova Scotia	NS Reg Regulation No/Year (‘NS Reg 235/2007’)	
	Nunavut (from 1 April 1999)	Nu Reg Regulation No-Year† (‘Nu Reg 040-99’)	
	Ontario	O Reg Regulation No/Year† (‘O Reg 361/08’)	RRO Year of Revision, Reg Regulation No (‘RRO 1990, Reg 469’)
	Prince Edward Island	PEI Reg ECYearRegulation No (‘PEI Reg EC2002-249’)	
	Quebec	OC Regulation No-Year*, Full Date, GOQ Gazette Citation (‘OC 764-97, 25 June 1997, GOQ 1997.II.2737’)	RRQ 1981, c Chapter No, r Rule No (‘RRQ 1981, c V-5, r 1’)
	Saskatchewan	Sask Reg Regulation No/Year* (‘Sask Reg 444/67’)	RRS, c Chapter No, Reg Regulation No (‘RRS, c C-4.01, Reg 1’)
	Yukon Territory	YOIC YearRegulation No (‘YOIC 1995/87’)	
<p>* Only the last two digits of the year should be used for regulations prior to 2000.</p> <p>† Only the last two digits of the year should be used.</p> <p>Unless otherwise indicated, the year should appear in full.</p> <p>Where nothing is shown in the ‘revised regulations’ column, there are no revised regulations for that jurisdiction.</p>			
<div>Example</div> <div>21 <i>Elevating Devices Codes Regulation</i>, Alta Reg 192/2015, s 3.</div>			

15.5 Other

Rule

For further information on the citation of other Canadian materials, see the latest edition of the *Canadian Guide to Uniform Legal Citation*.

16 China

Note	The rules in this chapter should be used when citing Chinese language materials. Published translations of Chinese primary materials should be cited in accordance with rule 26.1.2 and rule 16.1 in this chapter.
------	--

16.1 Specific Rules for Chinese Language Materials

Rule	<p>In citations of Chinese primary materials, translations of elements appearing in Chinese should adhere to rule 26.1.1 (ie should appear in square brackets after the element translated).</p> <p>Where text in Chinese is included in a citation, it should appear as it does in the source (in simplified or traditional Chinese characters or pinyin). To avoid ambiguity, Chinese characters that appear in the source should not be transliterated into pinyin.</p> <p>Chinese characters should not be italicised, in titles or otherwise. Instead, where an element of a citation would ordinarily be italicised according to the relevant rule of this <i>Guide</i>, Chinese characters forming that element should appear between guillemets (« »).</p>
Examples	<p>In the document, the word ‘interior’ (‘内地’) is used instead of ‘China’ to reflect the fact that Hong Kong and Macau are part of the People’s Republic of China. [Not: ... the word ‘interior’ (‘<i>neidi</i>’) ...] [Original: 内地]</p> <hr/> <p>¹ «中华人民共和国循环经济促进法» [Circular Economy Promotion Law of the People’s Republic of China] (People’s Republic of China) National People’s Congress Standing Committee, Order No 4, 29 August 2008, art 2.</p> <p>² «中华人民共和国护照法» [Passport Law of the People’s Republic of China] (People’s Republic of China) National People’s Congress Standing Committee, Order No 50, 29 April 2006.</p>

16.2 Cases

16.2.1 General Rule

<p>Rule</p>	<p>Reported Chinese cases should be cited as follows:</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div>Case Name</div> <div>[Year of Decision] [Issue Number]</div> <div>Official Gazette or Report Series [Starting Page in Report Series],</div> <div>Pinpoint</div> </div> <p>Only those elements that appear in the report should be included.</p> <p>A translation of parties' names into English should be included where possible. Chinese names of natural persons should be transliterated into pinyin. Where the case name includes both the parties' names and a description of the case, the translation of the case name should appear as follows:</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div>[Parties' Names] — [Case Description]</div> </div> <p>(eg '[Xinjiang Yin Hai Real Property Development Co Ltd v Xinjiang Hop Joint Stock Co Ltd — Company Transfer Contract Dispute Appeal Case]').</p> <p>The title of the report series should be translated into English where possible. Otherwise, it should be transliterated into pinyin.</p>
<p>Examples</p>	<p>³ «兴业银行广州分行与深圳市机场股份有限公司借款合同纠纷案» [Guangzhou Branch of Industrial Bank Co Ltd v Shenzhen Airport Co Ltd — Loan Contract Dispute Case] [2009] 11 中华人民共和国最高人民法院公报 [Gazette of the Supreme People's Court of the People's Republic of China] 30, 36.</p> <p>⁴ «施忠荣受贿案» [Shi Zhengrong — Case of Taking Bribes] [2009] 4 中华人民共和国最高人民检察院公报 [Gazette of the Supreme People's Procuratorate of the People's Republic of China] 28, 29.</p>
<p>Note</p>	<p>When citing cases from foreign jurisdictions, it may be useful to include the name of the court at the end of a citation in parentheses where it is not otherwise apparent (in accordance with rule 2.2.6).</p>

	Chinese courts include the following (in order of hierarchy):		
	Court Name in English	Simplified Chinese	Pinyin
	Supreme People's Court	最高人民法院	Zui Gao Ren Min Fa Yuan
	High People's Court	高级人民法院	Gao Ji Ren Min Fa Yuan
	Intermediate People's Court	中级人民法院	Zhong Ji Ren Min Fa Yuan
	Basic People's Court	基层人民法院	Ji Cheng Ren Min Fa Yuan

16.2.2 **Report Series**

Rule	<p>Decisions of the Supreme People's Court (最高人民法院 [Zui Gao Ren Min Fa Yuan]) should be cited from an official government gazette where available.</p> <p>Other Chinese decisions should be cited from a report series where available.</p>
Examples	<p>⁵ «家园公司诉森得瑞公司合同纠纷案» [Jiayuan Co v Senderui Co — Contract Dispute Case] [2007] 2 中华人民共和国最高人民法院公报 [Gazette of the Supreme People's Court of the People's Republic of China] 39, 41.</p> <p>⁶ «杨建立, 魏铃故意杀人案» [Yang Jianli, Wei Ling — Intentional Homicide Case] [2002] 4 人民法院案例选 [Selected Cases of the People's Courts] 7 (Zheng Zhou City, He Nan Province Intermediate People's Court, People's Republic of China).</p>
Note	<p>The official report series of the Supreme People's Court is 中华人民共和国最高人民法院公报 [Zhong Hua Ren Min Gong He Guo Zui Gao Ren Min Fa Yuan Gong Bao — Gazette of the Supreme People's Court of the People's Republic of China].</p> <p>A commonly used report series is 人民法院案例选 [Ren Min Fa Yuan An Li Xuan — Selected Cases of the People's Courts].</p>

16.2.3 Unreported Judgments

Rule	<p>Unreported Chinese judgments should be cited as follows:</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div>Case Name</div>, <div>Court Name</div>, <div>Case Number</div>, <div>Full Date</div>, <div>Pinpoint</div>. </div> <p>The case name should adhere to rule 16.2.1.</p> <p>‘People’s Republic of China’, ‘Republic of China’ or ‘Macau’ should be included in the translation of the court name if it is not otherwise apparent that the court is Chinese.</p>
Example	<p>⁷ «焦其铸与重庆市信心农牧科技有限公司租赁合同纠纷案» [Jiao Qizhu v Confidence Farming Technology Co Ltd of Chongqing Municipality — Lease Contract Dispute Case], 重庆市第五中级人民法院 [Fifth Intermediate People’s Court of Chongqing Municipality, People’s Republic of China], 渝五中民终字第93号 [Economic Appeal No 93], 24 April 2008.</p>

16.3 Legislative Materials

16.3.1 Chinese Legislative Acts

Rule	<p>Chinese legislative acts should be cited as follows:</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div>Title of Law</div> (<div>Jurisdiction</div>) <div>Promulgating Body</div>, <div>Order/Decree/Opinion</div> No <div>Number</div>, <div>Full Date of Promulgation</div>, <div>Pinpoint</div>. </div> <p>Only those elements that appear on the source should be included.</p> <p>Generally, only the title of a legislative act should appear in Chinese with a translation. However, if there is good reason, the name of the promulgating body or the order, decree or opinion number may be included in Chinese with a translation.</p> <p>The jurisdiction should be ‘People’s Republic of China’, ‘Republic of China’ or ‘Macau’ as appropriate.</p>
-------------	--

	<p>To aid retrieval of the law, a citation of an official gazette or publication may be included after the full date of promulgation and before any pinpoint reference.</p>
Examples	<p>⁸ «中华人民共和国合同法» [Contract Law of the People’s Republic of China] (People’s Republic of China) National People’s Congress, Order No 15, 15 March 1999.</p> <p>⁹ «中华人民共和国物权法» [Property Law of the People’s Republic of China] (People’s Republic of China) National People’s Congress, Order No 62, 16 March 2007.</p> <p>¹⁰ «劳动部关于企业职工流动若干问题的通知» [Notice of Ministry of Labour on Several Issues Concerning the Movement of Employees of Enterprises] (People’s Republic of China) Ministry of Labour, 31 October 1996.</p> <p>¹¹ «著作權法» [Copyright Act] (Republic of China) Legislative Yuan, 10 February 2010, art 10.</p> <p>¹² «第225/2002號行政長官批示» [Order No 225/2002 of the Chief Executive’s Office] (Macau) 9 October 2002, 澳門特別行政區公報—第一組 [Macau Special Administrative Region Gazette — Part 2], Order No 223/2002, 15 October 2002, 1088.</p>
Note	<p>Legislative materials can take the form of codes, national laws, regulations, notices, guidelines or other governmental determinations.</p> <p>Older legislative acts often do not have an order, decree or opinion number.</p> <p>Materials from Hong Kong should be cited in English in accordance with chapter 19.</p>

16.3.2 Constitutions

Rule	<p>The constitution of the People’s Republic of China should be cited as follows:</p> <p>«中华人民共和国宪法» [Constitution of the People’s Republic of China] Pinpoint.</p> <p>The constitution of the Republic of China should be cited as follows:</p> <p>«中華民國憲法» [Constitution of the Republic of China] Pinpoint.</p>
-------------	--

	<p>The constitution of Macau should be cited as follows:</p> <p>«中華人民共和國澳門特別行政區基本法» [Basic Law of the Macau Special Administrative Region of the People’s Republic of China] Pinpoint.</p>
Examples	<p>¹³ «中华人民共和国宪法» [Constitution of the People’s Republic of China] art 3.</p> <p>¹⁴ «中華民國憲法» [Constitution of the Republic of China] art 129.</p> <p>¹⁵ «中華人民共和國澳門特別行政區基本法» [Basic Law of the Macau Special Administrative Region of the People’s Republic of China] ch III.</p>
Note	<p>Where it is relevant or important, more information (such as a date of adoption or promulgating body) can be included in citations of constitutional documents. Such citations should adhere to rule 16.3.1.</p>

16.4 Chinese Language Secondary Sources

16.4.1 General Rules

Rule	<p>Citations of Chinese language secondary sources should adhere to rules 26.4 and 16.1. In particular:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • materials should be cited in accordance with the relevant rules of this <i>Guide</i> for the source type; • a translation of a citation element should be included in square brackets after that element; • where Chinese characters are used in a source, they should be reproduced in a citation (and where a source uses pinyin, this should be reproduced in a citation); and • Chinese characters should not be italicised in titles or otherwise (and should appear between guillemets as appropriate). <p>Where a source includes a Chinese title and an English title, both should be included in a citation. The English title should be italicised where appropriate.</p>
-------------	--

Examples	¹⁶ 蔡永彤 [Cai Yongtong], «WTO服务市场开放研究及相关法律问题探析——以法律服务市场开放为视角» [Research on the Opening Up of the WTO Services Market and Analysis Related Legal Questions — From the Perspective of the Opening Up of the Legal Services Market] (2004) 12(2) 山西经济管理干部学院学报 <i>Journal of Shanxi Institute of Economic Management</i> 60, 63.
-----------------	---

16.4.2 Author Names and Subsequent References

Rule	<p>Author names should be included as they appear on the source (in simplified or traditional Chinese characters or pinyin). The capitalisation and order of surnames and given names should not be changed from that in the source.</p> <p>If a name appears in Chinese characters, a transliteration into pinyin should be included in square brackets after the characters.</p> <p>Subsequent references should adhere to rule 1.4.1. However, the <i>full</i> name of the author should always be included. If the name appears in Chinese characters, both the characters and the pinyin transliteration should be included in subsequent references.</p> <p>‘Ibid’ should be used for all materials in this chapter in accordance with rule 1.4.3.</p>
Examples	<p>卫铄 [Wei Shuo] ... [Original: 卫铄]</p> <p>...</p> <p>Cai Yuanpei ... [Original: Cai Yuanpei]</p> <hr/> <p>¹⁷ 方建伟 [Fang Jianwei], «试论入世后中国法律服务业的开放» [Examining the Opening Up of China’s Legal Services Sector after WTO Accession] [2004] 行政与法 <i>Public Administration and Law</i> 21, 122.</p> <p>¹⁸ Ibid 123.</p> <p>¹⁹ «中华人民共和国商标法» [Trademark Law of the People’s Republic of China] (People’s Republic of China) National People’s Congress, Order No 6, 30 August 2013 (‘<i>Trademark Law</i>’).</p> <p>...</p> <p>²¹ 方建伟 [Fang Jianwei] (n 17) 124.</p> <p>²² <i>Trademark Law</i> (n 19) art 12.</p>

Note

In Chinese characters, the surname of an author always appears first. In names transliterated into pinyin, the surname sometimes appears first and sometimes last. The order of the names in a citation should replicate the order in the source.

17 France

Note

The rules in this chapter should be used when citing French language primary materials. Published translations of French primary materials should be cited in accordance with rule 26.1.2.

17.1 Cases

Rule

Decisions of the Cour de cassation should be cited as follows:

Cour de cassation [French Court of Cassation], [Appeal Number],
[Full Date] reported in ([Year of Publication])
[Abbreviation of Publication] n° [Number of Volume/Issue],
[Pinpoint].

Cases from the Conseil constitutionnel should be cited as follows:

Conseil constitutionnel [French Constitutional Court],
decision n° [Number of Decision], [Full Date] reported in JO,
[Full Date of Publication], [Pinpoint].

Cases from the Conseil d'État should be cited as follows:

Conseil d'État [French Administrative Court], [Full Date] reported in
[Year of Publication] Rec Lebon [Pinpoint].

Other cases should be cited as follows:

[Name of Court (Including City)], [Case Number], [Full Date]
reported in [Report Series Citation], [Pinpoint].

The ECLI (if available), including the letters 'ECLI', should be included after the case number, preceded and followed by a comma.

The words 'reported in' and a citation of a report series or publication should be included only where available.

A popular or commonly used name of a case may be included before the name of the court. It should appear italicised and be followed by a (non-italic) comma.

Translations of elements appearing in French should adhere to rule 26.1.1 (ie should appear in square brackets after the element translated).

Examples

- ¹ Cour de cassation [French Court of Cassation], 06-81968, 5 December 2006 reported in (2006) Bull crim n° 304, 1095.
- ² Conseil constitutionnel [French Constitutional Court], decision n° 2005-527 DC, 8 December 2005 reported in JO, 13 December 2005, 19162.
- ³ *Demoiselle X*, Conseil d'État [French Administrative Court], 28 May 1971 reported in [1971] Rec Lebon 409.
- ⁴ Cour d'appel de Toulouse [Toulouse Court of Appeal], 2003/05292, 7 March 2005.

Note

Official report series of the French Cour de cassation [Court of Cassation], Conseil constitutionnel [Constitutional Court] and Conseil d'État [Administrative Court] are set out in the table below:

Court	Report Series	Abbreviation
Cour de cassation — civil matters	<i>Bulletin des arrêts de la Cour de cassation, Chambres civiles</i>	Bull civ
Cour de cassation — criminal matters	<i>Bulletin des arrêts de la Cour de cassation, Chambre criminelle</i>	Bull crim
Conseil constitutionnel	<i>Journal officiel de la République française</i>	JO
Conseil d'État	<i>Recueil des arrêts du Conseil d'État statuant au contentieux</i>	Rec Lebon

For decisions of the Cour de cassation, the 'appeal number' is generally the number following 'n° de pourvoi' in the decision.

17.2 Legislative Materials

17.2.1 Individual Materials

Rule

French legislation and delegated legislation should be cited as follows:

Title of Law (France) JO, *Full Date of Publication*, *Pinpoint*.

	<p>The title of the law generally includes a number (preceded by ‘n°’) and a date (preceded by ‘du’). Laws are gazetted in the <i>Journal officiel</i> (abbreviated ‘JO’).</p> <p>Translations of elements appearing in French should adhere to rule 25.1.1 (ie should appear in square brackets after the element translated).</p>
Examples	<p>⁵ <i>Loi n° 91-662 du 13 juillet 1991</i> [Law No 91-662 of 13 July 1991] (France) JO, 19 July 1991, 9521.</p> <p>⁶ <i>Décret n° 95-221 du 27 février 1995</i> [Decree No 95-221 of 27 February 1995] (France) JO, 2 March 1995, 3350.</p>

17.2.2 Codes

Rule	<p>French codes should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Title of Code</i> (France) Pinpoint.</p> <p>Translations of elements appearing in French should adhere to rule 25.1.1 (ie should appear in square brackets after the element translated).</p>
Examples	<p>⁷ <i>Code civil</i> [Civil Code] (France) art 147.</p> <p>⁸ <i>Code de procédure pénale</i> [Code of Criminal Procedure] (France) art 689.</p>

17.2.3 Constitution

Rule	<p>The French Constitution should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>La Constitution du 4 octobre 1958</i> [French Constitution of 4 October 1958] Pinpoint.</p>
Example	<p>⁹ <i>La Constitution du 4 octobre 1958</i> [French Constitution of 4 October 1958] art 2.</p>

18 Germany

Note	The rules in this chapter should be used when citing German language primary materials. Published translations of German primary materials should be cited in accordance with rule 26.1.2.
-------------	--

18.1 Cases

Rule	<p>Cases should be cited as follows:</p> <div><div>Court Name</div>, <div>Case Number</div>, <div>Full Date</div> reported in <div>(Year of Decision)</div> <div>Volume Number</div> <div>Abbreviation of Report Series</div> <div>Starting Page</div>, <div>Pinpoint</div>.</div> <p>A popular or commonly used name of a case may be included before the name of the court. It should appear italicised and be followed by a (non-italic) comma.</p> <p>The ECLI (if available), including the letters ‘ECLI’, should be included after the case number, preceded and followed by a comma.</p> <p>The words ‘reported in’ and a citation of a report series should be included only where available.</p> <p>Translations of elements appearing in German should adhere to rule 26.1.1 (ie should appear in square brackets after the element translated).</p>
Examples	<div><div>¹</div> Bundesverfassungsgericht [German Constitutional Court], 1 BvR 131/96, 24 March 1998 reported in (1998) 97 BVerfGE 391.</div> <div><div>²</div> Bundesgerichtshof [German Federal Court of Justice], VII ZR 110/83, 19 January 1984 reported in (1984) 89 BGHZ 376, 378.</div> <div><div>³</div> <i>Solange II</i>, Bundesverfassungsgericht [German Constitutional Court], 2 BvR 197/83, 22 October 1986 reported in (1986) 73 BVerfGE 339.</div> <div><div>⁴</div> <i>Pumuckl</i>, Oberlandesgericht München [Munich Court of Appeal], 29 U 4743/02, 4 September 2003.</div>

Note	The preferred report series of German final courts of appeal are as follows:		
	Court	Name of Court in English	Report Series Abbreviation
	Bundesverfassungsgericht	Federal Constitutional Court	BVerfGE
	Bundesgerichtshof — Strafsachen	Federal Court of Justice — Criminal Matters	BGHSt
	Bundesgerichtshof — Zivilsachen	Federal Court of Justice — Civil Matters	BGHZ
	Bundessozialgericht	Federal Social Court	BSGE
	Bundesfinanzhof	Federal Finance Court	BFHE
	Bundesarbeitsgericht	Federal Labour Court	BAGE

18.2 Legislative Materials

18.2.1 Individual Laws

Rule	<p>Legislation and delegated legislation should be cited as follows:</p> <div><div><div><i>Title of Law</i></div><div>(Germany)</div><div><i>Full Date of Enactment</i></div><div><i>Abbreviated Gazette Name</i></div><div><i>Year</i></div><div><i>Starting Page</i></div><div><i>Pinpoint</i></div></div></div> <p>Translations of elements appearing in German should adhere to rule 26.1.1 (ie should appear in square brackets after the element translated).</p>
Example	<p>⁵ <i>Sozialversicherungs-Rechnungsverordnung</i> [Social Security Calculation Regulation] (Germany) 27 April 2009, BGBl I, 2009, 951.</p>

18.2.2 Codes

Rule	<p>German codes should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Title of Code</i> (Germany) Pinpoint.</p> <p>Where a code has a commonly used abbreviation, this abbreviation may be included in the first citation of the code as a short title and used in subsequent references, in accordance with rule 3.5.</p> <p>Translations of elements appearing in German should adhere to rule 26.1.1 (ie should appear in square brackets after the element translated).</p>
Examples	<p>⁶ <i>Bürgerliches Gesetzbuch</i> [Civil Code] (Germany) § 823(1) ('BGB').</p> <p>...</p> <p>⁸ <i>BGB</i> (n 6) § 826.</p>

18.2.3 Constitution

Rule	<p>The German Constitution should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Grundgesetz für die Bundesrepublik Deutschland</i> [Basic Law for the Federal Republic of Germany] Pinpoint.</p>
Example	<p>⁹ <i>Grundgesetz für die Bundesrepublik Deutschland</i> [Basic Law for the Federal Republic of Germany] art 8(1).</p>

19 Hong Kong

19.1 Cases

Rule	Hong Kong cases should be cited accordance with chapter 2. However, names of individuals (both parties and judicial officers) should generally appear in full.
Examples	¹ <i>Ng Ka Ling v Director of Immigration</i> [1999] 1 HKLRD 315. ² <i>Victor Chandler (International) Ltd v Zhou Chu Jian He</i> (2007) 12 HKPLR 595, 601 [24] (Court of First Instance). ³ <i>Penny's Bay Investment Co Ltd v Director of Lands</i> [2009] 1 HKC 391. ⁴ <i>Hong Kong Special Administrative Region v Lau Wai Wo</i> (2003) 6 HKCFAR 624. ⁵ <i>Discovery Bay Services Management Ltd v David Buxbaum</i> [1995] HKDCLR 7, 9 (Downey J). ⁶ <i>Faithway Enterprise Ltd v Lee Wan</i> [2007] HKCA 175.
Note	<p>The <i>Hong Kong Law Reports and Digest</i> (abbreviated 'HKLRD'), the <i>Hong Kong Court of Final Appeal Reports</i> (abbreviated 'HKCFAR') and the <i>Hong Kong Law Reports</i> (abbreviated 'HKLR') are authorised report series, so should be cited where available. Commonly cited unauthorised law report series is the <i>Hong Kong Cases</i> (abbreviated 'HKC'), which should be cited where no authorised series is available.</p> <p>When citing cases from Hong Kong, it may be useful to include the name of the court in a citation (in accordance with rule 2.2.6).</p> <p>Names of individuals should generally appear in full in Hong Kong decisions to ensure that individuals are unambiguously identified. If given names are not necessary to identify an individual, they may be omitted.</p>

19.2 Legislative Materials

19.2.1 Principal and Delegated Legislation

Rule	<p>Hong Kong principal and delegated legislation should be cited in accordance with rules 3.1 and 3.4–3.5. However:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • no year should be included; • the jurisdiction should appear as ‘(Hong Kong)’; and • a chapter number should be included after the jurisdiction. <p>The chapter number should appear as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">cap Chapter Number (eg ‘cap 3’).</p> <p>Where a pinpoint reference is included, the chapter number should be followed by a comma.</p> <p>Where principal or delegated legislation has not been allocated a chapter number (or when citing principal or delegated legislation historically, as enacted), the year should be included.</p>
Examples	<p>⁷ <i>Evidence Ordinance</i> (Hong Kong) cap 8, s 4.</p> <p>⁸ <i>Dogs and Cats Regulations</i> (Hong Kong) cap 167A, reg 22.</p> <p>⁹ <i>Rules of the High Court</i> (Hong Kong) cap 4A.</p>
Note	<p>A piece of primary legislation in Hong Kong is usually called an ‘ordinance’.</p>

19.2.2 Constitution

Rule	<p>The Hong Kong Constitution should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Basic Law of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People’s Republic of China</i> Pinpoint.</p>
Example	<p>¹⁰ <i>Basic Law of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People’s Republic of China</i> art 4.</p>

20 Malaysia

20.1 Cases

Rule	<p>Malaysian cases should be cited in accordance with chapter 2. However:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the names of individuals (both parties and judicial officers) should generally appear in full; and • abbreviations of judicial titles should appear as they do in the case cited (but should adhere to rule 1.6.1, so full stops should not be used in abbreviations). <p>‘Sendirian Berhad’ (an expression indicating incorporation) should be abbreviated ‘<i>Sdn Bhd</i>’ in parties’ names. ‘Datuk’ (approximately equivalent to ‘Sir’) and ‘Haji’ (a religious status) should always be omitted from parties’ names.</p>
Examples	<p>¹ <i>Ratna Ammal v Tan Chow Soo</i> [1964] 1 MLJ 399.</p> <p>² <i>Achieva Technology Sdn Bhd v Lam Yen Ling</i> [2009] 8 MLJ 625 (High Court of Malaya).</p>
Notes	<p>When citing cases from Malaysia, it may be useful to include the name of the court in a citation (in accordance with rule 2.2.6).</p> <p>Names of individuals should generally appear in full in Malaysian decisions to ensure that individuals are unambiguously identified. If given names are not necessary to identify an individual, they may be omitted.</p>

20.1.1 Report Series

Rule	<p>In Malaysia, the most commonly used and authoritative law report series is the <i>Malayan Law Journal</i> (abbreviated ‘MLJ’), which should be cited where possible.</p> <p>Where a case is not reported in the MLJ, the <i>Current Law Journal</i> (abbreviated ‘CLJ’) should be cited where possible.</p>
-------------	--

Examples	³ <i>Polygram Records Sdn Bhd v The Search</i> [1994] 3 MLJ 127, 140 (Sinnadurai J) (High Court of Malaya). ⁴ <i>TAM Abdul Aziz & Co v Shamsudeen Mohamed John</i> [1951] 1 MLJ 141, 141 (Murray-Aynsley CJ) (Court of Appeal). ⁵ <i>PP v Segaran S Mathavan</i> [2010] 2 CLJ 121 (High Court of Malaya).
Note	The <i>Malayan Law Journal</i> contains both journal articles and cases from the Federal Court, Court of Appeal and High Court. Until 1965, volumes of the <i>Malayan Law Journal</i> were organised by volume. From 1966, the volumes are organised by year.

20.1.2 Unreported Cases

Rule	Unreported Malaysian decisions should be cited in accordance with rule 2.3.2.
Example	⁶ <i>Mohamed Musa bin Amanullah v Public Prosecutor</i> (Unreported, Malaysian Court of Appeal, Hasan Lah, Sulong Matjeraie and Mohd Hishamudin Yunus JJCA, 1 March 2010) [45]–[46].
Note	Although some online databases do so, Malaysian courts do not allocate medium neutral citations. Medium neutral citations should thus not be used for unreported Malaysian cases, in accordance with rule 2.3.1.

20.2 Legislative Materials

20.2.1 Statutes and Delegated Legislation

Rule	Malaysian statutes and delegated legislation should be cited in accordance with chapter 3. The jurisdiction should appear as ‘(Malaysia)’.
Examples	⁷ <i>Copyright Act 1987</i> (Malaysia) s 7. ⁸ <i>Digital Signature Regulations 1998</i> (Malaysia) reg 58(a).

20.2.2 Constitution

Rule	The Malaysian Constitution should be cited as follows: <i>Federal Constitution</i> (Malaysia) Pinpoint .
Example	⁹ <i>Federal Constitution</i> (Malaysia) art 5.

21 New Zealand

21.1 Cases

21.1.1 General Rule

Rule	New Zealand cases should be cited in accordance with chapter 2.
Example	¹ <i>Haylock v Patek</i> [2009] 1 NZLR 351.
Note	When citing cases from New Zealand, it may be useful to include the name of the court in a citation (in accordance with rule 2.2.6) where the court is not otherwise apparent.

New
Zealand

21.1.2 Official and Unofficial Report Series

Rule	<p>The <i>New Zealand Law Reports</i> (abbreviated ‘NZLR’), which are authorised, should be cited where possible in accordance with rule 2.2.2.</p> <p>Where a case is not reported in the NZLR, an unofficial report series should be cited (where available).</p>
Examples	<p>² <i>Buchanan v Jennings</i> [2000] NZAR 113 (Randerson and Neazor JJ) (High Court of New Zealand).</p> <p>³ <i>Gloken Holdings Ltd v The CDE Co Ltd</i> (1997) 6 NZBLC ¶¶99-418, 102,272.</p> <p>⁴ <i>Edinburgh Realty Ltd v Scandrett</i> (2016) 18 NZCPR 23.</p> <p>⁵ <i>G v P</i> [2015] NZFLR 423.</p> <p>⁶ <i>Glaxo Group Ltd v Apotex NZ Ltd</i> (1994) 30 IPR 665 (High Court of New Zealand).</p> <p>⁷ <i>Housing New Zealand Corporation v Sharp Electrical Services Ltd</i> (2015) 22 PRNZ 434.</p> <p>⁸ <i>Brown v New Zealand Basing Ltd</i> [2018] 1 NZLR 245, 263 [40] (Young J for Young and Glazebrook JJ) (Supreme Court of New Zealand).</p>

21.1.3 Unreported Cases

Rule	Where a case is unreported and has been assigned a medium neutral citation by the court, it should be cited in accordance with rule 2.3.1. The following medium neutral unique court identifiers for New Zealand courts should be used from the years indicated:		
	Court	Unique Court Identifier	Years
	Supreme Court	NZSC	2005–
	Court of Appeal	NZCA	2007–
	High Court	NZHC	2012–
	Employment Court	NZEmpC	2010–
	Environment Court	NZEnvC	2010–
	Family Court	NZFC	2012–
Other unreported decisions should be cited in accordance with rule 2.3.2.			
Examples	⁹ <i>Eight Mile Style LLC v New Zealand National Party</i> [2017] NZHC 2603.		
	¹⁰ <i>Lowe v New Zealand Police</i> (High Court of New Zealand, Clifford J, 2 March 2010) [11]–[12].		
	¹¹ <i>Underhill v Coca-Cola Amatil (NZ) Ltd</i> [2017] NZEmpC 117.		
	¹² <i>Arapata Trust Ltd v Auckland Council</i> [2016] NZEnvC 236.		
Note	Some New Zealand tribunals also assign medium neutral citations to their decision. Such medium neutral citations should be used only where the tribunal itself has assigned that citation.		

21.1.4 Māori Land Court and Māori Appellate Court

Rule	<p>Decisions of the Māori Land Court and the Māori Appellate Court should be cited as follows:</p> <div><div>Parties' Names</div> — <div>Block Name</div> (<div>Year</div>) <div>Case Number</div><div>Registry</div> <div>Minute Book Abbreviation</div> <div>Starting Page</div>, <div>Pinpoint</div>.</div>
-------------	--

Parties' names should be separated by 'v'. The block name should be included only where it appears in the decision. The following abbreviations should be used for the minute book abbreviation:

Type of Minute Book	Abbreviation
Minute Book	MB
Appellate Court Minute Book	ACMB
Chief Judge's Minute Book	CJMB

Where minute book references are unavailable, Māori Land Court and Māori Appellate Court decisions should be cited as unreported decisions (in accordance with rule 2.3).

Pinpoint references should adhere to rule 2.2.5. Names of judicial officers should adhere to rule 2.4.1.

Examples

- ¹³ *O'Rorke v Hohaia — Pukekohatu 7B Block* (2006) 173 Aotea MB 114, 117 [12]–[13] (Judge Harvey).
- ¹⁴ *Taipari v Hauraki Maori Trust Board* (2008) 114 Hauraki MB 34.

Note

The block name is usually preceded by the words 'In the matter of' in Māori Land Court and Māori Appellate Court decisions (and those words should be omitted in citations).

Minute books are divided according to registry.

21.1.5 Waitangi Tribunal

Rule

Reports of the Waitangi Tribunal should be cited as follows:

Waitangi Tribunal, *Title of Report* ([Wai Number], [Year]) [Pinpoint].

Example

- ¹⁵ Waitangi Tribunal, *Maori Electoral Option Report* (Wai 413, 1994) 37 [5.1].

Note

The 'Wai number' is used to identify reports of the Waitangi Tribunal and should be included where it is available.

21.2 Legislative Materials

21.2.1 Statutes

Rule	New Zealand statutes should be cited in accordance with rule 3.1. The jurisdiction should be abbreviated ‘NZ’.
Example	¹⁶ <i>Habeas Corpus Act 2001</i> (NZ).

21.2.2 Delegated Legislation

Rule	<p>New Zealand delegated legislation should be cited in accordance with rule 3.4. However, the statutory rule number should be included after the jurisdiction and followed by a comma. It should appear in the form:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">SR Year/Instrument Number (eg ‘SR 2004/225’).</p>
Example	¹⁷ <i>Electronic Transactions Regulations 2003</i> (NZ) SR 2003/288, reg 4.

21.3 Other

Rule	For further information on the citation of New Zealand materials, see the latest edition of the <i>New Zealand Law Style Guide</i> .
-------------	--

22 Singapore

22.1 Cases

22.1.1 General Rule

Rule	<p>Singaporean cases should be cited in accordance with chapter 2. However:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> names of individuals (both parties and judicial officers) should generally appear in full; and ‘Private Limited Company’ is abbreviated ‘Pte Ltd’ for Singaporean companies.
Examples	<p>¹ <i>Re Econ Corp Ltd</i> [2004] 1 SLR(R) 273.</p> <p>² <i>Lim Choo Suan Elizabeth v Goh Kok Hwa Richard</i> [2009] 4 SLR(R) 193, 201–2 [15]–[16] (Woo Bih Li J) (High Court).</p> <p>³ <i>Virtual Map (Singapore) Pte Ltd v Singapore Land Authority</i> [2009] 2 SLR(R) 558, 563 (Andrew Phang Boon Leong JA for the Court) (Court of Appeal).</p>
Note	<p>When citing cases from Singapore, it may be useful to include the name of the court in a citation (in accordance with rule 2.2.6).</p> <p>Names of individuals should generally appear in full in Singaporean decisions to ensure that individuals are unambiguously identified. If given names are not necessary to identify an individual, they may be omitted.</p>

22.1.2 Report Series

Rule	<p>The authoritative report series for cases from 1965 is the <i>Singapore Law Reports (Reissue)</i> (abbreviated ‘SLR(R)’) and from 2010 is the <i>Singapore Law Reports</i> (abbreviated ‘SLR’). For cases prior to 1965, the <i>Malayan Law Journal</i> (abbreviated ‘MLJ’) should be cited.</p>
Examples	<p>⁴ <i>ACB v Thomson Medical Pte Ltd</i> [2017] 1 SLR 918.</p> <p>⁵ <i>Loo Seong Thye v Goh Teik Yah</i> [1964] 1 MLJ 346.</p>

Note

Singapore Law Reports (‘SLR’) for the years between 1965 to 2009 were re-edited and published under volumes called *Singapore Law Reports (Reissue)* (‘SLR(R)’). The Supreme Court of Singapore’s *Practice Direction No 4 of 2009: Citation of Judgments — Singapore Law Reports (Reissue)* states that the preferred report series between 1965 to 2009 is the SLR(R) report series. SLR(R) should be cited in preference to SLR for these years. SLR should be cited for all other years (ie from 2010 onwards).

Preferred Report Series	Abbreviation	Years
Singapore Law Reports (Reissue)	SLR(R)	1965–2009
Singapore Law Reports	SLR	2010–

22.1.3 Unreported Cases

Rule	<p>Where a decision is unreported and has been assigned a medium neutral citation by the court, it should be cited in accordance with rule 2.3.1. The following unique court identifiers should be used:</p> <table><tr><th>Court</th><th>Unique Court Identifier</th><th>Years</th></tr><tr><td>Supreme Court of Singapore — Court of Appeal</td><td>SGCA</td><td>2003–</td></tr><tr><td>Supreme Court of Singapore — High Court</td><td>SGHC</td><td>2003–</td></tr><tr><td>Singapore District Court</td><td>SGDC</td><td>2001–</td></tr><tr><td>Singapore Magistrates’ Court</td><td>SGMC</td><td>2001–</td></tr><tr><td>Singapore Juvenile Court</td><td>SGJC</td><td>2001–</td></tr><tr><td>Singapore Small Claims Tribunal</td><td>SGSCT</td><td>2001–</td></tr></table> <p>Other unreported Singaporean decisions should be cited in accordance with rule 2.3.2.</p>	Court	Unique Court Identifier	Years	Supreme Court of Singapore — Court of Appeal	SGCA	2003–	Supreme Court of Singapore — High Court	SGHC	2003–	Singapore District Court	SGDC	2001–	Singapore Magistrates’ Court	SGMC	2001–	Singapore Juvenile Court	SGJC	2001–	Singapore Small Claims Tribunal	SGSCT	2001–
Court	Unique Court Identifier	Years																				
Supreme Court of Singapore — Court of Appeal	SGCA	2003–																				
Supreme Court of Singapore — High Court	SGHC	2003–																				
Singapore District Court	SGDC	2001–																				
Singapore Magistrates’ Court	SGMC	2001–																				
Singapore Juvenile Court	SGJC	2001–																				
Singapore Small Claims Tribunal	SGSCT	2001–																				
Examples	<p>⁶ <i>Sumber Indah Pte Ltd v Kamala Jewellers Pte Ltd</i> [2018] SGHC 70.</p> <p>⁷ <i>Prometheus Marine Pte Ltd v Ann Rita King</i> [2017] SGCA 61, [38] (Sundares Menon CJ for the Court).</p> <p>⁸ <i>Public Prosecutor v Zhang Jing</i> [2006] SGDC 82, [17]–[19].</p>																					
Note	<p>The Supreme Court of Singapore consists of the High Court and the Court of Appeal.</p>																					

22.2 Legislative Materials

22.2.1 Statutes and Subsidiary Legislation

<p>Rule</p>	<p>Singaporean legislation and subsidiary legislation that has been assigned a chapter number should be cited as follows:</p> <p><i>Title</i> (Singapore, cap Chapter Number, Year rev ed) Pinpoint.</p> <p>The title should adhere to rule 3.1.1.</p> <p>Where a statute or subsidiary legislation is cited as in force, the year is that of the most recent revision. For historical references, the appropriate year of revision should be included. Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 3.1.4–3.1.6 and 3.4.</p> <p>Legislation and subsidiary legislation that has not been assigned a chapter number or been revised (as well as historical statutes and subsidiary legislation that preceded chapter numbering) should be cited as follows:</p> <p><i>Title</i> Year (Singapore) Pinpoint.</p> <p>The year is that in which the statute was passed or the subsidiary legislation was promulgated originally (and should adhere to rule 3.1.2).</p>
<p>Examples</p>	<p>⁹ <i>Adoption of Children Act</i> (Singapore, cap 4, 1985 rev ed) s 5.</p> <p>¹⁰ <i>Land Titles Act</i> (Singapore, cap 157, 1994 rev ed) pt III.</p> <p>¹¹ <i>Rules of Court</i> (Singapore, cap 322, 2006 rev ed) ord 10 r 1.</p> <p>¹² <i>Road Traffic (Motor Vehicles, Driving Licences) (Amendment) Rules 2010</i> (Singapore).</p> <p>¹³ <i>Land Titles Ordinance 1956</i> (Singapore) ss 28(2)(b)–(e).</p>
<p>Note</p>	<p>In Singapore, all forms of delegated legislation are called ‘subsidiary legislation’.</p> <p>The chapter number (abbreviated ‘cap’) refers to a statute or piece of subsidiary legislation as first passed or promulgated. Singaporean Acts and subsidiary legislation are regularly revised by the Law Revision Commission with the assent of the President and become official revised editions (abbreviated ‘rev ed’).</p>

22.2.2 Constitutional Documents

Rule	Singaporean constitutional documents should be cited in accordance with rule 22.2.1. These documents do not have chapter numbers, but revision or reprint information should be indicated.
Examples	¹⁴ <i>Constitution of the Republic of Singapore</i> (Singapore, 1999 reprint) ss 9–16. ¹⁵ <i>Republic of Singapore Independence Act</i> (Singapore, 1985 rev ed) s 5.

22.3 Other

Rule	For further information on the citation of Singaporean materials, see the latest edition of <i>The Singapore Academy of Law Style Guide</i> .
-------------	---

23 South Africa

23.1 Cases

23.1.1 General Rule

Rule	<p>South African cases should be cited in accordance with chapter 2.</p> <p>Where a judicial officer is identified (in accordance with rule 2.4.1), ‘Judge President’ should be abbreviated ‘JP’ and appear after a judge’s name.</p> <p>In accordance with rule 2.2.6, the name of the court (eg ‘Constitutional Court’) or name of the division of the Supreme Court or High Court (eg ‘Appellate Division’) may be included. However, the location of a Supreme Court or High Court division should be omitted (eg ‘Provincial Division’, not ‘Transvaal Provincial Division’).</p>
Examples	<p>¹ <i>Christian Education South Africa v Minister of Education</i> [1999] 2 SA 83 (Constitutional Court).</p> <p>² <i>Mahlangu v De Jager</i> [2000] 3 SA 145 (Land Claims Court).</p> <p>³ <i>Belvedere Sugar Co (Pty) Ltd v Sugar Industry Central Board</i> [1962] 1 SA 221, 230 (Williamson JP).</p> <p>⁴ <i>S v Zinn</i> [1969] 2 SA 537, 540 (Rumpff JA) (Appellate Division).</p> <p>⁵ <i>Soller No v G</i> [2003] 5 SA 430, 437–8 [22]–[27] (Satchwell J) (Local Division). [Not: ... (Witwatersrand Local Division).]</p>
Note	<p>‘S’ is commonly used as an abbreviation for ‘State’ where the state is a party to a criminal case.</p> <p>The High Court of South Africa replaced the local and provincial divisions of the Supreme Court of South Africa in 1997. The Supreme Court of Appeal replaced the Appellate Division of the Supreme Court in 1996.</p>

Accordingly, the following court names may be included in accordance with rule 2.2.6:

Court(s)	Court Name for Citations
Constitutional Court	(Constitutional Court)
The current Supreme Court of Appeal	(Supreme Court of Appeal)
The former Appellate Division of the Supreme Court	(Appellate Division)
All current locations of the High Court (for example, ‘North West High Court, Mafikeng’)	(High Court)
All former Supreme Court local and provincial divisions (for example, ‘Cape Provincial Division’)	(Local Division)/(Provincial Division)
All former Supreme Court divisions not designated ‘local’ or ‘provincial’ (for example, ‘Eastern Cape Division’)	(Supreme Court)

The names of other courts (such as the Magistrates’ Court, Land Claims Court, Labour Court, Labour Appeal Court and Competition Appeal Court) may be included as appropriate. Specific geographical locations should be omitted from such names.

23.1.2 Report Series

Rule	South Africa does not have authorised reports of judicial decisions. The most commonly used report series is the <i>South African Law Reports</i> (abbreviated ‘SA’), which should be cited where possible.
Example	⁶ <i>S v Manamela</i> [2000] 3 SA 1 (Constitutional Court).
Note	Decisions of the Supreme Court and High Court of Namibia and the Supreme Court and High Court of Zimbabwe are reported in the SA and should be cited in accordance with this rule.

23.2 Legislative Materials

23.2.1 Statutes and Delegated Legislation

Rule

South African legislation and delegated legislation should be cited in accordance with chapter 3.

The following abbreviations and phrases should be used to indicate South African jurisdictions:

Jurisdiction	Abbreviation/Phrase
South Africa	South Africa
Eastern Cape	EC
Free State	FS
Gauteng	G
KwaZulu-Natal	KZN
Limpopo	LP
Mpumalanga	MP
North West	NW
Northern Cape	NC
Western Cape	WC

In provincial legislation, where the jurisdiction appears at the beginning of the title of an Act, it should be omitted from the title and included in abbreviated form in accordance with rule 3.1.3.

Examples

⁷ *Local Government Transition Act 1993* (South Africa).

⁸ *Digital Terrestrial Television Regulations 2009* (South Africa) reg 5.

⁹ *Land Administration Act 2003* (KZN). [**Not:** *KwaZulu-Natal Land Administration Act 2003.*]

23.2.2 Constitutions

Rule

The constitutions of South Africa and its provinces should be cited as regular legislation (in accordance with rule 23.2.1).

Example

¹⁰ *Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act 1996* (South Africa) ch 8.

23.3 Truth and Reconciliation Commission

Rule	Reports of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission of South Africa should be cited as books (in accordance with chapter 6).
Example	¹¹ Truth and Reconciliation Commission of South Africa, <i>Report</i> (1998–2003) vol 3, 155.

24 United Kingdom

24.1 Cases

24.1.1 General Rule

Rule	<p>United Kingdom cases should be cited in accordance with chapter 2.</p> <p>‘Public Limited Company’ should be abbreviated ‘<i>plc</i>’ in parties’ names.</p> <p>In judicial review cases from 2001 where the Crown is a party (often described as ‘<i>R on the application of X</i>’ in the report), the Crown and the party seeking judicial review should appear in the form:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>R</i> (<i>Name of Party Seeking Judicial Review</i>) (eg ‘<i>R (Anderson)</i>’).</p>
Example	<p>¹ <i>CAS (Nominees) Ltd v Nottingham Forest plc</i> [2001] 1 All ER 954.</p> <p>² <i>R (Amin) v Secretary of State for the Home Department</i> [2004] 1 AC 653, 673–4 [39] (Lord Bingham).</p>

24.1.2 Modern English Reports

Rule	<p>The <i>Law Reports</i>, published by the Incorporated Council of Law Reporting for England and Wales, should be cited where available.</p> <p>The abbreviations for commonly used series in the <i>Law Reports</i> (and predecessor series) are in the table on the following page. Where ‘LR’ appears in an abbreviation, the volume number should be included between ‘LR’ and the rest of the abbreviation (eg ‘LR 7 QB’, not ‘7 LR QB’).</p>
------	---

	Jurisdiction	Abbreviation	Years
	Admiralty and Ecclesiastical Cases	LR Adm & Eccl	1865–75
	Appeal Cases	AC	1890–
		App Cas	1875–90
	Chancery	Ch	1891–
		Ch D	1875–90
	Chancery Appeal Cases	LR Ch App	1865–75
	Common Pleas	CPD	1875–80
		LR CP	1865–75
	Crown Cases Reserved	LR CCR	1865–75
	English and Irish Appeals and Peerage Claims	LR HL	1865–75
	Equity	LR Eq	1865–75
	Exchequer	Ex D	1875–80
		LR Ex	1865–75
	Family	Fam	1972–
	Privy Council	LR PC	1865–75
	Probate and Divorce	P	1891–1971
		PD	1875–90
		LR P&D	1865–75
	Queen’s and King’s Bench	QB	1952–
		KB	1901–51
		QB	1891–1900
		QBD	1875–90
		LR QB	1865–75
	Restrictive Practices	LR RP	1957–72
	Scotch and Divorce Appeals	LR Sc & Div	1865–75
Examples	³	<i>Beevis v Dawson</i> [1957] 1 QB 195.	
	⁴	<i>Astley v Micklethwait</i> (1880) 15 Ch D 59.	
	⁵	<i>Skinner v Orde</i> (1871) LR 4 PC 60.	
	⁶	<i>The Winkfield</i> [1902] P 42.	
	⁷	<i>JA Pye (Oxford) Ltd v Graham</i> [2003] 1 AC 419.	

24.1.3 Nominate Reports

Rule	<p>Citations of nominate reports should include a parallel citation of the <i>English Reports</i> (abbreviated ‘ER’) or the <i>Revised Reports</i> (abbreviated ‘RR’) where available, after the citation of the nominate report (including any pinpoint references). The ER should be cited in preference to the RR.</p> <p>Where parallel citations are used, pinpoints need only be included in the ER or RR citation.</p>
Examples	<p>⁸ <i>Russel v Lee</i> (1661) 1 Lev 86; 83 ER 310.</p> <p>⁹ <i>Janvrin v De La Mare</i> (1861) 14 Moo PC 334; 15 ER 332, 336 (Lord Kingsdown).</p> <p>¹⁰ <i>Peters v Fleming</i> (1840) 6 M & W 42; 151 ER 314, 315 (Parke B), 316 (Alderson B), 316 (Rolfe B).</p>
Note	<p>The nominate reports, published between 1537 and 1865, are reports that were published under the name of the reporter. Many of the nominate reports have been compiled and reprinted. The first reprint was published as the RR. The subsequent (and preferred) reprint is the ER.</p>

24.1.4 Scottish Reports

Rule	<p>Scottish cases should be cited in accordance with rule 24.1. However, in report series organised by year, square brackets should not enclose the year.</p>
Examples	<p>¹¹ <i>Logan v Harrower</i> 2008 SLT 1049.</p> <p>¹² <i>Fraser v Professional Golfers Association Ltd</i> 1999 SCLR 1032.</p> <p>¹³ <i>Shepherd v Howman</i> 1918 JC 78.</p> <p>¹⁴ <i>West v Secretary of State for Scotland</i> 1992 SC 385.</p> <p>¹⁵ <i>Brown v Hamilton District Council</i> 1983 SC (HL) 1.</p>

24.1.5 Unreported Cases

Rule	UK unreported decisions should be cited in accordance with rule 2.3.		
	Where a decision is unreported and has been assigned a medium neutral citation by the court, it should be cited in accordance with rule 2.3.1. The following are medium neutral unique court identifiers for important UK courts:		
	Court	Unique Court Identifier	Years
	Supreme Court of the United Kingdom	UKSC	2009–
	United Kingdom House of Lords	UKHL	2001–09
	United Kingdom Privy Council	UKPC	2001–
	England and Wales Court of Appeal — Civil Division	EWCA Civ	2001–
	England and Wales Court of Appeal — Criminal Division	EWCA Crim	2001–
	England and Wales High Court — Administrative Court	EWHC Admin	2001–02
		EWHC (Admin)*	2002–
	England and Wales High Court — Admiralty Court	EWHC (Admlty)*	2002–
	England and Wales High Court — Chancery Division	EWHC (Ch)*	2002–
	England and Wales High Court — Commercial Court	EWHC (Comm)*	2002–
	England and Wales High Court — Family Division	EWHC (Fam)*	2002–
	England and Wales High Court — Patents Court	EWHC (Pat)*	2002–
	England and Wales High Court — Queen’s Bench Division	EWHC (QB)*	2002–
	England and Wales High Court — Technology and Construction Court	EWHC (TCC)*	2002–
	Scotland High Court of Justiciary — Appeal Court	HCJAC	2005–
	Scotland High Court of Justiciary — Trial Court	HCJT	2005–
	Scotland Court of Session — Inner House	CSIH	2005–
	Scotland Court of Session — Outer House	CSOH	2005–

Northern Ireland Court of Appeal	NICA	2001–
Northern Ireland High Court — Chancery Division	NICH	2001–
Northern Ireland High Court — Family Division	NIFam	2001–
Northern Ireland High Court — Queen’s Bench Division	NIQB	2001–
Northern Ireland Crown Court	NICC	2001–

* The part of the unique court identifier in parentheses appears after the judgment number (eg ‘[2010] EWHC 64 (Fam)’).

Other unreported UK decisions should be cited in accordance with rule 2.3.2.

Examples

- ¹⁶ *Four Seasons Holdings Inc v Brownlie* [2017] UKSC 80, [33] (Lady Hale).
- ¹⁷ *R v Taylor* [2017] EWCA Crim 2209, [25] (Irwin LJ).
- ¹⁸ *Graham v Her Majesty’s Advocate* [2018] HCJAC 4, [23]–[28] (Lady Paton for the Court).
- ¹⁹ *R (Stewart) v Birmingham City Council* [2018] EWHC 61 (Admin), [1] (Baker J).
- ²⁰ *Training for Tomorrow (Holdings) Ltd v The Corporate Services Group plc* (England and Wales High Court, Langley J, 28 February 2000) 7–8.
- ²¹ *Bank of Scotland v Herron* [2017] NICH 15.
- ²² *Ashley v Scottish Football Association Ltd* [2016] CSOH 78. [**Not:** *Petition by Michael Ashley for Judicial Review of Determinations of a Judicial Panel and Appellate Tribunal of the Scottish Football Association Limited* [2016] CSOH 78.]
- ²³ *The Jag Pooja* [2018] EWHC 389 (Admlty).
- ²⁴ *Nautical Challenge Ltd v Evergreen Marine (UK) Ltd* [2017] EWHC 453 (Admlty).

24.1.6 Identifying Judicial Officers

Rule	Judges’ names should be included in accordance with rule 2.4.1 (ie may be included after a pinpoint reference where the judge’s name is not otherwise apparent) and rules 2.4.2–2.4.3 and 4.1.5. The abbreviations of judicial titles in the table below should be used in addition to or instead of those in rule 2.4.1. However, those titles marked with an asterisk should always appear before the judge’s name.																																																																				
	<table><tr><th>Judicial Title</th><th colspan="2">Abbreviation/Title</th></tr><tr><td>Baron of the Exchequer</td><td colspan="2">B</td></tr><tr><td>Baroness</td><td colspan="2">Baroness*</td></tr><tr><td>Chancellor</td><td colspan="2">C</td></tr><tr><td>Chief Baron</td><td colspan="2">CB</td></tr><tr><td>Circuit Judge</td><td colspan="2">Judge*</td></tr><tr><td>District Judge</td><td colspan="2">DJ</td></tr><tr><td>Deputy President of the Supreme Court of the United Kingdom</td><td colspan="2">DPSC</td></tr><tr><td>Justice of the High Court</td><td colspan="2">J</td></tr><tr><td>Lord Chancellor</td><td colspan="2">LC</td></tr><tr><td>Lord Chief Justice, Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, Chief Justice of the King’s Bench, Chief Justice of the Queen’s Bench</td><td colspan="2">CJ</td></tr><tr><td>Lord Commissioner</td><td colspan="2">Lord Commissioner*</td></tr><tr><td>Lord of Appeal</td><td colspan="2">Lord*</td></tr><tr><td>Lord/Lady Justice of Appeal</td><td colspan="2">LJ</td></tr><tr><td>Master</td><td colspan="2">Master*</td></tr><tr><td>Master of the Rolls</td><td colspan="2">MR</td></tr><tr><td>President of the Family Division of the High Court</td><td colspan="2">P</td></tr><tr><td>President of the Supreme Court of the United Kingdom</td><td colspan="2">PSC</td></tr><tr><td>Recorder</td><td colspan="2">Recorder*</td></tr><tr><td>Registrar</td><td colspan="2">Registrar*</td></tr><tr><td>Justice of the Supreme Court of the United Kingdom</td><td colspan="2">JSC</td></tr><tr><td>Vice-Chancellor</td><td colspan="2">V-C</td></tr></table>			Judicial Title	Abbreviation/Title		Baron of the Exchequer	B		Baroness	Baroness*		Chancellor	C		Chief Baron	CB		Circuit Judge	Judge*		District Judge	DJ		Deputy President of the Supreme Court of the United Kingdom	DPSC		Justice of the High Court	J		Lord Chancellor	LC		Lord Chief Justice, Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, Chief Justice of the King’s Bench, Chief Justice of the Queen’s Bench	CJ		Lord Commissioner	Lord Commissioner*		Lord of Appeal	Lord*		Lord/Lady Justice of Appeal	LJ		Master	Master*		Master of the Rolls	MR		President of the Family Division of the High Court	P		President of the Supreme Court of the United Kingdom	PSC		Recorder	Recorder*		Registrar	Registrar*		Justice of the Supreme Court of the United Kingdom	JSC		Vice-Chancellor	V-C	
	Judicial Title	Abbreviation/Title																																																																			
	Baron of the Exchequer	B																																																																			
	Baroness	Baroness*																																																																			
	Chancellor	C																																																																			
	Chief Baron	CB																																																																			
	Circuit Judge	Judge*																																																																			
	District Judge	DJ																																																																			
	Deputy President of the Supreme Court of the United Kingdom	DPSC																																																																			
	Justice of the High Court	J																																																																			
	Lord Chancellor	LC																																																																			
	Lord Chief Justice, Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, Chief Justice of the King’s Bench, Chief Justice of the Queen’s Bench	CJ																																																																			
	Lord Commissioner	Lord Commissioner*																																																																			
	Lord of Appeal	Lord*																																																																			
	Lord/Lady Justice of Appeal	LJ																																																																			
	Master	Master*																																																																			
	Master of the Rolls	MR																																																																			
	President of the Family Division of the High Court	P																																																																			
	President of the Supreme Court of the United Kingdom	PSC																																																																			
	Recorder	Recorder*																																																																			
	Registrar	Registrar*																																																																			
	Justice of the Supreme Court of the United Kingdom	JSC																																																																			
	Vice-Chancellor	V-C																																																																			
Examples	Lord Cozens-Hardy MR	Kindersley V-C	Lord Diplock																																																																		
	Lord Hope DP	Lord Brown JSC	Hoffmann J																																																																		
	James, Baggallay and Bramwell LJJ	Lord Thurlow LC	Arden LJ																																																																		

- ²⁵ *Ivey v Genting Casinos (UK) Ltd* [2017] 3 WLR 1212, 1215–19 [2]–[27] (Lord Hughes JSC, Baroness Hale PSC, Lords Kerr JSC, Neuberger and Thomas agreeing).

24.2 Legislation

Examples	<i>Patents Act 2004</i>	(UK)		s 5
	<i>Artificers and Apprentices Act 1562</i> ,		5 Eliz 1, c 4	, s 3
Element	Title and Year	Jurisdiction	Regnal Year and Chapter	Pinpoint
Rule	24.2.1	24.2.2	24.2.3	24.2.4

24.2.1 Title and Year

Rule	<p>UK statute titles and years should adhere to rules 3.1.1–3.1.2. In particular, the year in which the statute was passed should be included in the title regardless of whether it appears in the original short or long title.</p> <p>‘<i>The</i>’ should be omitted from the beginning of a statute title.</p> <p>For pre-19th century statutes that do not include a short title, the short title given in Great Britain, <i>Chronological Table of the Statutes</i> (Stationery Office, 2017) or equivalent online publications should be included (instead of the long title appearing in the statute itself).</p>
Examples	<p>²⁶ <i>Human Rights Act 1998</i> (UK) s 6(1).</p> <p>²⁷ <i>Government of Wales Act 1998</i> (UK). [Not: <i>Government of Wales Act</i> (UK) ...]</p> <p>²⁸ <i>Staple Act 1435</i>, 14 Hen 6, c 2. [Not: <i>The Staple Act 1435</i>, ...]</p> <p>²⁹ <i>Private (See of Dublin) Act 1705</i>, 4 & 5 Anne c 13. [Not: <i>An Act for Making Effectual a Grant of Their Late Majesties King William and Queen Mary of the Town and Lands of Seatown to the Archbishoprick of Dublin and for Restoring the Same to the Said See 1705</i>, ...]</p>

24.2.2 Jurisdiction

Rule	The jurisdiction of a statute should be included or omitted according to the table below:	
	Parliament/Assembly	Jurisdiction
	United Kingdom Parliament (from 1 January 1963)	‘(UK)’ should be included
	United Kingdom Parliament (before 1 January 1963)	Omit jurisdiction
	United Kingdom Parliament sitting as the Imperial Parliament (before 1 January 1963)	‘(Imp)’ may be included
	Northern Ireland Assembly	‘(NI)’ should be included
	Scottish Parliament	‘(Scot)’ should be included
	National Assembly for Wales	‘(Wales)’ should be included
Where the jurisdiction is omitted in a citation, the statute title should be followed by a (non-italic) comma.		
Examples	³⁰ <i>Factories Act 1961</i> , 9 & 10 Eliz 2, c 34.	
	³¹ <i>Colonial Laws Validity Act 1865</i> (Imp) 28 & 29 Vict, c 63.	
	³² <i>Appropriation Act 2004</i> (UK).	
	³³ <i>Libraries Act (Northern Ireland) 2008</i> (NI).	
	³⁴ <i>Dog Fouling (Scotland) Act 2003</i> (Scot).	
	³⁵ <i>Learner Travel (Wales) Measure 2008</i> (Wales).	

24.2.3 Regnal Year and Chapter

Rule	For statutes enacted before 1 January 1963, the regnal year and chapter should be included. These should not be included for statutes enacted from this date.
------	---

Regnal years should appear (using Arabic numerals) as follows:

Year(s) of Reign	Monarch's Name	Regnal Number of Monarch
------------------	----------------	--------------------------

(eg '2 & 3 Wm 4').

The year of reign is the number of years for which the monarch had reigned when the statute was enacted (eg '1 Geo' indicates the first year of reign). The monarch's name should be abbreviated according to the table below. The regnal number of the monarch is the sequential number of monarchs of the same name (eg 'Geo 6' indicates George VI). (A session of Parliament during the first year of reign of George VI would thus be indicated '1 Geo 6').

Where there are multiple sessions of Parliament in a given year of reign, the session number should be included after the regnal year for subsequent sessions. 'Session' should be abbreviated 'sess' (eg '1 Wm & M sess 2').

The following abbreviations for monarchs' names should be used:

Monarch's Name	Abbreviation
Anne	Anne
Edward	Edw
George	Geo
James	Jac
Mary	Mary
Richard	Ric
William	Wm

Monarch's Name	Abbreviation
Charles	Car
Elizabeth	Eliz
Henry	Hen
John	John
Philip and Mary	Ph & M
Victoria	Vict
William and Mary	Wm & M

The chapter number (abbreviated 'c') of a statute should be included after the regnal year.

Examples

³⁶ *Workmen's Compensation Act 1906*, 6 Edw 7, c 58.

³⁷ *Statute of Westminster 1931* (Imp) 22 & 23 Geo 5, c 4.

³⁸ *East India Company Act 1784*, 24 Geo 3 sess 2, c 2.

Note

Regnal years are listed in Mick Woodley (ed), *Osborn's Concise Law Dictionary* (Sweet & Maxwell, 12th ed, 2013) and Ray Finkelstein and David Hamer (eds), *LexisNexis Concise Australian Legal Dictionary* (LexisNexis Butterworths, 5th ed, 2015).

24.2.4 Pinpoint References

Rule	<p>Pinpoint references should adhere to rules 3.1.4–3.1.6. However, where the regnal year and chapter of a statute is given, they should be preceded by a comma.</p> <p>The pinpoint abbreviations in rule 3.1.4 should be used.</p>
------	--

24.3 Delegated Legislation

Example	<i>Undersized Bass Order 2007</i>	(UK)	SI 2007/809	, ord 6
Element	Title	Jurisdiction	Instrument Number	Pinpoint

Rule

UK subordinate/delegated legislation should appear in accordance with rules 3.3 and 3.9. However:

- the title and year should adhere to rule 24.2.1;
- the jurisdiction should adhere to rule 24.2.2; and
- the instrument number should be included between the jurisdiction and any pinpoint reference.

The instrument number should appear in the form:

Abbreviation of Instrument Type	Year	Number
---------------------------------	------	--------

(eg ‘SR 2009/138’).

The abbreviation of instrument type should appear according to the table below:

Jurisdiction	Abbreviation
United Kingdom (1890–1947)	SR & O
United Kingdom (1947–)	SI
Northern Ireland	SR
Scottish Parliament	SI

If a pinpoint reference is included, the instrument number should be followed by a comma.

Examples	³⁹ <i>Fertilisers (Amendment) Regulations 1998</i> (UK) SI 1998/2024. [Not: <i>The Fertilisers (Amendment) Regulations 1998 ...</i>]
	⁴⁰ <i>Aden Colony Order 1936</i> (UK) SR & O 1936/1031.
	⁴¹ <i>Outer Space Act 1986 (Gibraltar) Order 1996</i> (UK) SI 1996/1916.
	⁴² <i>Work at Height Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2005</i> (NI) SR 2005/279.
	⁴³ <i>Scottish Register of Tartans Fees Order 2009</i> (Scot) SI 2009/6.
	⁴⁴ <i>Magistrates' Courts (International Criminal Court) (Forms) Rules 2001</i> (UK) SI 2001/2600, r 4.

24.4 Government Publications

24.4.1 Parliamentary Debates

Rule	<p>Modern UK parliamentary debates should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">United Kingdom, <i>Parliamentary Debates</i>, [Chamber], [Full Date], vol [Volume Number], col [Column Number].</p> <p>Historical UK parliamentary debates (appearing in <i>Cobbett's Parliamentary History of England</i> and equivalent publications) should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">United Kingdom, <i>Cobbett's Parliamentary History of England</i>, [Year], vol [Volume Number] col [Column Number].</p> <p>'United Kingdom' should be replaced with the appropriate polity shown in the volume of parliamentary debates.</p> <p>In all such citations, a speaker's name may be included in accordance with rule 7.5.1.</p>
	Examples
	<p>⁴⁵ United Kingdom, <i>Parliamentary Debates</i>, House of Commons, 16 February 1998, vol 306, col 778 (Jack Straw).</p> <p>⁴⁶ United Kingdom, <i>Parliamentary Debates</i>, House of Lords, 3 May 2007, vol 691, col 1158 (Baroness Morgan).</p> <p>⁴⁷ England, <i>Cobbett's Parliamentary History of England</i>, 1558, vol 1, col 633.</p>

24.4.2 **Command Papers**

Rule	<p>Command papers should be cited as follows:</p> <div><div>Author</div>, <div>Title</div> (<div>Command Paper Series</div> <div>Number of Paper</div>, <div>Year</div>) <div>Pinpoint</div>.</div> <p>Command papers are numbered in five series as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Date of Publication</th><th>Series</th></tr><tr><td>1833–69</td><td>No 1 – No 4222</td></tr><tr><td>1870–99</td><td>C 1 – C 9550</td></tr><tr><td>1900–18</td><td>Cd 1 – Cd 9239</td></tr><tr><td>1918–56</td><td>Cmd 1 – Cmd 9889</td></tr><tr><td>1956–86</td><td>Cmnd 1 – Cmnd 9927</td></tr><tr><td>1986–</td><td>Cm 1–</td></tr></table>	Date of Publication	Series	1833–69	No 1 – No 4222	1870–99	C 1 – C 9550	1900–18	Cd 1 – Cd 9239	1918–56	Cmd 1 – Cmd 9889	1956–86	Cmnd 1 – Cmnd 9927	1986–	Cm 1–
Date of Publication	Series														
1833–69	No 1 – No 4222														
1870–99	C 1 – C 9550														
1900–18	Cd 1 – Cd 9239														
1918–56	Cmd 1 – Cmd 9889														
1956–86	Cmnd 1 – Cmnd 9927														
1986–	Cm 1–														
Examples	<p>⁴⁸ United Kingdom, <i>Report of the Commissioners of Prisons for the Year 1949</i> (Cmd 8088, 1950) 16.</p> <p>⁴⁹ Department for Transport (UK), <i>Low Carbon Transport: A Greener Future — A Carbon Reduction Strategy for Transport</i> (Cm 7682, 2009) 18.</p>														

24.4.3 **Parliamentary Papers**

Rule	<p>Parliamentary papers should be cited as follows:</p> <div><div>Author</div>, <div>Title</div> (<div>House</div> Paper No <div>Number</div>, Session <div>Year(s) of Session</div>) <div>Pinpoint</div>.</div> <p>Where a parliamentary paper is presented to both Houses of Parliament, both paper numbers should be included. They should be separated by a comma.</p>
Examples	<p>⁵⁰ National Audit Office, <i>Regenerating the English Coalfields</i> (House of Commons Paper No 84, Session 2009–10) 11.</p> <p>⁵¹ Joint Committee on Human Rights, <i>Prisoner Transfer Treaty with Libya</i> (House of Lords Paper No 71, House of Commons Paper No 398, Session 2008–09) 5.</p>

24.5 Other

Rule

For further information on the citation of other UK materials, see the latest edition of the *Oxford University Standard for the Citation of Legal Authorities* ('*OSCOLA*').

25 United States of America

25.1 Cases

Examples	<i>Bush v Schiavo</i> ,	885	So 2d	321	, 336	(Fla,	2004)
Element	Parties' Names	Volume	Report Series and Series Number	Starting Page	Pin-point	Jurisdiction and Court Name	Year
Rule	25.1.1	25.1.2	25.1.3	25.1.4	25.1.4	25.1.5	25.1.6

25.1.1 Parties' Names

Rule	<p>Parties' names should adhere to rule 2.1. However, they should be followed by a (non-italic) comma.</p> <p>Commas within company names before 'Inc', 'Corp' and other words indicating incorporation should be omitted.</p>
Examples	<p>¹ <i>Roper v Simmons</i>, 543 US 551, 567 (2005).</p> <p>² <i>Zapatha v Dairy Mart Inc</i>, 381 Mass 284, 289 (Mass, 1980). [Not: <i>Zapatha v Dairy Mart, Inc</i>, ...]</p>

25.1.2 Volume

Rule	<p>The volume number of the report series should appear after the case name.</p>
Example	<p>³ <i>Brearley School Ltd v Ward</i>, 94 NE 1001, 1002 (NY, 1911).</p>
Note	<p>US report series are generally organised by volume, not by year (see rule 2.2).</p>

25.1.3 Report Series and Series Number

<p>Rule</p>	<p>The name of the report series should adhere to rule 2.2.2 (ie should be abbreviated using the list of abbreviations in appendix A). Any series number (eg ‘2d’, ‘3d’, ‘4th’) should be included as it appears in appendix A.</p> <p>For federal decisions, an authorised (or ‘official’) report series should be cited where available. For state decisions, a regional reporter should be cited where available. Otherwise, the state authorised report series or an unofficial report series should be cited.</p> <p>For citations of US Supreme Court decisions prior to 1875 (that is, pre-‘90 US’), a parallel citation to the early American report series in which the decision appears should be included as follows:</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div>Volume in US Series</div> <div>US (</div> <div>Volume in Early American Reporter</div> <div>Name of Early American Reporter</div> <div>)</div> <div>Starting Page</div> <div>(eg ‘17 US (4 Wheat) 316’).</div> </div>
<p>Examples</p>	<p>⁴ <i>Bush v Gore</i>, 531 US 98 (2000). [Not: <i>Bush v Gore</i>, 121 S Ct 525 (2000).]</p> <p>⁵ <i>Loveladies Harbor Inc v United States</i>, 28 F 3d 1171 (Fed Cir, 1994).</p> <p>⁶ <i>Stevenson v Shalcross</i>, 205 F 286 (3rd Cir, 1913).</p> <p>⁷ <i>Tracy v Beaufort County Board of Education</i>, 335 F Supp 2d 675 (D SC, 2004).</p> <p>⁸ <i>Freightliner LLC v Whatley Contract Carriers LLC</i>, 932 So 2d 883 (Ala, 2005).</p> <p>⁹ <i>City of Sedan v Church</i>, 29 Kan 190 (1883).</p> <p>¹⁰ <i>Winchester v Hackley</i>, 6 US (2 Cranch) 342 (1805).</p>
<p>Note</p>	<p>Authorised reports of the US Supreme Court are published in the ‘US’ series. Early American reports were reproduced in that series. The pagination of the early American report series is the same as that of the US series.</p> <p>Authorised reports of the federal United States Courts of Appeals are published in the ‘F’ series (‘F’, ‘F 2d’, ‘F 3d’, etc).</p> <p>Authorised reports of the federal United States District Courts (federal courts of first instance) are published in the ‘F Supp’ series (‘F Supp’, ‘F Supp 2d’, ‘F Supp 3d’, etc).</p>

Regional reporters, which are published by West, are the various series of the *Atlantic Reporter* (abbreviated ‘A’), the *North Eastern Reporter* (abbreviated ‘NE’), the *North Western Reporter* (abbreviated ‘NW’), the *Pacific Reporter* (abbreviated ‘P’), the *South Eastern Reporter* (abbreviated ‘SE’), the *Southern Reporter* (abbreviated ‘So’) and the *South Western Reporter* (abbreviated ‘SW’).

State authorised report series usually have as their abbreviation the abbreviation of their state listed in rule 25.1.5.2.

25.1.4 Starting Page and Pinpoint References

Rule	<p>The first page of the case should be included after the report series abbreviation in accordance with rule 2.2.4.</p> <p>Pinpoint references should adhere to rule 2.2.5. In particular:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• a comma should precede any pinpoint reference;• where the pinpoint reference is to the first page of the case, the page number should be repeated; and• for reported cases, pinpoint references should be to page numbers and may include paragraph references in addition.
Examples	<p>¹¹ <i>Kansas v Hendricks</i>, 521 US 346, 356–7 (1996).</p> <p>¹² <i>State v Aponte</i>, 738 A 2d 117, 134 (McDonald J) (Conn, 1999).</p>

25.1.5 Jurisdiction and Court Name

Rule	<p>Where an abbreviated form of the jurisdiction and/or the abbreviated name of the court must be included (in accordance with rules 25.1.5.1–25.1.5.2), they should appear in parentheses after the starting page and any pinpoint reference.</p> <p>If both the jurisdiction and the court name are included, they should not be separated by any punctuation. A comma should separate the jurisdiction and/or court name from the year.</p>
Examples	<p>¹³ <i>The Garshman Co Ltd v General Electric Co</i>, 176 F 3d 1 (1st Cir, 1999).</p> <p>¹⁴ <i>McDonald v Bauman</i>, 433 P 2d 437 (Kan, 1967).</p>

25.1.5.1 Federal Courts

Rule

A citation to a decision of the US Supreme Court should not include the name of the court.

The Courts of Appeals should be referred to by their numbered circuit ('1st Cir', '2nd Cir', etc). The United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit should be abbreviated 'DC Cir'. The United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit should be abbreviated 'Fed Cir'.

For district court cases, an abbreviated form of the district (abbreviated 'D'), but not the division, should be included. Each US state is either an entire federal district, abbreviated:

D State Abbreviation
(eg 'D Del').

or divided into multiple districts, abbreviated:

Abbreviation of District Type D State Abbreviation
(eg 'CD Cal').

Common abbreviations of district types are:

District Type	Abbreviation	District Type	Abbreviation
Northern District	ND	Western District	WD
Southern District	SD	Central District	CD
Eastern District	ED	Middle District	MD

State names should be abbreviated according to rule 25.1.5.2.

The names of other federal courts should be included using their customary abbreviation (which is usually indicated on the decision). Full stops in abbreviations should be omitted (in accordance with rule 1.6.1).

Examples

- ¹⁵ *Tinker v Des Moines Independent Community School District*, 393 US 503 (1969). [Not: ... (Sup Ct, 1969).]
- ¹⁶ *Suntrust Bank v Houghton Mifflin Co*, 268 F 3d 1257 (11th Cir, 2001).
- ¹⁷ *Air Line Pilots Association v Federal Express Corporation*, 402 F 3d 1245, 1248 (DC Cir, 2005).

¹⁸ *Abbott v Moore Business Forms Inc*, 439 F Supp 643 (D NH, 1977).
¹⁹ *Huggins v Fulton*, 505 F Supp 7 (MD Tenn, 1980).
²⁰ *Sheppard v Union Pacific Railroad Co*, 357 F Supp 2d 1180 (ED Mo, 2005). [**Not:** (ED Mo ED, 2005) **nor** (ED Mo Eastern Division, 2005).]

Note The US Supreme Court sits at the apex of the federal court structure. Circuit courts are intermediate appellate courts. Each ‘circuit’ contains a number of ‘districts’. District courts are federal courts of first instance. Districts are sometimes divided into ‘divisions’, the abbreviation of which appears after the district abbreviation (eg ‘CD Cal ED’ is ‘Central District of California Eastern Division’). It is not necessary to include the division in a citation.

25.1.5.2 State Courts

Rule An abbreviated form of the jurisdiction (that is, the name of the state) followed by the conventional abbreviated name of the court (‘Sup Ct’, ‘Ct App’, etc) should be included. However:

- the jurisdiction should not be included if it is apparent from the title of the report series; and
- the name of the court should not be included if it is the highest court in the state.

(Neither the jurisdiction nor the name of the court should therefore be included if the jurisdiction is apparent from the report series and the court is the highest court in the state.)

The abbreviations for US states (that is, the jurisdiction) and the name of the highest court in each state are:

State	Highest Court	Abbreviation
Alabama	Supreme Court	Ala
Alaska	Supreme Court	Alaska
Arizona	Supreme Court	Ariz
Arkansas	Supreme Court	Ark
California	Supreme Court	Cal
Colorado	Supreme Court	Colo
Connecticut	Supreme Court	Conn
Delaware	Supreme Court	Del

Florida	Supreme Court	Fla
Georgia	Supreme Court	Ga
Hawaii	Supreme Court	Haw
Idaho	Supreme Court	Idaho
Illinois	Supreme Court	Ill
Indiana	Supreme Court	Ind
Iowa	Supreme Court	Iowa
Kansas	Supreme Court	Kan
Kentucky	Supreme Court	Ky
Louisiana	Supreme Court	La
Maine	Supreme Judicial Court	Me
Maryland	Court of Appeals	Md
Massachusetts	Supreme Judicial Court	Mass
Michigan	Supreme Court	Mich
Minnesota	Supreme Court	Minn
Mississippi	Supreme Court	Miss
Missouri	Supreme Court	Mo
Montana	Supreme Court	Mont
Nebraska	Supreme Court	Neb
Nevada	Supreme Court	Nev
New Hampshire	Supreme Court	NH
New Jersey	Supreme Court	NJ
New Mexico	Supreme Court	NM
New York	Court of Appeals	NY
North Carolina	Supreme Court	NC
North Dakota	Supreme Court	ND
Ohio	Supreme Court	Ohio
Oklahoma	Supreme Court	Okla
Oregon	Supreme Court	Or
Pennsylvania	Supreme Court	Pa
Rhode Island	Supreme Court	RI
South Carolina	Supreme Court	SC
South Dakota	Supreme Court	SD
Tennessee	Supreme Court	Tenn
Texas	Supreme Court	Tex
Utah	Supreme Court	Utah
Vermont	Supreme Court	Vt

	Virginia	Supreme Court	Va
	Washington	Supreme Court	Wash
	West Virginia	Supreme Court of Appeals	W Va
	Wisconsin	Supreme Court	Wis
	Wyoming	Supreme Court	Wyo

Examples	²¹ <i>Brogdon v State</i> , 467 SE 2d 598 (Ga Ct App, 1996).
	²² <i>Poire v CL Peck/Jones Brothers Construction Corporation Inc</i> , 46 Cal Rptr 2d 631 (Ct App, 1995).
	²³ <i>Burr v Maclay Rancho Water Co</i> , 98 P 260 (Cal, 1908).

25.1.6 Year

Rule	<p>The year of the decision should appear after the jurisdiction and court name in the parentheses.</p> <p>If neither the jurisdiction nor the court name is included, the year should appear in parentheses after the starting page or any pinpoint reference.</p>
Examples	<p>²⁴ <i>People v Eaves</i>, 512 NW 2d 1 (Mich Ct App, 1994).</p> <p>²⁵ <i>Felder v Casey</i>, 487 US 131, 142 (Brennan J) (1988).</p>

25.1.7 Unreported Cases

Rule	<p>Unreported US cases should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Parties' Names</i> (Jurisdiction and Court/District, Docket or Reference No., Full Date) slip op Pinpoint.</p> <p>The full docket or reference number, including any letters and punctuation, should be included as it appears in the decision. However, punctuation should adhere to rule 1.6.1 (ie full stops should not be used in abbreviations).</p> <p>For state courts, both the abbreviated jurisdiction and court name should be included (using the abbreviations in rule 25.1.5.2). For federal courts, the abbreviated form of the circuit or district should be included (in accordance with rule 25.1.5.1).</p>
-------------	--

	The words ‘slip op’ (indicating a ‘slip opinion’) should precede pinpoint references. If the judgment does not begin on the first page of the slip opinion, a starting page should be included before the pinpoint reference, followed by a comma. Pinpoint references should generally be to page numbers (and should adhere to rules 1.1.6–1.1.7). Paragraph numbers may be included in addition to page numbers.
Examples	<p>²⁶ <i>Red Hat Inc v The SCO Group Inc</i> (D Del, Civ No 03-772-SLR, 6 April 2004).</p> <p>²⁷ <i>Torres v Oklahoma</i> (Okla Ct Crim App, No PCD-04-442, 13 May 2004) slip op 7.</p> <p>²⁸ <i>Charlesworth v Mack</i> (1st Cir, No 90-567, 19 January 1991) slip op 3458, 3464.</p>
Note	A ‘slip opinion’ is a judgment of a court as handed down. Sometimes, the pagination across slip opinions for a particular court is continuous for a period, in which case a starting page should be included.

25.1.8 Identifying Judges

Rule	<p>Judges’ names should be included in accordance with rule 2.4.1 (ie should appear immediately after a pinpoint reference in parentheses) and rules 2.4.2–2.4.3.</p> <p>For judges in federal courts, ‘Judge’, ‘Assistant Justice’ and ‘Circuit Judge’ are all abbreviated ‘J’ (which appears after the judge’s name).</p> <p>‘Presiding Judge’ should be abbreviated ‘PJ’ and ‘Judge Administrative Director of the Courts’ should be abbreviated ‘JAD’.</p>
Examples	<p>²⁹ <i>Re Gault</i>, 387 US 1, 13–14, 27–8 (Fortas J) (1967).</p> <p>³⁰ <i>City of Birmingham v Citigroup Inc</i> (ND Ala, No CV-09-BE-467-S, 19 August 2009) 3 (Bowdre J).</p> <p>³¹ <i>Werth v Taylor</i>, 475 NW 2d 426, 430 (Neff PJ) (Mich Ct App, 1991).</p>

25.2 **Legislation: Code**

Examples	<i>Trade Act of 2002,</i>	19	USC	§§ 3803–5		(2012)
			Ohio Rev Code Ann	§ 5.245	(Lexis-Nexis	2016)
Element	Statute Title	Title, Chapter or Volume Number	Abbreviated Code Name	Pinpoint	Publisher’s Name	Year of Code and Supplement
Rule	25.2.1	25.2.2	25.2.3	25.2.4	25.2.5	25.2.6

Note	Both federal and state laws in the US are compiled into codes (collections of statute arranged according to subject matter). In accordance with rule 25.3, codes should generally be cited in preference to session laws (statutes as enacted).
-------------	---

25.2.1 **Statute Title and Original Pinpoint**

Rule	<p>Generally, the title of a statute should not be included if the statute is reported in a code. The title (as it appeared in the session laws) may be included where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• the statute is usually cited with its title;• the title would assist in identifying the statute; or• the title is otherwise important. <p>Where a statute title is included, it should be italicised and followed by a (non-italic) comma. Where the title of the statute includes a year, this should be retained in the title. ‘<i>The</i>’ should be omitted from the beginning of a statute title.</p> <p>If a statute title is included, an original pinpoint (that is, the title, chapter, volume or section number cited in the session laws) may also be included after the statute name. If an original pinpoint is included, there should be no comma between the statute title and the original pinpoint, and the original pinpoint should be followed by a comma.</p>
-------------	---

Examples	³² 35 USC § 102 (2012).
	³³ <i>Federal Deposit Insurance Act</i> , 12 USC §§ 1811–35a (2006).
	³⁴ <i>Securities Exchange Act of 1934</i> , 15 USC §§ 78a–78jj (1934).
	³⁵ <i>National Environmental Policy Act of 1969</i> § 102, 42 USC § 4332 (2000).

25.2.2 Title, Chapter or Volume Number in Code

Rule	<p>If the code is divided into titles, chapters, volumes, etc, that contain non-consecutively numbered sections, paragraphs, articles, etc, the number of the title, chapter, volume, etc, should be included. Where the numbering of sections, articles, paragraphs, etc, across an entire code is continuous, the title, chapter, volume, etc, number should be omitted.</p> <p>For the federal USC and unofficial federal codes, the title number should precede the abbreviated code name (eg ‘14 USC’).</p> <p>For state codes, the title, chapter, volume, etc, number should appear as it does in the code cited. Generally, it appears after the abbreviated code name as part of a decimal pinpoint reference (eg ‘§ 63.155’ refers to section 155 within chapter 63). However, it may also appear before the abbreviated code name (eg ‘1 Pa Con Stat § 1991’ refers to section 1991 within title 1).</p>
Examples	<p>³⁶ 5 USC § 6 (1958).</p> <p>³⁷ Wis Stat § 944.21(2)(c) (2005). [Not: 944 Wis Stat § 21(2)(c) (2005).]</p> <p>³⁸ Mass Gen Laws ch 33 § 4 (2016).</p> <p>³⁹ 735 Ill Comp Stat 5/2-201 (2009).</p> <p>⁴⁰ 11 Del Code Ann § 464 (2010).</p>
Note	<p>The federal <i>United States Code</i> (abbreviated ‘USC’) is divided into titles. It is necessary to indicate the title number (before the abbreviated code name) when citing the USC, because the section numbers are non-consecutively numbered (that is, they begin again in each title). For example, 42 USC and 36 USC each contain a (different) § 3.</p>

Title, chapter, volume, etc, numbers in state codes are generally included after the abbreviated code name as part of the pinpoint reference where the code is a subject matter code (dealing with only one area of law) or is organised by, for example, title, but contains chapters, volumes or sections that are numbered consecutively throughout the code.

25.2.3 **Abbreviated Code Name**

Rule

An abbreviation of the name of the code should be included.

An official code, such as the *United States Code* (abbreviated ‘USC’), should be cited where available. Where an official code is not available, an unofficial code, such as the *United States Code Annotated* (abbreviated ‘USCA’) or the *United States Code Service* (abbreviated ‘USCS’) should be cited.

The name of the code should be abbreviated according to the commonly used abbreviation for that code. The abbreviations of some official or preferred codes are in the table below. Where a publisher’s, editor’s or compiler’s name appears in the table, it should be included before the year in accordance with rule 25.2.5.

Jurisdiction	Abbreviated Code Name	Publisher/Editor/Compiler
Federal	USC	
Alabama	Ala Code	
Alaska	Alaska Stat	
Arizona	Ariz Rev Stat Ann	
Arkansas	Ark Code Ann	
California	Cal [Subject] Code	West
	Cal [Subject] Code	Deering
Colorado	Colo Rev Stat	
Connecticut	Conn Gen Stat	
Delaware	Del Code Ann	
District of Columbia	DC Code	
Florida	Fla Stat	
Georgia	Ga Code Ann	
Hawaii	Haw Rev Stat	

Idaho	Idaho Code Ann	
Illinois	Ill Comp Stat	
Indiana	Ind Code	
Iowa	Iowa Code	
Kansas	Kan Stat Ann	
Kentucky	Ky Rev Stat Ann	LexisNexis
	Ky Rev Stat Ann	West
Louisiana	La Rev Stat Ann	
Maine	Me Rev Stat Ann	
Maryland	Md Code Ann [Subject]	LexisNexis
	Md Code Ann [Subject]	West
Massachusetts	Mass Gen Laws	
Michigan	Mich Comp Laws	
Minnesota	Minn Stat	
Mississippi	Miss Code Ann	
Missouri	Mo Rev Stat	
Montana	Mont Code Ann	
Nebraska	Neb Rev Stat	
Nevada	Nev Rev Stat	
New Hampshire	NH Rev Stat Ann	
New Jersey	NJ Stat Ann	West
New Mexico	NM Stat	
New York	NY [Subject] Law	McKinney
	NY [Subject] Law	Consol
	NY [Subject] Law	Gould
North Carolina	NC Gen Stat	
North Dakota	ND Cent Code	
Ohio	Ohio Rev Code Ann	LexisNexis
	Ohio Rev Code Ann	West
Oklahoma	Okla Stat	
Oregon	Or Rev Stat	
Pennsylvania	Pa Cons Stat	
Rhode Island	RI Gen Laws	
South Carolina	SC Code Ann	
South Dakota	SD Codified Laws	
Tennessee	Tenn Code Ann	
Texas	Tex Code Ann	

	Utah	Utah Code Ann	
	Vermont	Vt Stat Ann	
	Virginia	Va Code Ann	
	Washington	Wash Rev Code	
	West Virginia	W Va Code	
	Wisconsin	Wis Stat	
	Wyoming	Wyo Stat Ann	
	When citing the federal <i>Internal Revenue Code</i> , ‘26 USC’ may be replaced with ‘IRC’. For subject matter codes, the subject area should be included as it appears (and using any abbreviation) in the code itself.		
Examples	⁴¹	7 USC § 852 (2006).	
	⁴²	40 USCA § 6134 (2010).	
	⁴³	Haw Rev Stat § 281-32.	
	⁴⁴	Ga Code Ann § 3-2-11 (West 2009).	
	⁴⁵	IRC § 25A(a) (2006).	
	⁴⁶	Cal Evid Code § 312 (Deering 2008).	
Note	An official code is one published by a government or by a statutorily authorised publisher.		

25.2.4 Pinpoint References

Rule	Any section, chapter, article, paragraph or other pinpoint reference should be included after the abbreviated code name.			
	Pinpoint references should adhere to rule 3.1.4. However, the following abbreviations should be used in addition to and instead of the abbreviations in rule 3.1.4:			
	Designation	Abbreviation	Plural	Abbreviation
	Amendment	amend	Amendments	amends
	Section	§	Sections	§§
	Title	tit	Titles	tit
	When citing an entire statute within a code, the span of sections (or, for state codes, the chapter, volume, etc) containing the statute should be included.			

Examples	<p>⁴⁷ 19 USC § 58 (1970).</p> <p>⁴⁸ Alaska Stat §§ 4.06.010–4.06.110 (2009).</p> <p>⁴⁹ Or Rev Stat ch 153 (2007).</p> <p>⁵⁰ <i>Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970</i>, 29 USC §§ 651–78 (2000).</p>
Note	<p>In state codes, pinpoint references are commonly decimal, with full stops (eg ‘§ 4.4.2’), hyphens (eg ‘§ 722-124’) or colons (eg ‘§ 18:203’) between the component numbers making up the pinpoint.</p>

25.2.5 Publisher’s Name

Rule	<p>When citing an unofficial state code, the name of the publisher, editor or compiler of the code should appear before the year (and any supplement information) in parentheses. In addition, when citing the codes listed in the table in rule 25.2.3, the publisher’s name should be included if it appears in the table.</p> <p>There should be no punctuation between the publisher’s name and the year.</p>
Examples	<p>¹⁰⁰ W Va Code Ann § 19-11-8 (LexisNexis 2008).</p> <p>¹⁰¹ NJ Stat Ann § 6:1-2 (West 2009).</p>

25.2.6 Year of Code and Supplement

Rule	<p>The year in which the version of the code cited was published (not necessarily the year of enactment of the relevant provision) should appear in parentheses.</p> <p>When referring to electronic versions of codes, the year should be that in which the provision cited was last updated (on that electronic service).</p> <p>When referring to printed versions of codes, the year should be (in order of preference):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the year appearing on the spine of the volume; • the year appearing on the title page of the volume; or • the copyright year in the publication details of the volume.
-------------	---

	<p>If a statute appears wholly in a supplement to a bound volume, the year in which the supplement was published should be cited and should be preceded by ‘Supp’ (eg ‘(Supp 1991)’). If the statute appears partly in a bound volume and partly in a supplement (that is, both are needed to access the text of the statute), the years of publication of both should be included in the form:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">(Year of Code & Supp Year of Supplement) (eg ‘(1994 & Supp 1999)’).</p> <p>In accordance with rule 25.2.5, where a publisher’s name is included, the year (and any supplement) should appear after the publisher’s name and should not be preceded by any punctuation.</p>
Examples	<p>⁵¹ 14 USCA § 706 (2010).</p> <p>⁵² Iowa Code § 331.101 (2008).</p> <p>⁵³ 14 USC § 663 (Supp 2009).</p> <p>⁵⁴ 21 USC §§ 331–4 (2006 & Supp 2009).</p> <p>⁵⁵ Ind Code Ann § 1-2-4-1 (West 2000).</p>
Note	<p>A new version of the USC is published every six years, and supplements are published at the end of each intervening year. Unofficial codes (such as the USCS and USCA) are updated more frequently.</p>

25.3 Legislation: Session Laws

Examples	<i>Freedom to Display the American Flag Act of 2005,</i>	Pub L No 109-243,	§ 4,	120	Stat	572, 573	(2006)
	<i>An Act to Amend the Indiana Code concerning Pensions,</i>	Pub L No 5-2008,	§ 2,	2008	Ind Acts	889, 890	
Element	Statute Title	Public Law, Private Law or Chapter Number	Original Pinpoint	Volume or Year	Abbreviated Session Laws Name	Session Laws Starting Page and Pinpoint	Year
Rule	25.3.1	25.3.2	25.3.3	25.3.4	25.3.5	25.3.6	25.3.7

Note

Session laws are a collection of all statutes passed by a particular federal or state legislature in a legislative session. They are arranged in order of enactment.

Generally, a code should be cited in preference to a session law. However, a session law should be cited where:

- the statute has not yet been included in any official or unofficial code;
- the statute is no longer in force and not included in the latest version of the code;
- the statute makes changes to many scattered sections of a code;
- it is important to refer to the enactment, amendment or repeal of a provision or statute; or
- a private law is cited.

25.3.1 Statute Title

Rule	<p>The title of the statute (or a title by which the statute is commonly known) should be included. The statute title should adhere to rule 25.2.1. In particular:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• the statute title should be italicised and followed by a (non italic) comma; and• a year that appears in the title of the statute should be included. <p>If no short title is included and no commonly used short title exists, the statute should be identified by the date of enactment or, if that is unavailable, by the date on which the statute came into force. The long title of the statute should not be used. Where a statute is identified in this manner, its title should not be italicised and should appear in the form:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Act of Full Date (eg ‘Act of 3 March 1925’).</p>
Examples	<p>⁵⁶ <i>Detainee Treatment Act of 2005</i>, Pub L No 109-148, 119 Stat 2739.</p> <p>⁵⁷ Act of 29 January 1937, Pub L No 75-3, 50 Stat 5. [Not: <i>An Act to Provide for Loans to Farmers for Crop Production and Harvesting during the Year 1937, and for Other Purposes ...</i>]</p>

25.3.2 Public Law, Private Law or Chapter Number

Rule	<p>The public law number (abbreviated ‘Pub L No’), private law number (abbreviated ‘Priv L No’) or chapter number (abbreviated ‘ch’) of the statute should be included after the statute title and should be followed by a comma.</p>
Examples	<p>⁵⁸ <i>1997 Emergency Supplemental Appropriations Act for Recovery from Natural Disasters, and for Overseas Peacekeeping Efforts, Including Those in Bosnia</i>, Pub L No 105-18, 111 Stat 158.</p> <p>⁵⁹ <i>Railroad Right-of-Way Conveyance Validation Act of 2004</i>, Priv L No 108-2, 118 Stat 4025.</p> <p>⁶⁰ Act of 7 June 1897, ch 4, arts 2–5, 30 Stat 96, 96–7. [Not: <i>An Act to Adopt Regulations for Preventing Collisions upon Certain Harbors, Rivers, and Inland Waters of the United States, ...</i>]</p>

Note	<p>From the 60th US Congress (that is, from ‘35 Stat’), statutes were given public or private law numbers that continued across all sessions of that Congress. These numbers comprise the number of the Congress (without its ordinal letters) followed by the sequential number of the particular law (eg ‘Pub L No 108-37’ indicates the 37th Public Law passed by the 108th Congress). Even if the public or private law number is not present on the statute in this form, it should be included in this manner in a citation.</p> <p>For statutes passed before the 60th Congress, the chapter number should be included. The year and the chapter number are sufficient to identify the law because the chapter number is the sequential number of a law (or resolution) as passed, restarting each year.</p>
-------------	---

25.3.3 Original Pinpoint References

Rule	Any pinpoint reference should be followed by a comma. Pinpoint references should adhere to rule 25.2.4.
Examples	<p>⁶¹ <i>Voting Rights Act of 1965</i>, Pub L No 89-110, § 2, 79 Stat 437, 437.</p> <p>⁶² Act of 16 March 1950, Pub L No 81-460, §§ 2–4, 64 Stat 22, 23–4.</p>

25.3.4 Volume or Year

Rule	<p>The volume number of the session laws should be included after the public law number, private law number or chapter number or after any pinpoint reference to the original statute.</p> <p>For state session laws, where there is no volume number, the year of the volume should be included instead.</p>
Examples	<p>⁶³ <i>Unborn Victims of Violence Act of 2004</i>, Pub L No 108-212, 118 Stat 568.</p> <p>⁶⁴ <i>School Bus Enhanced Safety Inspection Act</i>, ch 5, 1999 NJ Laws 1.</p>

25.3.5 Abbreviated Session Laws Name

Rule	<p>An abbreviated form of the name of the session laws should be included.</p> <p>The abbreviations of the official session laws for each jurisdiction are as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Jurisdiction</th><th>Abbreviated Session Laws Name</th></tr><tr><td>Federal</td><td>Stat</td></tr><tr><td>Alabama</td><td>Ala Laws</td></tr><tr><td>Alaska</td><td>Alaska Sess Laws</td></tr><tr><td>Arizona</td><td>Ariz Sess Laws</td></tr><tr><td>Arkansas</td><td>Ark Acts</td></tr><tr><td>California</td><td>Cal Stat</td></tr><tr><td>Colorado</td><td>Colo Sess Laws</td></tr><tr><td>Connecticut</td><td>Conn Acts</td></tr><tr><td>Delaware</td><td>Del Laws</td></tr><tr><td>District of Columbia</td><td>Stat</td></tr><tr><td>Florida</td><td>Fla Laws</td></tr><tr><td>Georgia</td><td>Ga Laws</td></tr><tr><td>Hawaii</td><td>Haw Sess Laws</td></tr><tr><td>Idaho</td><td>Idaho Sess Laws</td></tr><tr><td>Illinois</td><td>Ill Laws</td></tr><tr><td>Indiana</td><td>Ind Acts</td></tr><tr><td>Iowa</td><td>Iowa Acts</td></tr><tr><td>Kansas</td><td>Kan Sess Laws</td></tr><tr><td>Kentucky</td><td>Ky Acts</td></tr><tr><td>Louisiana</td><td>La Acts</td></tr><tr><td>Maine</td><td>Me Laws</td></tr><tr><td>Maryland</td><td>Md Laws</td></tr><tr><td>Massachusetts</td><td>Mass Acts</td></tr><tr><td>Michigan</td><td>Mich Pub Acts</td></tr><tr><td>Minnesota</td><td>Minn Laws</td></tr><tr><td>Mississippi</td><td>Miss Laws</td></tr><tr><td>Missouri</td><td>Mo Laws</td></tr><tr><td>Montana</td><td>Mont Laws</td></tr><tr><td>Nebraska</td><td>Neb Laws</td></tr></table>	Jurisdiction	Abbreviated Session Laws Name	Federal	Stat	Alabama	Ala Laws	Alaska	Alaska Sess Laws	Arizona	Ariz Sess Laws	Arkansas	Ark Acts	California	Cal Stat	Colorado	Colo Sess Laws	Connecticut	Conn Acts	Delaware	Del Laws	District of Columbia	Stat	Florida	Fla Laws	Georgia	Ga Laws	Hawaii	Haw Sess Laws	Idaho	Idaho Sess Laws	Illinois	Ill Laws	Indiana	Ind Acts	Iowa	Iowa Acts	Kansas	Kan Sess Laws	Kentucky	Ky Acts	Louisiana	La Acts	Maine	Me Laws	Maryland	Md Laws	Massachusetts	Mass Acts	Michigan	Mich Pub Acts	Minnesota	Minn Laws	Mississippi	Miss Laws	Missouri	Mo Laws	Montana	Mont Laws	Nebraska	Neb Laws
Jurisdiction	Abbreviated Session Laws Name																																																												
Federal	Stat																																																												
Alabama	Ala Laws																																																												
Alaska	Alaska Sess Laws																																																												
Arizona	Ariz Sess Laws																																																												
Arkansas	Ark Acts																																																												
California	Cal Stat																																																												
Colorado	Colo Sess Laws																																																												
Connecticut	Conn Acts																																																												
Delaware	Del Laws																																																												
District of Columbia	Stat																																																												
Florida	Fla Laws																																																												
Georgia	Ga Laws																																																												
Hawaii	Haw Sess Laws																																																												
Idaho	Idaho Sess Laws																																																												
Illinois	Ill Laws																																																												
Indiana	Ind Acts																																																												
Iowa	Iowa Acts																																																												
Kansas	Kan Sess Laws																																																												
Kentucky	Ky Acts																																																												
Louisiana	La Acts																																																												
Maine	Me Laws																																																												
Maryland	Md Laws																																																												
Massachusetts	Mass Acts																																																												
Michigan	Mich Pub Acts																																																												
Minnesota	Minn Laws																																																												
Mississippi	Miss Laws																																																												
Missouri	Mo Laws																																																												
Montana	Mont Laws																																																												
Nebraska	Neb Laws																																																												

Nevada	Nev Stat
New Hampshire	NH Laws
New Jersey	NJ Laws
New Mexico	NM Laws
New York	NY Laws
North Carolina	NC Sess Laws
North Dakota	ND Laws
Ohio	Ohio Laws
Oklahoma	Okla Sess Laws
Oregon	Or Laws
Pennsylvania	Pa Laws
Rhode Island	RI Pub Laws
South Carolina	SC Acts
South Dakota	SD Sess Laws
Tennessee	Tenn Pub Acts
	Tenn Priv Acts
Texas	Tex Gen Laws
Utah	Utah Laws
Vermont	Vt Acts & Resolves
Virginia	Va Acts
Washington	Wash Sess Laws
West Virginia	W Va Acts
Wisconsin	Wis Sess Laws
Wyoming	Wyo Sess Laws

Where an unofficial session laws is cited, the name of the publisher, editor or compiler of the code should be included before the year in parentheses after the starting page or any pinpoint reference.

Examples

- ⁶⁵ *Telemarketing Fraud Prevention Act of 1998*, Pub L No 105-184, 112 Stat 520.
- ⁶⁶ Act of 10 April 1862, c 173, § 7, 1862 NY Stat 343, 345.
- ⁶⁷ Act of 30 September 1994, c 1259, § 1, 1994 Cal Legis Serv 6486, 6486–7 (West).

25.3.6 Starting Page and Pinpoint References

Rule	<p>The page of the session laws on which the statute begins should be included after the abbreviated name of the session laws.</p> <p>Where a pinpoint reference to the original statute is included in accordance with rule 25.3.3, the page(s) on which the pinpoint appears in the session laws volume should be included after the starting page and should be preceded by a comma.</p>
Examples	<p>⁶⁸ <i>Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980</i>, Pub L No 96-511, 94 Stat 2812.</p> <p>⁶⁹ <i>Animal Disease Risk Assessment, Prevention, and Control Act of 2001</i>, Pub L No 107-9, §§ 2–3, 115 Stat 11, 11–16. [Not: ... 115 Stat 11.]</p>

25.3.7 Year

Rule	<p>The year in which the statute was enacted (or, if that information is unavailable, the year in which the statute came into force) should appear in parentheses after the session laws starting page (or any pinpoints). However, the year should not be included where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• the same year is part of the title of the statute; or• for state laws, the year of the session laws volume is included (in accordance with rule 25.3.4).
Examples	<p>⁷⁰ <i>Smithsonian Facilities Authorization Act</i>, Pub L No 108-72, §§ 4–5, 117 Stat 888, 889 (2003).</p> <p>⁷¹ <i>Child Citizenship Act of 2000</i>, Pub L No 106-395, tit II, 114 Stat 1631, 1633–6. [Not: ... 114 Stat 1631, 1633–6 (2000).]</p> <p>⁷² Act of 21 March 2002, Pub L No 102-2002, 2002 Ind Acts 1597. [Not: ... 2002 Ind Acts 1597 (2002).]</p>

25.3.8 Legislative History: Amendments, Repeals and Insertions

Rule	<p>Where a session law inserts, repeals or amends a provision of a code (or another session law), this may be indicated in accordance with rule 3.8.</p>
-------------	--

Examples	⁷³ <i>Sarbanes–Oxley Act of 2002</i> , Pub L No 107-204, § 201, 116 Stat 745, 771 (2002), inserting 15 USC § 78j-1(g) (2006).
	⁷⁴ 42 USC § 2473(c)(2)(A), as amended by <i>NASA Flexibility Act of 2004</i> , Pub L 108-201, § 2(a), 118 Stat 461, 461.

25.4 Constitutions

Rule	The titles of US federal and state constitutions should be italicised. Pinpoint references should adhere to rule 25.2.4.
Examples	⁷⁵ <i>United States Constitution</i> art IV § 3.
	⁷⁶ <i>United States Constitution</i> amend XXI.
	⁷⁷ <i>Texas Constitution</i> art 1 § 8.

25.5 Delegated Legislation

25.5.1 Federal

Rule	<p>Where subordinate legislation appears in the <i>Code of Federal Regulations</i> (abbreviated ‘CFR’), it should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> <i>Title of Regulation</i>, Title CFR Pinpoint (Year). </p> <p>The title of the regulation may (but need not) be included. A ‘part’ in the CFR is designated ‘§’. Paragraphs and sections are separated from the part number by a decimal point (eg ‘§ 101.2’ refers to part 101 section 2). The year should be that of the CFR consulted (not necessarily the year of promulgation of the regulation).</p> <p>Where subordinate legislation does not appear in the CFR (or there is good reason to cite the subordinate legislation as gazetted), it should be cited in the <i>Federal Register</i> (abbreviated ‘Fed Reg’) as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> <i>Title of Regulation</i>, Volume Fed Reg Starting Page, Pinpoint (Full Date). </p>
	<p>Examples</p> <p>⁷⁸ 8 CFR § 101.1 (1986).</p>

	<p>⁷⁹ <i>Whaling Provisions</i>, 50 CFR § 230 (2009).</p> <p>⁸⁰ <i>Enhancing Airline Passenger Protections</i>, 74 Fed Reg 68983, 68985 (30 December 2009).</p>
Note	US federal delegated legislation is initially gazetted in the Fed Reg. Important pieces of delegated legislation are then compiled into the CFR. For the same reasons that a session law may be cited instead of a code (see rule 25.3), it may be appropriate to cite the Fed Reg even though a piece of delegated legislation appears in the CFR.

25.5.2 State

Rule	Where state subordinate legislation appears in a code of regulation, this should be cited where available. Otherwise, subordinate legislation should be cited as gazetted. Citations should appear in accordance with rule 25.5.1. However, the usual abbreviation of the state code or gazette should replace ‘CFR’ or ‘Fed Reg’ as appropriate.
Examples	<p>⁸¹ 220 Ind Admin Code 1.1-2-2 (2007).</p> <p>⁸² <i>Submetering of Natural Gas Service by General Motors Corporation</i>, 30 NY Reg 18 (29 May 2008).</p>
Note	State codes of regulation are often referred to as ‘administrative codes’ (usually abbreviated ‘Admin Code’).

25.6 Federal Congressional Materials

25.6.1 Debates

Rule	<p>Congressional debates should be cited as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Volume <i>Congressional Record</i> Pinpoint (Year).</p> <p>Where it is not otherwise apparent, the chamber (‘Senate’ or ‘House of Representatives’) may be included after the year in the parentheses, preceded by a comma.</p>
-------------	---

	<p>Where only a Daily Edition of the <i>Congressional Record</i> is available, it should be cited as follows:</p> <p>[Volume] <i>Congressional Record</i> [Pinpoint] (daily ed, [Full Date]).</p> <p>Pinpoint references to the Daily Edition should include ‘H’ for House of Representatives and ‘S’ for Senate, and should appear in the form:</p> <p>[S/H] [Page Number] (eg ‘H1987’).</p> <p>In citations to the bound <i>Congressional Record</i> and the Daily Edition, the speaker’s name may be included between the pinpoint and the year. It should appear in parentheses and adhere to rule 7.5.1 (ie the speaker’s first and last names should be included and positions should only be included after the name if they are relevant).</p>
Examples	<p>⁸³ 1 <i>Congressional Record</i> 10 (James Garfield) (1874, House of Representatives).</p> <p>⁸⁴ 156 <i>Congressional Record</i> H148 (Ann Kirkpatrick) (daily ed, 19 January 2010).</p>

25.6.2 Bills and Resolutions

Rule	<p>Congressional Bills should be cited as follows:</p> <p>[Bill Title], [Abbreviated Name of Chamber] [Number of Bill], [Ordinal Number of Congress] Congress ([Year]).</p> <p>The House of Representatives should be abbreviated ‘HR’, and the Senate should be abbreviated ‘S’.</p> <p>Congressional resolutions should be cited as follows:</p> <p>[Resolution Title], [Abbreviated Type of Resolution] Res [Resolution Number], [Ordinal Number of Congress] Congress ([Year]).</p>
------	---

The resolution title may be omitted. The following abbreviations should be used for the relevant type of resolution:

Type of Resolution	Abbreviation
House Resolution	HR Res
Senate Resolution	S Res
House Concurrent Resolution	HR Con Res
Senate Concurrent Resolution	S Con Res
House Joint Resolution	HRJ Res
Senate Joint Resolution	SJ Res
Senate Executive Resolution	S Exec Res

Where congressional resolutions are not easily accessible, a citation to Statutes at Large (in accordance with rules 25.3.4–25.3.6) or the Congressional Record (in accordance with rule 25.6.1) may be included between the number of the Congress and the year. If a citation to the Daily Edition of the Congressional Record is included, the year should be omitted (but the full date included in accordance with rule 25.6.1).

Examples

- ⁸⁵ Guam Commonwealth Act, HR 100, 105th Congress (1997).
- ⁸⁶ Resolution Condemning the Taliban Regime and Supporting a Broad Based Government in Afghanistan, H Con Res 336, 105th Congress (1998).
- ⁸⁷ Authorization for Use of Military Force against Iraq Resolution of 2002, HRJ Res 114, 107th Congress (2002).
- ⁸⁸ Joint Resolution Providing for the Acquisition of Certain Lands in the State of California, HRJ Res 10, 56th Congress, 31 Stat 711 (1900).
- ⁸⁹ HR Res 1010, 111th Congress, 156 *Congressional Record* H118 (daily ed, 13 January 2010).

Note

US Bills are referred to as ‘Acts’ before and after enactment.

25.7 Restatements

Rule	<p>Restatements of law published by the American Law Institute should be cited as books authored by the Institute (in accordance with chapter 6). However, where the restatement is a subsequent restatement (that is, where the restatement is not the first restatement), the title should appear as follows:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Restatement</i> (<i>Ordinal Number of Restatement in Words</i>) of <i>Subject Area</i> (eg ‘<i>Restatement (Third) of Trusts</i>’).</p> <p>Pinpoint references should always include a section number. References to comments, reporter’s notes and other subdivisions of the sections should be included after the section number. The word ‘comment’ should be abbreviated ‘cmt’ (and ‘comments’ should be abbreviated ‘cmts’).</p>
Examples	<p>⁹⁰ American Law Institute, <i>Restatement (Second) of Contracts</i> (1981) § 176.</p> <p>⁹¹ American Law Institute, <i>Restatement (Third) of the Foreign Relations Law of the United States</i> (1987) § 465 cmt (a).</p>
Note	<p>The restatements are effectively codifications of US common law principles by groups of experts. They are commissioned by the American Law Institute and generally regarded as authoritative.</p>

25.8 Other

Rule	<p>For further information on the citation of other United States materials, see the latest edition of <i>The Bluebook: A Uniform System of Citation</i>.</p>
-------------	---

26 Other Foreign Domestic Materials

Note	<p>This chapter contains general guidelines for the citation of foreign legal materials (including non-English language materials) that are not otherwise covered in this <i>Guide</i>.</p> <p>Where specific rules for a jurisdiction are included in the preceding chapters of this Part, those rules should be used. Where foreign legal materials are similar to materials in jurisdictions for which specific chapters are included, the rules for the similar jurisdiction should be adapted as appropriate.</p>
-------------	--

26.1 Translations of Legislation and Decisions

26.1.1 Non-English Primary Materials Translated by Author

Rule	<p>Where the author of a document (or another person on behalf of the author) translates non-English primary materials:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• translated elements in citations should appear in square brackets, following the translated element (eg ‘<i>Undang-Undang Dasar Negara Republik Indonesia 1945</i> [Constitution of the Republic of Indonesia 1945]’);• translations of titles should not be italicised, even where the titles themselves are; and• non-Latin characters should not be italicised (unless it is the convention to do so in that writing system) and the conventional equivalent of italicisation (if any) should be used. <p>Where the author has made the translations, this should be indicated at the end of the citation in the appropriate footnote by including ‘[tr author]’.</p> <p>Where another person has translated materials on behalf of the author, this should be indicated at the end of the citation in the appropriate footnote as follows:</p> <div>[tr Translator’s Name]</div>
-------------	---

Alternatively, a statement that all translations are by the author (or another person on behalf of the author) should be included in the text, in the author's note or in the first footnote containing a translation. In that case, it is not necessary to indicate the translator in each footnote.

Examples

The legislation provides that a person 'born in the Kingdom or who arrived before the age of 12 and who has regularly and principally resided there since'² may not be deported.

* All translations are by the author, except where otherwise indicated.

¹ *Urheberrechtsgesetz* [Copyright Law] (Switzerland) 9 October 1992, SR 231.1, art 29(2)(a).

² *Loi du 15 Décembre 1980 sur l'accès au Territoire, le séjour, l'établissement et l'éloignement des étrangers* [Law of 15 December 1980 on the Access to the Territory, the Stay, the Establishment and the Removal of Foreigners] (Belgium) art 21 [tr Nawaar Hassan].

³ *Code Civil* [Civil Code] (France) art 147.

Or

¹ *Urheberrechtsgesetz* [Copyright Law] (Switzerland) 9 October 1992, SR 231.1, art 29(2)(a) [tr author].

² *Loi du 15 Décembre 1980 sur l'accès au Territoire, le séjour, l'établissement et l'éloignement des étrangers* [Law of 15 December 1980 on the Access to the Territory, the Stay, the Establishment and the Removal of Foreigners] (Belgium) art 21 [tr Nawaar Hassan].

³ *Code Civil* [Civil Code] (France) art 147 [tr author].

26.1.2 Foreign Primary Materials Consulted in English (Published Translations)

Rule	<p>Where a published translation of legislative materials or judicial decisions is cited, a citation to the primary source should be included in English (and in accordance with rules 26.2–26.3), followed by a citation to the published translation in square brackets.</p> <p>The published translation should be cited in accordance with the applicable rules of this <i>Guide</i> for the type of source (in accordance with chapters 5–7). However:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the name of the author or editor of the published translation should be preceded by ‘tr’; and • where the published translation is a book, the citation should adhere to rules 6.1–6.6 (and not the form prescribed by rule 6.7 for translations of books). <p>Any year included in the citation of the published translation should be the year of publication of the translation (not the year of enactment of the foreign law or of a foreign decision).</p> <p>If a pinpoint reference is included in the citation of the primary source, the citation of the published translation should include the corresponding pinpoint reference (that is, the page on which the relevant provision appears in the translation) where available. If the translation begins on a certain page of the published translation, a starting page and pinpoint (as appropriate) should be included.</p>
Examples	<p>⁴ <i>Civil Code</i> (France) [tr John H Crabb, <i>The French Civil Code</i> (Rothman, rev ed, 1995)].</p> <p>⁵ <i>Act on Special Measures concerning the Handling of Legal Services by Foreign Lawyers</i> (Japan) Act No 66 of 1986 [‘Act on Special Measures concerning the Handling of Legal Services by Foreign Lawyers (Act No 66 of 1986)’ <i>Cabinet Secretariat</i> (Web Document) <http://www.cas.go.jp/jp/seisaku/hourei/data/hls.pdf>].</p> <p>⁶ <i>Criminal Code</i> (People’s Republic of China) Fifth People’s Congress, 1 July 1979, art 2 [tr Chin Kim, <i>The Criminal Code of the People’s Republic of China</i> (Sweet & Maxwell, 1982) 25].</p> <p>⁷ <i>Jand’heur I</i>, French Court of Cassation, 21 February 1927 [tr Edward A Tomlinson, ‘Tort Liability in France for the Act of Things: A Study of Judicial Lawmaking’ (1988) 48 <i>Louisiana Law Review</i> 1299, 1366].</p>

Note

Translation information should always be included where a translation has been relied upon.

26.2 Judicial and Administrative Decisions

Rule

Foreign judicial, quasi-judicial and administrative decisions from common law systems should be cited as consistently as possible with chapter 2. In particular:

- where a case is reported, it should be cited in the report series (the name of which, if not in appendix A, should be written out in full but not italicised in accordance with rule 2.2.3);
- in accordance with rule 2.2.6, the name of the court may be included in parentheses after any pinpoint references; and
- abbreviations of judicial titles should appear as they do in the case or decision cited (and otherwise in accordance with rule 2.4.1).

Citations of other foreign decisions should include the following elements where available and appropriate:

- the case name (the parties' names or any name by which a case is commonly referred to);
- the name of the court or body deciding the matter (to which the jurisdiction should be added if it is not apparent from the name);
- the case or decision number;
- the full date of decision;
- the details of any report series in which the case is contained, preceded by 'reported in'; and
- a pinpoint reference (where necessary).

These elements should be separated by commas. However, a comma should not precede 'reported in'. These elements should appear in the order in which they are listed above, unless convention in the relevant legal system is to do otherwise.

A URL may be included after the first reference to a source, where this would aid its retrieval, in accordance with rules 4.4–4.5.

Examples	<p>⁸ <i>Asuquo v State</i> [1967] 1 All NLR 123, 126–7 (Bairamian JSC) (Supreme Court of Nigeria).</p> <p>⁹ <i>ALCC Brown Enterprises Ltd v Savaiinaea</i> [2009] WSSC 2 (30 January 2009) [41]–[43] (Sapolu CJ) (Supreme Court of Samoa).</p> <p>¹⁰ <i>Idecheel v Uludong</i> (Unreported, Supreme Court of Palau, Appellate Division, Beattie, Miller and Hoffmann AsJJ, 1 August 1994) 2.</p> <p>¹¹ Verfassungsgerichtshof [Constitutional Court of Austria], G 48/06, 6 October 2006, 9.</p> <p>¹² Corte costituzionale [Italian Constitutional Court], No 239, 29 December 1982 reported in [1983] I <i>Il Foro Italiano: Raccolta Generale di Giurisprudenza</i> 2, 4–5.</p> <p>¹³ Hamburg Intermediate Appellate Court, 1 U 59/48, 7 December 1948 [tr Hans Ballreich et al, <i>Decisions of German Superior Courts Relating to International Law: 1949–1949</i> (Carl Heymanns Verlag, 1956) 90].</p>
Note	It may be necessary for some jurisdictions to include given names in addition to surnames in order to ensure that individuals are unambiguously identified.

26.3 Legislative Materials

Rule	<p>Foreign legislative materials (including delegated legislation) from common law systems should be cited as consistently as possible with the rules set out chapter 3, adapted to reflect elements of the foreign legislation (eg it will sometimes be appropriate to include a chapter number for the legislation and no year). The jurisdiction should not be abbreviated.</p> <p>Other foreign legislative materials should be cited as follows:</p> <div><div><i>Title of Foreign Law</i></div> (<div>Jurisdiction</div>) <div>Other Information</div>, <div>Pinpoint</div>.</div> <p>The title of the foreign law should be italicised. However, if the title appears in a foreign language and italicisation is not used in that language, the conventional equivalent of italicisation (if any) should be used.</p> <p>The jurisdiction should not be abbreviated.</p>
-------------	---

	<p>Elements of other information, which should be separated by commas, may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the name of the body (other than a Parliament) responsible for promulgating the law; • the number of the law (eg ‘Act No 3 of 1982’); • the full date on which the law was enacted or took effect; and • a citation of an official government publication in which the law is contained. <p>Where elements of other information are included in the title of the law, they should not be repeated.</p> <p>A URL may be included after the first reference to a source, where this would aid its retrieval, in accordance with rules 4.4–4.5.</p>
<p>Examples</p>	<p>¹⁴ <i>Passports Act 1982</i> (Papua New Guinea).</p> <p>¹⁵ <i>Sexual Offences Act 2006</i> (Kenya) ss 3, 5(1)(a)(i).</p> <p>¹⁶ <i>Penal Code</i> (Kiribati) ch 67 s 161.</p> <p>¹⁷ <i>Änderung der Lebensmittell kennzeichnungsverordnung 1993</i> [Amendment of the Grocery Labelling Regulation 1993] (Austria) 9 January 2008, BGBl II, 8/2008.</p> <p>¹⁸ Undang-Undang Republik Indonesia Nomor 1 Tahun 1974 Tentang Perkawinan [Law No 1 of 1974 on Marriage] (Indonesia) art 2(1).</p> <p>¹⁹ <i>Aliens Act</i> (Sweden) No 2005:716, ch 8 s 12 para 3 [tr Government Offices of Sweden, ‘Aliens Act (2005:716)’, <i>Government Offices of Sweden</i> (Web Document, 2005) <https://www.government.se/government-policy/migration-and-asylum/aliens-act/>, archived at <https://perma.cc/FP7E-5T3H>].</p> <p>²⁰ <i>Criminal Code</i> (Germany) s 80 [tr Michael Bohlander, <i>Übersetzung des Strafgesetzbuches</i> (Juris, 2016) 45].</p>
<p>Note</p>	<p>When citing foreign codes, it is generally not necessary to include other information. However, where there is good reason for inclusion, for example in order to refer to the law as at a certain date, other information may be included.</p>

26.4 Other Non-English Language Materials

Rule	<p>Non-English secondary or other sources should be cited in accordance with the relevant rules of this <i>Guide</i> for the source type.</p> <p>A translation of any non-English citation element should follow that element in square brackets, where appropriate.</p>
Examples	<p>²¹ Jürgen Schwarze, <i>Der Reformvertrag von Lissabon</i> [The Reform Treaty of Lisbon] (Nomos, 2009) 181.</p> <p>²² ‘Quelques Vices de Procédure’ [Some Procedural Flaws], <i>Le Blog du Droit Européen des Brevets</i> [Blog of European Patent Law] (Blog Post, 13 September 2009) <http://europeanpatentcaselaw.blogspot.com/2009/09/quelques-vices-de-procedure.html>, archived at <https://perma.cc/TL68-HRR9>.</p>
Note	<p>Published translations of books should be cited in accordance with rule 6.7.</p>

Bibliography

Australasian Legal Information Institute (Website) <<http://www.austlii.edu.au>>

The Bluebook: A Uniform System of Citation (Harvard Law Review Association, 20th ed, 2015)

British and Irish Legal Information Institute (Website) <<http://www.bailii.org>>

Butterfield, Jeremy (ed), *Fowler's Dictionary of Modern English Usage* (Oxford University Press, 4th ed, 2015)

Faculty of Law, University of Oxford, *OSCOLA: The Oxford University Standard for Citation of Legal Authorities*, ed Donal Nolan and Sandra Meredith (Hart Publishing, 4th ed, 2012)

Macquarie Dictionary (7th ed, 2017)

Melbourne University Law Review Association and Melbourne Journal of International Law, *Australian Guide to Legal Citation* (3rd ed, 2011)

McGill Law Journal, *Canadian Guide to Uniform Legal Citation* (Carswell, 6th ed, 2006)

Perma.cc (Website) <<https://perma.cc>>

Supreme Court of Singapore, *Practice Direction No 4 of 2009: Citation of Judgments* — *Singapore Law Reports (Reissue)*, 11 January 2010

World Intellectual Property Organization, *Standard ST.3: Recommended Standard on Two-Letter Codes for the Representation of States, Other Entities and Intergovernmental Organizations* (at November 2016)

Example text and citations are taken in some cases from:

- (1998) 9(1) *Legal Education Review*;
- (2009) 33 *Melbourne University Law Review*;
- (2016) 40 *Melbourne University Law Review*;
- (2017) 41 *Melbourne University Law Review*;
- (2009) 10 *Melbourne Journal of International Law*; and
- (2012) 13 *Melbourne Journal of International Law*.

Index

A

Abbreviations	13
Attorneys-General	43
Business corporations and firms	
In case names (see <i>Business corporations and firms</i>)	
Codes	
Germany	233
United States	274
Counsel	61
Courts	
France	228
Germany	231
Singapore	244
South Africa	247
United States	267–8
Crown, The	41
Directors of Public Prosecutions	43
Full stops in	22
Judges and judicial officers	
Australia	58
United Kingdom	256
United States	271
Jurisdictions	
Australia	68
Canada	213
New Zealand	240
South Africa	249
United Kingdom	258
United States	274, 282
Law reports (see <i>Report series</i>)	
Numbers	29
Official record	
United Nations	145
Pinpoint reference	332
Delegated legislation	75
Legislation	69
Treaties	140
Regnal year	258
Report series (see <i>Report series</i>)	
Resolutions	
United Nations	144
United States	287
Session laws	282
Treaty series	137
Unique court identifier (see <i>Unique court identifier</i>)	
Above and below	
References within a text	10

ABS materials (see <i>Australian Bureau of Statistics Materials</i>)	
Acts of Parliament (see <i>Legislative materials</i>)	
Admiralty cases	45
Advisory opinions	160
Agreement (in cases)	60
Alert digests	107
Amendments	
Australia	78
United States	284
Annex	151
Arbitrations	64, 170
Archived sources (see <i>Permalink</i>)	
<i>Arguendo</i>	61
Articles	
In legislation	69
In treaties	140
ASIC Class Orders	79
Australian Bureau of Statistics Materials	109
ASX Listing Rules	80
Audiobooks	105
Audio recordings	127
Podcasts	129
Radio segments	129
Social media posts	131
Audiovisual recordings	127
Films	127
Social media posts	131
Television series	128
Author (for secondary sources)	83–7
Body	85
Books	98
Commonwealth	85
Editor, and	104
Journals	91
Judicial officers	86
Multiple authors	84
United Nations	144

B

Bibliographies	35
Bills	
Australia	74
United States	287
Bills digests	107
Blog posts	130
Books	98
Audiobooks	105
Author (see <i>Author</i>)	

Chapters in edited books.....	103–4
Chinese language books.....	225–7
Edition number	100
Editor	84, 104
Forthcoming.....	105
Multi-volume	102
Pinpoint reference.....	102
Publication year	101
Publisher.....	99
Revised editions.....	101
Short title (see <i>Short title</i>)	
Title	88, 98
Translated books.....	104
Business corporations and firms	
Constitutive documents.....	122
In case names	
Australia	40
Australian Company Number.....	40
Malaysia	236
Singapore	243
United Kingdom.....	251
United States	264
But see.....	7

C

Canada	
Cases.....	211
Report series.....	211
Unreported	211–12
Constitutions	
Federal	215
Provincial and territorial.....	215
Delegated legislation	
Federal	216
Provincial and territorial.....	217
Legislation.....	212
Chapter.....	214
Jurisdictions	212
Pinpoint reference	215
Statute volume.....	212
Year.....	214
Other	219
Capitalisation.....	24
In foreign materials.....	24
In hyphenated words.....	24
In quotations	15–17
In titles.....	24
Cases	
Abbreviations	
Of report series.....	51
Admiralty.....	45
Arbitrations.....	64, 170

Attorneys-General.....	43
Australia	39
Business corporations (see <i>Business corporations and firms</i>)	
Canada	211
Case history	62
Case names	39
Omitting	48
Popular case names	46
Shortened case names.....	46
China	220
Commonwealth, The (as a party).....	41
Corporations (see <i>Business corporations and firms</i>)	
Counsel.....	61
Court of Justice of the European Union..	199
Court	
Orders.....	57
Proceedings	57
Courts (see <i>Courts</i>)	
Decisions	
Agreement.....	60
Dissent	60
Joint.....	61
Separate.....	61
Directors of Public Prosecutions.....	43
European Commission of Human Rights.....	204
European Court of Human Rights.....	202
<i>Ex parte</i>	44
<i>Ex rel</i>	44
Firms (see <i>Business corporations and firms</i>)	
France	228
General Court of the European Communities	199
Germany	231
Government	
Departments	42
Entities	41
Foreign	41
Ministers and officers.....	42
Hong Kong	234
International arbitral and tribunal decisions	170
International Court of Justice.....	159
International criminal decisions.....	176
International organisations (as parties)	41
Judges and judicial officers (see <i>Judges and judicial officers</i>)	
Law reports (see <i>Report series</i>)	
Ministers and officers of the Commonwealth, states and territories	42
Multiple proceedings	46

New Zealand.....	239	Hong Kong	235
Parallel citations (see <i>Parallel citations</i>)		Singapore.....	245
Permanent Court of International Justice.....	159	United Kingdom	258
Pinpoint references		United States.....	273, 280
Australia.....	52	Chapters in edited books	103
Canada	215	China	
International Court of Justice	164	Cases.....	221
International criminal decisions	181	Report series.....	222
International Economic Materials	187	Unreported	223
Permanent Court of International Justice		Chinese language materials.....	220
.....	164	Translations	220, 225
United Kingdom.....	260	Constitutions	224
United States of America	266	Hong Kong (see <i>Hong Kong</i>)	
Quasi-judicial decisions (see <i>Quasi-judicial</i>		Legislative materials	223
<i>decisions</i>)		Chinese language materials	220
<i>Re</i>	43	Author names.....	226
South Africa.....	247	Secondary sources	225
Starting page		Citations (see <i>Footnotes</i>)	
Australia.....	52	Codes	
International Court of Justice	163	France	230
United States of America	284	Germany	233
Submissions in cases		United States.....	272
Australia.....	66	Command papers.....	262
European Court of Human Rights	202	Commas	22
International Court of Justice ...	166, 168	Committee Hansard.....	117
Permanent Court of International Justice		Committee number (United Nations)	145
.....	166	Committee reports	107
UN Treaty Bodies	155	Commonly used case names	
Subsequent references		Australia	46
Australia.....	46	France	228
China	226	Germany	231
International arbitral and tribunal		Commonwealth, The (as a party).....	41
decisions.....	175	Conference papers	112
International economic decisions	191	Constitutional convention debates.....	117
International Court of Justice	169	Constitutions	
International criminal decisions	183	Australia	76
Permanent Court of International Justice		Canada	215
.....	169	China	224
States and territories (as parties).....	41	France	230
Transcripts of proceedings.....	65	Germany	233
UN Treaty Body	154	Hong Kong	235
United Kingdom	251	Malaysia	238
United States of America	264	Singapore.....	246
Unreported decisions (see <i>Unreported</i>		South Africa.....	249
<i>decisions</i>)		United States.....	285
<i>v</i>	45	Constitutive documents	
Volume (in law report series).....	49	Constitutions (see <i>Constitutions</i>)	
Year (in law report series).....	49	Corporations and firms	122
Centuries	33	Council of Europe.....	201
Cf	7	European Union	196
Chapter numbers (in legislative materials)		International Court of Justice.....	159
Canada.....	214	International criminal tribunals and courts	
		176

Permanent Court of International Justice	159
Supranational	193
United Nations	142
World Trade Organization	184
Corporations (see <i>Business corporations and firms</i>)	
Council of Europe	201
Correspondence	125
Counsel	
Statements made during argument	61
Court of First Instance of the European	
Communities (see <i>General Court of the European Union</i>)	
Court of Justice of the European Union	199
Court	
Orders	57
Practice directions	81
Practice note	81
Proceedings	57
Courts	
Australia	53
Canada	211–12
China	221–2
European Commission of Human Rights	204
European Court of Human Rights	202
European Union	199
Germany	231–2
International Court of Justice	159
International Criminal Court	180
International criminal tribunals and courts	179
New Zealand	239–40
Permanent Court of International Justice	159
Practice Directions and Notes	81
Singapore	243–4
South Africa	247–8
United Kingdom	254
United States	266
Federal	267
State	268
Crown, The	41
Currency	30

D

Dashes	23
Dates	31
Centuries	33
Decades	33
Full date	31

Spans	32
Debates	
Australian Constitutional Convention	117
Australian parliamentary	115
United Kingdom parliamentary	261
United States of America congressional	286
Decades	33
Decision number (United Nations)	144
Decisions	
Agreement	60
Dissent	60
Joint	61
Separate	61
Defined terms	13
Delegated legislation	
Australia	75
Canada	216–17
Hong Kong	235
Malaysia	237
New Zealand	242
Singapore	245
South Africa	249
United Kingdom	260
United States	285–6
Discussion paper (see <i>Research paper</i>)	
Dissertations	112
Document Number	
General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade	188
United Nations	148
World Trade Organization	185
Documents	
Constitutive (see <i>Constitutive documents</i>)	
General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade	188
International Court of Justice	166, 168
Permanent Court of International Justice	166, 168
Reports (see <i>Reports</i>)	
Research papers (see <i>Research papers</i>)	
Supranational	205, 208
United Nations	142
World Trade Organization	185
Dictionaries	118
Official	28
<i>Dispute Settlement Reports</i>	187
Divisions	69
Documents of various bodies	106–12

E

Editor	84
Author, and	104

Editorial (in newspaper)	125
Electronic sources	
Audio recordings (see <i>Audio recordings</i>)	
Audiovisual recordings (see <i>Audiovisual recordings</i>)	
Blog posts	130
Dictionaries	118
Electronic newspapers	124
Emails (see <i>Correspondence</i>)	
Forum posts	130
Internet materials	130
Legal encyclopedias	119
Looseleaf services	120
Online journals	96
Permalink	90
Social media posts	131
Uniform resource locator	90
Ellipses	18
Emails (see <i>Correspondence</i>)	
Em-dashes	23
Emphasis	
Adding (in quotation)	21
Altered (in quotation)	21
Italicisation for	26
Omitting (in quotation)	21
Encyclopedias (legal)	119
En-dashes	23
Entry into force date	135
European Commission of Human Rights	204
European Court of Human Rights	202
European supranational materials	
Constitutive treaties	196
Citations as amended	196–9
Historical references	196–9
Council of Europe	201
Court of Justice of the European Communities	199
Courts	199
European Commission of Human Rights	204
European Court of Human Rights	202
<i>Official Journal of the European Communities</i>	194–6
<i>Official Journal of the European Union</i>	194–6
Short title	210
Subsequent references	210
Treaty series	137–8, 194–6
<i>Ex parte</i>	44
<i>Ex rel</i>	44
Explanatory material	77

F

Facebook posts	130
Films (see <i>Audiovisual recordings</i>)	
Footnotes	
Closing punctuation in	3
Discursive text in	4
Introductory signals	7
Multiple sources in	3, 8
Quotations	15
Position of	2
When to use	1
Foreign domestic sources	
Canada	211
China	220
France	228
Germany	231
Hong Kong	234
Malaysia	236
New Zealand	239
Other	290
Judicial and administrative decisions	293
Legislative materials	294
Non-English language materials	296
Singapore	243
South Africa	247
United Kingdom	251
United States of America	264
Foreign government (as a party)	41
Foreign text	
Italicisation	24
Translation	290, 292
Forthcoming	
Books	105
Journal articles	97
Forum posts (online)	130
France	
Cases	228
Legislation	229
Codes	230
Constitution	230
Individual laws	229
Full stops	22
At the end of footnotes	3
In abbreviations	22
In document numbers	22
In quotations	15, 20

G

GATT (see <i>General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade</i>)	
Gazettes	79
General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade ('GATT')	
Official documents	188
Panel reports	190
Short title	191
Subsequent references	191
General Court of the European Union	199
Germany	
Cases	231
Legislation	232
Codes	233
Constitution	233
Individual Laws	232
Government (as a party)	
Attorney-General	43
Commonwealth, The	41
Crown, The	41
Departments	42
Director of Public Prosecution	43
Entities	41
Foreign	41
Ministers and officers	42
States and territories	41
Government documents and publications	
Australian parliamentary materials	107, 111, 115
United Kingdom	261
United States of America	286
Government inquiries, committees and agencies	
Evidence to	117
Reports of	107
Royal commission reports	108
Submissions to	115
Grammar	
Official guide	28

H

Hansard	
Australia	115
United Kingdom	261
United States of America	286
Headings	34
Hong Kong	
Cases	234
Constitution	235
Legislative materials	235
Hyphenated words	28

Capitalisation	24
Hyphens	23

I

Ibid	11
<i>In re</i>	43
<i>In the matter of</i>	43
Inclusive language	28
Individual–state arbitral and tribunal decisions	172
International arbitral and tribunal decisions	
Individual–state decisions	
Reported	172
Unreported	174
State–state decisions	
Reported	170
Unreported	171
Short title	175
Subsequent references	175
Intellectual property materials	121
International Court of Justice	
Advisory opinions	160
Case names	160
Constitutive and basic documents	159
Identifying judges	165
Parties' names	160
Phase	161
Pinpoint reference	164
Pleadings and other court documents	166, 168
Report series	163
Rules of court	159
Short title	169
Starting page	163
Subsequent references	169
Unreported materials	167
Year	162
International criminal materials	
Basic documents	176
Case number	180
Cases	178
Chamber	180
Court	179
Date of decision	181
Identifying judges	181
Parties' names	178
Phase	179
Pinpoint reference	181
Reported decisions	182
Rules of courts and tribunals	177
Short title	183

Subsequent references.....	183
International economic materials	
General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (see <i>General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade</i>)	
World Trade Organization (see <i>World Trade Organization</i>)	
<i>International Legal Materials</i>	138, 171
International materials	
Arbitral and tribunal decisions.....	170
Criminal courts and tribunals.....	176
Economic.....	184
European supranational.....	194
International Court of Justice.....	159
Permanent Court of International Justice	159
Supranational.....	205, 208
Treaties	133
United Nations.....	142
International organisation (as a party)	41
Internet materials.....	130
Permalink.....	90
Uniform resource locator	90
Interviews.....	126
Introductory signals for citations.....	7
Investor–state arbitral and tribunal decisions	172
Italicisation.....	26
For emphasis.....	26
In source titles.....	26, 88
Of foreign words.....	27

J

Joint judgments	61
Journal articles	
Advance.....	97
Author.....	91
Chinese language articles.....	225
Foreign language articles.....	296
Forthcoming.....	97
Issue number.....	92
Journal title	93
Online journals	96
Pinpoint references	94
Published in parts.....	94
Starting page.....	94
Symposia	95
Title	91
Volume	92
Year	92
Judges and judicial officers	
Abbreviations	

Australia.....	58
South Africa	247
United Kingdom.....	256
United States of America	271
Identifying	58
Australia.....	58
Hong Kong.....	234
International Court of Justice	165
International criminal decisions	181
Permanent Court of International Justice	165
Singapore	243
South Africa	247
United Kingdom.....	256
United States of America	271

Names

Extra-curially	86
In cases.....	55, 86

Statements made during argument.....	61
--------------------------------------	----

Jurisdiction for legislative materials

Australia	68
Canada	212
China	223
France	229
Germany	232
Hong Kong	235
Malaysia	237
New Zealand.....	242
Singapore.....	245
South Africa.....	249
United Kingdom	258
United States.....	274, 282

K

King, The (as a party).....	41
-----------------------------	----

L

Law reform commission publications.....	108
Law reports (see <i>Report series</i>)	
Leaders.....	18
Lectures.....	113
Legal dictionary.....	118
Legal encyclopedias	119
Legislative materials	
Amendments.....	78, 284
Australia	67
Bills	74
Canada	212
China	223
Constitutions (see <i>Constitutions</i>)	
Definitions in	72

Delegated legislation (see <i>Delegated legislation</i>)	
Explanatory memoranda	77
Explanatory notes	77
Explanatory statements	77
France	229
Germany	232
Hong Kong	235
Individual parts of	73
Insertions	78, 284
Jurisdiction (see <i>Jurisdiction for legislative materials</i>)	
Legislative history	78, 284
Malaysia	237
New Zealand	242
Order of Parallel Australian Statutes and Bills	74
Pinpoint references	
General rule	69
Multiple	71
Quasi-legislative materials (see <i>Quasi-legislative materials</i>)	
Repeals	78, 284
Short title	75
Singapore	245
South Africa	249
Subsequent references	75
Title	67
United Kingdom	257
United States	
Codes	272
Session Laws	279
Year	68
Letters (see <i>Correspondence</i>)	
Looseleaf services	120

M

Malaysia	
Cases	236
Constitution	238
Legislation	237
Report series	236
Unreported cases	237
Magazines	124
Māori Appellate Court	240
Māori Land Court	240
Marrakesh Agreement	184
Media (see <i>Audiovisual recordings, Audio recordings, Social media posts</i>)	
Media releases	114
Medium neutral citations	
Australia	54, 56, 329

New Zealand	240
Singapore	244
United Kingdom	254
Meeting number (United Nations)	146
Memoranda of understanding	139
Monarchs' names	258–9
Money (see <i>Currency</i>)	
Movies	127

N

Names	
Author	83
Case names	39
Counsel	61, 83
Honorific titles in	83
Judges and judicial officers (see <i>Judges and judicial officers</i>)	
Extra-curially	86
In cases	55, 86
Members of Parliament	115
Monarchs	258–9
Parties' names (see <i>Parties' names</i>)	
Titles	
Conventional	83
Honorific	83
New Zealand	
Cases	239
Reported	239
Unreported	240
Legislative materials	242
Māori Appellate Court	240
Māori Land Court	240
Other	242
Waitangi Tribunal	241
Newsletter	124
Newspaper articles	123
Editorial	125
Electronic	124
Magazine	124
Newsletter	124
Periodical	124
Printed	123
Unsigned	125
Untitled	125
Nominate reports	253
Numbers	29
Currency	30
Dates (see <i>Dates</i>)	
In pinpoint references	4–6
Ordinal	29
Percentages	29
Spans	29

Time (see *Time*)

Units 30

Words 29

O

Official dictionary 28

Official grammar guide 28

Official Journal of the European Communities 196

Official Journal of the European Union 194

Official Records of the United Nations 145

Official report series (see *Report series*)

Omission

Case names 38

Citations 21

Emphasis 21

Text in quotes 18–19

Online materials (see *Electronic sources*)

Ordinal numbers 29

P

Paragraph numbers

Books 102

Cases 52

General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade

documents 188

International arbitral and tribunal decisions

..... 170–1, 172, 174

International Court of Justice 164

International criminal decisions 181

Internet materials 130

Legal encyclopedias 119

Legislation 69

Looseleaf services 120

Online journals 96

Permanent Court of International Justice

..... 164

Pinpoint references 4

Span of pinpoint references 6

Treaties 140

United Nations documents 152

Unreported decisions 54

World Trade Organization documents 185

World Trade Organization panel, Appellate

Body and arbitrations 187

Parallel citations (of cases)

Australia 54

United Kingdom 253

United States 265

Parentheses 23

Parliamentary briefs 111

Parliamentary committees

Evidence to 117

Submission to 115

Reports 107

Parliamentary debates

Australia 115

United Kingdom 261

United States 286

Parliamentary digests 107

Parliamentary notes 111

Parliamentary papers

Australia 107

United Kingdom 262

Parliamentary research papers 111

Parties' names

In cases

Australia 39

China 221

Corporations (see *Business corporations*

and firms)

Hong Kong 234

International Court of Justice 160

International criminal cases 178

Malaysia 236

Permanent Court of International Justice

..... 160

Singapore 243

United Kingdom 251

United States 264

In treaties 134

Parts (in legislation) 73

Periodicals 124

Permalink 90

Permanent Court of International Justice

Advisory opinions 160

Case name 160

Case number 163

Constitutive and basic documents 159

Decisions

Reported 159

Unreported 167

Judges 165

Parties' names 160

Phase 161

Pinpoint references 164

Pleadings and other documents 166, 168

Report series 163

Series letter 163

Short title 169

Subsequent references 169

Year 162

Pinpoint references 3, 332

Books 102

Cases	
Australia	52
International Court of Justice	164
International criminal decisions	181
Permanent Court of International Justice	164
United States	266
Delegated legislation	75
Journal articles	94
Legislation	69, 71–2
Spans of	6
Time	31–2
Treaties	140
United Nations materials	152
Podcasts	129
Popular case names	
Australian cases	46
French cases	228
German cases	231
Practice directions and notes (court)	81
Press releases	114
Proceedings (court)	57
Professional conduct rules	80
Publisher (books)	99
Punctuation	22
At the end of footnotes	3
Commas	22
Closing (in quotations)	20
Ellipses	18
Em-dashes	23
En-dashes	23
Full stops	22
Hyphens	23
In quotations	15
Introducing quotations	17
Parentheses	23
Quotation marks	15
Semicolons (in footnotes)	3
Slashes	23
Square brackets	24

Q

Quasi-judicial decisions	
Administrative	63
Arbitrations (domestic)	64
Quasi-legislative materials	
Gazettes	79
Legislation delegated to non-government entities	80
Orders and rulings of government instrumentalities and officers	79
Queen, The (as a party)	41

Quotation marks	15
Quotations	15
Capitalisation in	15, 17
Citations in	21
Closing punctuation	20
Editing	18, 24
Ellipses	18
Emphasis in	21
Introductory punctuation	17
Leaders	17
Punctuation in	15, 20
Quotation marks	20
Quotations in	15
Short and long	15
Sic	19
Sources referring to other sources	8
Square brackets	18, 24

R

Radio segments	129
<i>Re</i>	43
Recordings	
Audio (see <i>Audio recordings</i>)	
Audiovisual (see <i>Audiovisual recordings</i>)	
Regina	41
Regnal years	258
Regulations (see <i>Delegated legislation</i>)	
Repeals	78, 284
Report series	
Abbreviations	51, 297
Australia	50
Authorised	50–1, 297
Canada	211
China	222
European Commission of Human Rights	204
European Court of Human Rights	202
European Court of Justice	199
France	228
General Court of the European Union	199
Germany	231
Hong Kong	234
International arbitral and tribunal materials	170, 172
International Court of Justice	163
International criminal decisions	182
Malaysia	236
New Zealand	239
Order of preference	50
Parallel citations (see <i>Parallel citations</i>)	
Permanent Court of International Justice	163

Singapore	243
South Africa.....	248
United Kingdom	
Modern English reports	251
Nominate reports.....	253
Scottish reports.....	253
United States.....	265
Reports	106
Law reform commission	108
Parliamentary.....	107
Royal commission	108
Research papers.....	110–11
Conference.....	112
Dissertation.....	112
Parliamentary.....	111
Thesis.....	112
Working paper	111
Rex	41
Royal commissions	
Reports.....	108
Submissions to	115

S

Schedules	69
Scottish cases	253–4
Sections	69
See.....	7
Separate judgments.....	61
Session laws	279
Short title.....	12
Cases.....	46
European supranational materials	210
International arbitral and tribunal decisions	175
International Court of Justice	169
International criminal materials	176, 183
International economic materials	184, 191
Legislative materials	75
Permanent Court of International Justice	169
Secondary sources	89
Supranational materials.....	210
Treaties	141
United Nations materials.....	157
Sic	19
Singapore	
Cases.....	243
Constitutional documents.....	246
Legislative materials	245
Other.....	246
Report series	243
Unreported cases.....	244

Social Media Posts, 131	
South Africa	
Cases.....	247
Constitutions.....	249
Jurisdiction	249
Legislation	249
Report series	248
Truth and Reconciliation Commission.....	250
Spans	
Of dates.....	32
Of numbers	29
Of pinpoint references	6, 71
Of time.....	32
Speeches.....	113
Spelling	
Hyphenation.....	23, 28
Official dictionary.....	28
Sic.....	19
Square brackets	
In paragraph pinpoint references.....	4–6
In quotations	18, 24
Statements made during argument.....	61
States as parties	
Cases	
Australia.....	41
European Commission on Human Rights	204
European Court of Human Rights	202
European Court of Justice	199
Foreign states	41
General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade	188
International arbitral and tribunal materials	170
International Court of Justice	160
Permanent Court of International Justice	160
World Trade Organization.....	187
Treaties	134
Submissions	
In cases	
Australia.....	66
International Court of Justice ...	166, 168
Permanent Court of International Justice	166, 168
To government inquiries, committee and agencies	115–7
To UN treaty bodies.....	155
Subsequent references	9
Above and below	10
At.....	14
Cases	
Australia.....	46

European Court of Human Rights	210
European Court of Justice	210
International arbitral and tribunal decisions	175
International economic material	191
International Court of Justice	169
International criminal decisions	183
Permanent Court of International Justice	169
Chinese language secondary materials.....	226
European supranational materials	210
Ibid.....	11
International economic materials	191
Legislative materials	75
Secondary sources	89
References within a text.....	10
Secondary sources	89
Short title (see <i>Short title</i>)	
Supranational materials.....	210
Treaties	141
United Nations materials.....	157
Within a footnote	14
Supranational materials	
Constitutive documents.....	193
Council of Europe.....	201
Documents	208
European Commission of Human Rights.....	204
European Courts of Human Rights	202
European Union.....	194
Constitutive treaties of	196
Courts of the	199
Other courts and tribunals.....	205
Short title	210
Subsequent references.....	210
Symposia (journal)	95

T

Taxation	
Legislation	69–70
Rulings.....	79
Television series.....	127
Territories (as parties)	42
Theses.....	112
Time	31
Dates (see <i>Dates</i>)	
Point in	32
Period of	32
Pinpoint.....	31
Spans of	32
Time zone	31
Twelve hour.....	31

Twenty-four hour.....	31
Titles	
Capitalisation of.....	24
Headings	34
Italicisation of	26
Secondary sources	88
Short title (see <i>Short title</i>)	
Transcripts	
Cases.....	65
Evidence to parliamentary committees ...	117
Parliamentary debates (see <i>Parliamentary debates</i>)	
Translations	
Books.....	104
Chinese language materials.....	220, 225
Legislation and decisions	
Published translations.....	292
Translated by author.....	290
Treaties	
Dates	
Not yet in force.....	136
Opened for signature	135
Signed and entered into force	135
Signed by all parties	136
Declarations	139
Draft.....	136
Parties' names.....	134
Pinpoint reference	140
Reservations.....	139
Short title	141
Subsequent references.....	141
Title	133
Treaty series.....	137
Treaty bodies (United Nations)	
Communications and submissions	155
Decisions	154
Treaty series	137
Truth and Reconciliation Commission of South Africa	250
Twitter posts.....	130

U

Uniform resource locator.....	90
Unique court identifier	
Australia	54, 329
New Zealand.....	240
Singapore.....	244
United Kingdom	254
United Kingdom	
Cases.....	251
Judges.....	256
Scottish cases	253–4

Unreported cases	254
Command papers	262
Delegated legislation.....	260
Government publications.....	261–2
Jurisdiction	258
Law reports	
Modern English reports	251
Nominate reports.....	253
Scottish reports.....	253
Legislation	257
Other.....	263
Parliamentary debates	261
Parliamentary papers.....	262
Regnal year	258
United Nations materials	
Agenda item.....	147
Annex	151
Author.....	144
<i>Charter of the United Nations</i>	142
Committee number	145
Commonly cited documents	158
Communications	155
Constitutive document	142
Date	151
Decisions	144
Document number	148
Documents of multiple organs.....	154
Meeting number.....	146
<i>Official Records</i>	145
Part number.....	146
Pinpoint reference	152
Resolutions	144
Session number.....	146
Short title	157
Subsequent references.....	157
Supplements.....	147
Title	144
Treaty bodies (see <i>Treaty bodies</i>)	
United Nations Yearbooks.....	155
United States of America	
Administrative codes	286
Cases.....	264
Courts	
Federal	267
State	268
Delegated legislation.....	285
Federal congressional materials	
Bills and resolutions	287
Debates.....	286
Identifying judges	271
Jurisdiction	266
Legislation	
Codes	272

Constitutions	285
History	284
Session laws	279
Other.....	289
Report series	265
Restatements.....	289
Unreported decisions	270
Volume (report series)	264
Units.....	30
Unreported decisions	
Australia	54
With medium neutral citation.....	54
Without medium neutral citation.....	56
Canada	211–12
China	223
International arbitral and tribunal Decisions	
.....	171, 174
International Court of Justice.....	167
Malaysia	237
New Zealand.....	240
Permanent Court of International Justice.....	167
Singapore.....	244
United Kingdom	254
United States.....	270
URL (see <i>Uniform resource locator</i>)	

V

v.....	45
Videos (see <i>Audiovisual recordings</i>)	

W

Waitangi Tribunal	241
Websites (see <i>Internet materials</i>)	
Working papers	111
World Trade Organization ('WTO')	
Appellate Body decisions	187
Arbitration decisions.....	187
Constitutive and basic documents.....	184
General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade	
(see <i>General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade</i>)	
Official documents.....	185
Panel decisions	187
Short title	191
Subsequent references.....	191
World wide web (see <i>Internet materials</i>)	
Written correspondence.....	125

Y

YouTube videos	130
----------------------	-----

MELBOURNE
UNIVERSITY
LAW REVIEW



MELBOURNE JOURNAL
of INTERNATIONAL LAW

